





600040462M

pc.25



PATENTS FOR INVENTIONS.

A B R I D G M E N T S

OF

Specifications

RELATING TO

MEDICINE, SURGERY, DENTISTRY;

INCLUDING

ARTIFICIAL LIMBS, TEETH, &c., APPARATUS FOR INVALIDS,
MEDICAL BATHS, VETERINARY PREPARATIONS, &c.

A.D. 1632-1861.

PRINTED BY ORDER OF THE COMMISSIONERS OF PATENTS.



LONDON :

PRINTED BY GEORGE E. EYRE AND WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.
PUBLISHED AT THE GREAT SEAL PATENT OFFICE,
25, SOUTHAMPTON BUILDINGS, HOLBORN.

1863.

176 . 2 . 40.

PREFACE.

THE Indexes to Patents are now so numerous and costly, as to be placed beyond the reach of a large number of inventors and others, to whom they have become indispensable.

To obviate this difficulty, short abstracts or abridgments of the Specifications of Patents under each head of Invention have been prepared for publication separately, and so arranged as to form at once a Chronological, Subject-matter, Reference, and Alphabetical Index to the class to which they relate. As these publications do not supersede the necessity for consulting the Specifications, the prices at which the latter are sold have been added.

In this series of Abridgments of the Specifications relating to Medicine, Surgery, and Dentistry, every endeavour has been made to exclude those Specifications of Patents which embrace the manufacture of chemical substances employed principally in the Arts, although in some instances such substances are applicable as Medicine, as it is intended that these Specifications should form a series of themselves ; still, however, it was found difficult in some instances to adhere strictly to this rule, especially in the early part of the series.

September 1863.

B. WOODCROFT.

INDEX OF NAMES.

[The names of persons by whom inventions have been communicated from abroad, when known, are printed in *Italics*.]

	Page		Page
Abbe, A.	125	Bartlett, H. V.	128
Abel, A.	191	Barton, J.	53, 73
Abraham, H. R.	186	Barreto, J. O. de	59
<i>Adams, H. W.</i>	210	——, M. de L.	59
Adams, T.	95	Barry, P. G.	230
Adcock, H.	88	<i>Baudet, P.</i>	270
Agnew, J. W.	287	<i>Baudouin</i>	264
Alderman, J.	180	Bayly, A.	40
Alison, S. S.	169	Beardsley, G.	166
Allarton, F.	178	Beckett, T.	25
<i>Allen, J.</i>	162	Beer, W.	60
Amesbury, J.	107, 111, 124	Bell, G.	97
<i>Antelme, Dr.</i>	199, 204	Bellford, A. E. L.	150
Appleby, T.	26	Belling, B. M.	236
Ash, G. C.	239	Benbow, T. M.	126
Ashman, J.	199	<i>Benoist, H. F. P.</i>	250
Astley, J.	64	Bentley, T.	272
<i>Aubergier, P. H.</i>	258	Berard, P. H. G.	213
Aubusson, C. W. F.	80	<i>Beriot, C. A. de</i>	269
Avery, J.	236	Betton, M.	3
Avril, V.	228	——, T.	3
Babington, B. G.	256	Bewley, H.	126
Bacon, J.	32	Bigg, H. H.	173
Badger, J.	117	Bird, J.	189
Bagnicki, E.	234	Bittleston, J.	81
Bagshaw, J.	205	Blache, L. C. la	14
Baillieu, W.	115	Blackman, W. J.	185
Baily, J.	162	Blandy, A. A.	211
Baker, W.	6	Blundell, W.	171, 175
Barclay, W.	59	Bobœuf, P. A. F.	214, 281
Barker, J.	71	Boissonneau, A.	170
——, W. R.	234, 266, 273	Bond, E.	227
Barnett, F. A.	179	Bourjeaud, P. M. P.	235
Barnwell, S.	263	Bowman, M.	50
Barth, G. H.	167	Boyd, C. W.	240
Bartlett, T.	58	——, J. E.	255
		Brand, R.	28

	Page		Page
Brandon, R., the elder.....	61	Cogan, R.....	235
Brockedon, W. ...118, 131, 141		Coghlan, J.....	187
Brodum, W.....	54	Coles, J.....	130
Brooman, R. A., 135, 139, 156, 230, 253, 272, 285		—, W.	84, 102
Brown, W.	134	Collett, J.	4, 10, 15, 23
Browne, H.	55	Collier, E.	244, 265
—, J.	120	Collins, R. N.	135
—, J. C.....	149, 170	<i>Collongues, L. V.</i>	283
Brundage, E. L.	151	Conwell, W. E. E.....	86
Bullock, J. L.	127	<i>Corne, V.</i>	249
Bundy, W.	71	Cornwell, B.	35
Burgess, R.	97	<i>Courboulay, V.</i>	165
Burleigh, B.	220	Cournier, L.	100
Burnell, G.	238	Cox, A. H.	168
Burq, A.	148, 156	Coxeter, J.....	195
Burrows, J.	29	Cross, P. R.	262
Bush, W.	256	Cunningham, P. G.	246
Bussac, J. F. D. de.....	159		
—, D. de	187	Dammann, M. O.	254
Byfield, T.	1	Damoiseau, A. A. R.	278
		Danchell, F. L. H.	181
Calard, T. F.....	175	Dartnell, G. R.....	132
Calkin, J.	265	Dauncey, J. A.	276
Calvert, E.	18	Davies, G.....	203, 268, 269
Campbell, D.	242	Dawson, T.	236
Caplin, J. F. I.	152	De Barreto, J. O.	59
Capron, C. E.	188	<i>De Beriot, C. A.</i>	269
Cartwright, M.	260, 287	De Bussac, D.	187
Castets, A.	163, 170	—, J. F. D.....	159
Cerreti, N.	5	De Chemant, N. D.....	42
Champness, W. S.	229	De Fontainemoreau, P. A. le Comte, 125, 135, 142,	196
Chapusot, F.	228	<i>De Herrypon, M.</i>	112
Chartroule, P.	255	De la Fons, J. P.....	91
Chase, S.	28, 38	Delavier, I. F.	248
Chemant, N. D. de	42	De l'Huynes, G. P.	153
Cherry, J.	102	De Manara, H.	154
Chevrier, A.	248	De Mettemberg, C. J.	90
Childs, J.	233, 245	Dempsey, W. C.	199
Ching, J.	50	<i>Denison, G.</i>	198
—, R.	66	Denne, W.	219
Clark, R.	60	Derbishire, P.	96
—, W. ...237, 246, 249, 258		<i>De Sourdeval, L.</i>	237
Clough, H. G.	62	<i>Despinoy, A. J.</i>	261
Cluley, F.	68	Desprez, J. A.	99
Coates, E. J.	119	D'Estanque, E.	284
Coffey, J. A.	146	<i>De Tencin, G.</i>	264

INDEX.

vii

	Page
<i>De Tivoli, V.</i>	260
Dewar, H. A.	197, 252
Dewdney, G.	190
Dickinson, R.	24
Dinsdale, C.	139
<i>Di Termini, G. P.</i>	206
Dominiceti, B.	25
Drew, J., the younger.	114
Duncan, G.	129
Dunn, A.	213
Eaborn, E.	200
Eaton, R.	2
Edwards, H.	217, 222
Egg, J.	56
Elam, A.	114
Eskell, A.	261
—, F. A.	192
—, L.	192
Evans, G.	113, 244
Falgas, A. F. B.	279
Fanshawe, J. A.	267
Farina, M.	201
Faynard, J.	30
Felton, S.	68
Field, J. J.	226, 273
Figgett, J. L.	229
Findlow, J.	155
Fitch, S. S.	278
Fitkin, J.	73
—, W.	73, 279
Fléchelle, B. L. F. X.	160
Fleet, T.	47
Fonrobert, C. F. J.	193
Fontainemoreau, P. A. le Comte de, 125, 135, 142, 196	
Fons, De la, J. P.	91
Ford, R.	78
—, T.	96
Fordoff, J. H.	188
Fordyce, A.	33
—, W.	22
Foster, A.	23
Foveaux, H. J. F. H.	270
Fraunces, Joseph.	7
Fuller, W. C.	177

	Page
Furley, R. C.	274, 282
Gage, J. P.	140
Galante, H.	183
Gale, T.	35
<i>Gallegos, J.</i>	257
Garbai, J. P.	189
Gardner, D.	86
Gawan, T.	87
Geldard, R. K.	243
Ghislin, T. G., 208, 266, 274,	282
Gibbs, S.	240
Gilbee, H.	265
Gilbert, H.	133, 166
Gillanders, F.	32
Gillespie, R.	103
Gillet, E.	185
<i>Gobert, C. L. C. C.</i>	272
Godbold, N.	36, 53
Goddard, J.	66
Goldfinch, W.	50
Goodyear, C., junr.	179
Gourley, D. de la C.	218
Graham, C. W.	120
Green, A.	115
Greenough, T.	4, 13, 32
Grent, T.	1
Grew, N.	1
Griffith, O.	85
Griffiths, R.	144
Grubb, R.	31, 46
Guffroy, C. C. J.	261, 277
Gullett, C.	46
Gurney, J.	180
<i>Hagen, G.</i>	270
Haines, F.	195
<i>Halpen, C.</i>	285
Hamer, J.	123
Hancock, T.	131
Hannah, J. L.	101
Hannay, S.	30
Hardy, A. H.	188
—, S. L.	165
<i>Harrington, D.</i>	100
<i>Harrington, G. F.</i> ...	137, 223

	Page		Page
Harris, J. P.	205	Jackson, H.	11
Harrison, T.	209	——, J.	10
Harwood, J.	115	——, R.	214
Hawkes, A. J.	239	——, T.	6, 20
Hawkins, J. I.	100	Jacoby, B. I.	148
Hayward, R.	3	James, N.	36
Hebert, L.	109	——, R.	5, 30
Hegnaner, J.	204	——, S.	72
Hemet, J.	29	Jaques, G.	259
Henderson, C.	25	Jaques, J. A.	267
Henry, M.	227, 257	Javal, B. P.	253
——, P.	4	Jeffreys, J., 105, 121, 139, 182,	197
——, W.	75	Jenkins, W.	274
Henwood, C.	218	Jennings, H. C.	189
Hera path, W. B.	162, 190	Jewell, J.	65
Herring, E.	159	Johnson, J. G.	178
——, F. M.	201	——, J. H., 165, 221, 267,	270, 285
Herrypon, M. de	112	Johnston, R.	52
Hess, R.	176	Jolley, R.	276, 286
Hester, J. T.	190	Jones, J. C.	204
Hewitt, H.	108	——, P. R.	212
Heywood, B. J.	195, 202	——, W.	161
Hiffelsheim, E.	270	Jordan, H. J.	161
Hilles, M. W.	198	——, L. J.	201, 202, 274
Hinchliffe, J.	63	——, R. J.	259
Hockaday, C. W.	164	Jullienne, M. J. E.	256
Hodges, R. E.	141	Juniper, J.	21
Holland, G.	40	Keiller, W.	225
Holmes, H.	180	Kendall, J.	72, 73
Hooper, J.	3, 10	——, W.	209
Hopkins, J.	25	Kennedy, C.	94
Horne, J.	121	Kershaw, G.	262
Horsey, J.	263	Kingdon, R.	112
Horsley, J.	193	Kirby, E. A.	149
Hoskyns, C.	126	Knight, R.	196
Houbigant	227	Knott, J.	222
Howe, T.	41	La Blache, L. C.	14
Huckvale, T.	145	Ladd, H. W.	237
Hull, A. G.	106, 116	Lambe, T.	48
Humfrey, C.	204	Lane, T.	58
Huxley, E.	244	Lang, B.	253, 269
Hyde, H.	194	Langgaard, O.	285
Ianowski, V.	281	Langley, J.	8
Imme, J.	271		
Irwin, J.	30		
Jackson, C. T.	131		

	Page		Page
Larnaudes, J. F. V.	208	Maw, J. H.	99
Laurie, G.	162	—, S.	228
Lavater, M. L. J.	221, 245	McAndrew, W.	240
Lawrence, F. L.	241	Meinig, C. L. A.	137
—, G.	106	Menish, W.	44
Leake, W.	11	Mennons, M. A. F., 224, 227, 231, 250, 278, 280, 283	
Lebaigue, F. H.	189	Metcalfe, T.	174, 176
Lena, I. Della	56	Mettemberg, Chev. J. de... ..	90
Lépine, E. A.	174	Miller, T. J.	116
Lerat, C.	27	Millett, R. O.	108
L'Estrange, F.	119	Miquel, J. F.	239
Lewis, G. G.	180	Mitchell, B.	148
—, J.	182	Mittelhaus, J.	277
—, T.	37	Moggridge, W. H.	127
—, W.	147	Molinari, P.	222
L'Huynes, G. P. de	153	Monckton, E. H. C.	266, 275
Liétout, A. L.	226	Moore, J.	158
Lingford, J.	73	—, T.	1
Lipkau, T.	213	Moret, H. T.	232
Lobb, T.	20	Morrison, J. D.	220
Lodge, J. B.	81	Morton, W. T. G.	131
Lolméde, P.	184	Mosely, E.	152
Loomis, M.	168	—, S.	166
Lopez, J. B. U.	193	Mosley, J. O.	97
Lovel, E.	2	Mosselman, A.	249
Lovett, G.	230	Muller, E.	246
Lowther, W.	12, 14	Murray, Sir J.	155, 242
Loysel, E.	177	Mushet, J.	96
Lukens, I.	92		
Lukyn, W.	110	<i>Nadal, A.</i>	<i>268</i>
—, W., the elder	258	<i>Nairne, E.</i>	<i>34</i>
		<i>Napier, W. D.</i>	<i>273</i>
Machell, T.	79	<i>Neale, C. L.</i>	<i>186</i>
Mackintosh, J.	249, 258	<i>Neeler, E.</i>	<i>5</i>
Major, J.	149, 155	<i>Newman, H.</i>	<i>238</i>
Malapert, P. P.	203	<i>Newson, H.</i>	<i>134</i>
Manara, H. de	154	<i>Newton, A. V.</i>	<i>158, 223, 259</i>
Mann, T.	41, 69	—, W.	<i>94, 112</i>
Mardoeh, J.	133	—, W. E., 132, 154, 198, 204, 206, 210, 254, 286	
Markwick, A.	129	<i>Nickels, B.</i>	<i>151</i>
Marshall, J.	283	<i>Ninck, J.</i>	<i>207</i>
Martin, B., senr.	36	<i>Noedl, C. A.</i>	<i>168</i>
Mason, R.	44	<i>Norris, T.</i>	<i>27</i>
Massey, W.	165, 262	<i>Norton, J.</i>	<i>22</i>
Mather, W.	152	<i>Nunn, H.</i>	<i>184</i>
Matthews, W.	163		
Maurice, J.	208		

	Page		Page
Nye, G.	280	Rawlinson, J.	63
—, J.	104	Read, J.	81
O'Connell, E.	157, 245	Reed, J. E.	202
Okell, B.	2	Rees, R.	65
Oliver, E.	240	Regnauld, A. V. C.	217
Ollivier, L. B.	241	Reinhardt, C. C.	205
Orioli, Z. G. A. N. P.	241	Reoche, E.	281
Oudin, J. A. F. V.	178	<i>Riatot, L. C.</i>	221
Owen, L. D.	237	Rice, J.	163
<i>Page, C. G.</i>	267	Robertson, J.	277
<i>Palmer, H.</i>	287	Robinson, G.	182
Palmer, W.	116, 118, 275	—, M.	200
Parker, E.	68	Roche, J.	61
—, J.	219	Rock, R.	8
<i>Pascal, N.</i>	265	Roguer, P. A.	172
Patrick, H. M.	238	Rollason, A.	263
—, H. W.	235	Rooff, W. B.	134
Paul A.	109	Rose, J.	224
Paxon, G.	70	Rostaing, C. S.	251
Pelletier, J.	99	Ryan, J.	15, 21
<i>Pène, M.</i>	270	Rymer, J.	45
Penny, J.	72, 73	Rubenstein, B. J.	232
Perkins, B. D.	51	Salmon, R.	64, 70, 77, 82
Perry, R. C.	285	Salt, T. P.	183
Phillips, G.	142	Sanders, J.	194
<i>Pichot, J. A.</i>	203	Savigny, H. J.	55
<i>Pierre, P. M.</i>	203	Savile, W.	284
Piggott, W. P.	192	Savory, J.	234, 273
Pike, A.	19	Schloss, J.	218
Pindin, P.	79	Schneider, F.	154
Poggioli, P. J.	145	Schoofs, H.	181
Pollock, J.	244	Scott, J.	173
Poole, M.	118, 131, 136	Scully, V.	195
Potts, J.	57	Sedgier, H.	24
Poznanski, F. X.	215	Sedgwick, W.	6
Pratt, J. F.	267	Severne, J.	37
Prenslan, M. A.	268	Sexton, J.	202
Prichard, J. L.	247	Shand, W.	74
Prince, A.	271, 277	Sheldrake, T., the younger	51
Prynn, C. T. R.	211	Shoolbred, A.	91
Puls, F.	169, 177	Sibly, E.	48
Pulvermacher, I. L., 138, 144,	216	<i>Sigesmond, S. B.</i>	236
Radlev, W.	27, 31	Sigismund, I.	236
Rawlins, J.	87	Sigmond, J.	57
		Simpson, R.	55
		Skipton, S. S.	261

INDEX.

xi

	Page		Page
Sleath, J.	45	Tomlinson, M.	194
Sleight, T.	186	——, R.	168
Smartt, G. L.	161	Towers, J.	75
Smith, J.	188	Treacher, W. H.	230
——, N.	52	Truman, E. T.	133, 191, 195
——, T.	39	Turlington, R.	3
——, W.	158		
<i>Sourdeval, L. de</i>	237	Underwood, G.	157
Sparks, J.	143		
Spilsbury, F.	44	<i>Vasseurs</i>	227
Squire, W.	34	<i>Vinci, S.</i>	280
Stanton, J.	48		
Stevens, C.	264, 270	Wainwright, J.	231
Stocken, J.	145	Waite, J.	242
Stocker, S.	172	Wakefield, R.	31
Stone, W.	43	Wakenell, J.	286
Story, E.	17	Walker, R.	13
Stoughton, R.	2	Ware, G.	67
Stringer, R.	42	Warren, R.	29, 34
Stringfellow, J.	147	——, W.	93
Strombom, I.	97	Watson, C.	216
Stuart, F. S.	67	——, T.	35
Suffield, W.	243	Watt, J. J.	95
Sutton, D.	23	<i>Watts, A. J.</i>	254
——, R.	23	Webster, A. W.	106
Suwerkrop, J. H.	88	Weiss, F.	143
		——, J.	89, 94
<i>Tajan, J. P.</i>	278	Welton, T.	266
Tanner, F.	4	Wertheimber, L.	169
Taylor, J.	13	Wessels, H.	18
——, W. G.	138	West, G.	9
<i>Tencin, G. de</i>	264	White, G.	199, 204
Termini, G. P. di.	206	——, J. H.	178
Thiers, P. L. T.	132	<i>White, S. S.</i>	286
Thoelden, A. F.	59	Whitehead, W. G.	164
Thom, J.	206	Whitlaw, C.	93
Thomason, H. B.	82	Wicks, P.	208
Thompson, A. T.	112	Wieland, J. F.	207
——, J.	38, 39, 117	Wikoff, H.	228, 230
——, J. W.	112	Wilkinson, J.	22
——, W. A.	237	Wilms, H.	78
Thwaites, J. H. B. ...	162, 190	Wilson, G.	271
Tickell, W.	38	——, J.	136
Tiernan, R.	265, 269	——, T.	33
Tivoli, V. de.	260	Williams, H. R.	110
Tomasini, D.	232	——, T.	23
Tomes, J.	122	——, T. R.	90

	Page		Page
Williamson, A. W.	246	Wright, H.	19
Willis, E. C.	167	_____, W.	12
Willson, J.	49	Wroughton, T.	129
Winchester, W. H.	151	Wyburn, R.	156
Wise, A.	117	Yearsley, J.	203
Wood, J.	241	Yeates, R.	185
Woodcock, P. D.	151	Yeldall, A.	47
Woodward, F. G. H.	212	Young, J. A.	147
Worthy, R.	224	Zanni, G.	231
Wren, J. W. C.	179		

MEDICINE, SURGERY, DENTISTRY.

A.D. 1632, June 20.—N° 59.

GRENT, THOMAS.—Among several mechanical inventions mentioned is the following:—"A moveable hydraulike or chamber wethercall like a cabinett, which being placed in any roome or by a bedside causeth sweete sleepe to those which either by hott feavers or otherwise cannot take rest, and withall altereth the drye hott ayre into a more moystining and cooleing temper, either with musical sounde or without."

[Printed, 4d. No Specification enrolled.]

A.D. 1685, April 13.—N° 245.

MOORE, THOMAS.—"A way for makeing better allom, and in a cheaper way then is used or ever was att any such worke, and also out of the sayd allom mines to make curious christalline allom or allom-glasse for severall good uses and ornaments for the public good, and preparations of allom, with other matters, for medicinal, chirurgicall, mettallick, and minerall improvements."

[Printed, 4d. No Specification enrolled.]

A.D. 1698, July 15.—N° 354.

GREW, NEHEMIAH.—"The way of makeing the salt of the purgeing waters perfectly fine in large quantities, and very cheape, so as to be commonly prescribed and taken as a generall medicine in this our kingdom."

[Printed, 4d. No Specification enrolled.]

A.D. 1711, October 22.—N° 388.

BYFIELD, TIMOTHY.—"A new and most vsefull chimicall preparaçon and medicine, publickly known by the name of his

M.

A

“ ‘sal oleosum volatile,’ which, by abundant experience, hath been
 “ found very helpfull and beneficiall as well in vses medicinall as
 “ others, and will very much tend to the public vse and benefit of
 “ all our subjects.” The ingredients of which this preparation
 and medicine are composed are not named.

[Printed, 4d. No Specification enrolled.]

A.D. 1712, April 3.—N^o 390.

STOUGHTON, RICHARD.—“A new and most vsefull restorative
 cordial and medicine,” known by the name of “Stoughton’s
 “ elixir magnum stomachicū,” or “the great cordial elixir,”
 otherwise called “the stomatick tincture or bitter drops.”

[Printed, 4d. No Specification enrolled.]

A.D. 1722, April 18.—N^o 442.

EATON, ROBERT.—“A new chymical preparacōn and stiptick
 “ medicine, void of corrosive qualities, being both cordial and
 “ balsamick, which vniversally stops all externall and internall
 “ bleedinge, and of itselfe heals all fresh wounde.”

[Printed, 4d. No Specification enrolled.]

A.D. 1726, March 31, N^o 483.

OKELL, BENJAMIN.—“A new chymicall preparacōn and medi-
 “ cine,” styled “Doctor Bateman’s pectoral drops,” stated to
 moderate sweat and urine, and to be useful in rheumatism, afflic-
 tions of the stone, gravel, agues, and hysterics.

[Printed, 4d. No Specification enrolled.]

A.D. 1731, October 11.—N^o 533.

LOVEL, EDWARD.—“A safe, pleasant, and powerful styptick for
 “ the cure of the bloody flux, diarrhea, vomiting, and all internall
 “ and externall bleedings or immoderate evacuations of any kind
 “ whatsoever.” It is stated that the remedy is very useful in the
 colonies and plantations for these particular diseases, from which
 the blacks suffer greatly, and “in their passage from Guinea to
 “ the West Indies.”

[Printed, 4d. No Specification enrolled.]

A.D. 1742, May 13.—N° 584.

HAYWARD, ROBERT.—"A specific powder, which is a speedy " and effectual cure for the rheumatism, and a perfect ease and " relief, if not a certain and effectual cure, for the gout." The powder is a combination of antimony and nitre, pounded together in a mortar until the shining particles of the antimony disappear.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 120. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1742, August 14.—N° 587.

BETTON, MICHAEL and THOMAS.—"An oyl extracted from a " flinty rock for the cure of rheumatick and scorbutick and other " cases." The oil is extracted from "the black pitchy flinty " roch or rock " lying immediately over the coal in coal mines, which is reduced to a powder and then is subjected to heat in a closed furnace, by which means the oil is obtained.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 120. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1743, July 21.—N° 592.

HOOPER, JOHN.—"Medicine prepared in part chymically, and " compounded of severall ingredients, now coömonly called by the " name of the Female pills." The pills are stated to be compounded of the best purging " stomatick and anti-hysterick ingredients;" but the nature of these is not specified.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 156. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1744, January 18.—N° 596.

TURLINGTON, ROBERT.—"A specifick balsam, called the " balsam of life." It is compounded of storax, coriander seeds, aloes, fennel, mastick, cardamums, frankinsence, anniseeds, benjamin, angelica, gum elemy, cinnamon, guiacum, cloves, myrrh, nutmegs, gum arabic, winterbark, perne balsam, nettle seeds, tolu, juniper, saffron, mace, oil, St. John's wort, and marsh mallows. A sufficient quantity of rectified spirits being added to these various substances, the whole are digested and distilled in a glass vessel over a slow fire until they are reduced to the consistency of a balsam. In the specification the different proportions of these substances are given. This balsam is said to cure the stone, gravel, cholic, and inward weaknesses.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 121. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1744, January 24.—N^o 597.

TANNER, FRANCIS.—“A specifick pill, which is a local sudorific, “sweating one joint or limb only.” The pill consists of scammony, rosin, of jalap, coliquintida, mercurius dulcis, and turbith mineral. These being in fine powders are mixed with equal quantities of syrup of buckthorn and balsam of capivi, sufficient to make them into pills. In the specification the proportion of the ingredients is given, as well as other particulars regarded as promoting the success of the remedy.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 121. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1744, February 9.—N^o 599.

GREENOUGH, THOMAS.—“A tincture for cleansing and pre-
“serving the teeth, and curing the toothach.” The tincture is composed of salt of tartar, spirit of laurel, bastard orrice root, mint, roch alum, thebaic extract, cochineal, oil of vitriol, guiacum, camphor, sage, vinegar, henbane seeds, cloves, cinnamon, rose water, Hoffman’s spirit of myrrh, cubebs, sal-amoniack, galls, sassafras, cinnamon water, Peruvian balsam, essence of lemons, rose leaves, and Balanstine flowers. These different substances are mixed together and a tincture is extracted from them by the means ordinarily employed for such purpose. In the specification the proportion of the ingredients used is given.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 121. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1744, February 17.—N^o 600.

COLLETT, JOSEPH.—“An elixir for the cure of the dropsy, “jaundice, stone, and gravel.” This patent remedy is composed of “the root of termerick, the best juniper berry, a little Casteil “soap, and a proportionable quantity of gum guajcum.” These are infused and digested in rectified spirit according to the usual processes employed, and afterwards, being filtered, the medicine is ready for use.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 121. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1744, February 17.—N^o 601.

HENRY, PETER.—“A certain chymical preparation called the
“nervous medicine, which had been found to be effectual in the

“cure of all nervous cases, such as convulsive fits, epilepsys, vertigos, hypochondriack melancholly, histerics, vapours, lowness of spirits, and palpitation and trembling of the heart.” The said remedy is composed of assafoetida, amber, myrrh, Peruvian bark, and salt of tartar. These substances are mixed together and pounded in a mortar, and by the agency of spirits chemically employed the medicine is extracted.

[Printed, *4d.* Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1744, May 9.—N^o 603.

CERRETI, NICHOLAS.—“A certain Greek water, which hath been found to be an effectual, easy, and safe cure and preservative for any venereal distempers.” This Greek water is compounded of “aqua chalybea, aqua vite, vinum, sal gemmenni, sal alkali, and pulvis coriarino.” These substances are mixed together and used as an injection.

[Printed, *4d.* Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1746, April 1.—N^o 617.

NEELER, EDMUND.—“A certain medicinal belt chimically prepared.” The ingredients used for the composition of it are the best white wine, olive oil, “carduus benedictus,” valerian, sage and the leaves of St. John’s wort. These several herbs, after being steeped in the oil and wine for six or eight days, are subjected to a slow heat, and stirred for two hours. The liquor being strained, white soap, frankincence, and Venice turpentine are added to it. The oil, which is obtained from these substances by distillation over a gentle fire, is mixed with quicksilver and the white of eggs, and beaten to the consistency of an ointment. This ointment is spread on list, which, being covered with a linen cloth and worn round the body, constitutes the “medicinal belt.”

[Printed, *4d.* Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 122. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1747, November 13.—N^o 626.

JAMES, ROBERT.—“A powder and pill which, in a few hours and with a very few doses, most effectually cure acute fevers of all kinds.” The powder is prepared by calcining antimony by long-continued heat in an unglazed earthen vessel, adding to it from time to time any animal oil and salt. The compound is then

boiled in melted nitre, and the powder is subsequently obtained by dissolving the nitre in water.

The pill is formed by the combination of quicksilver, antimony, pure silver, and sal ammoniac. The mercury is afterwards distilled by means of a glass retort, and the quicksilver so obtained is again mixed with a fresh quantity of the same ingredients, and the same operations are frequently repeated. The mercury after these processes, being dissolved in spirits of nitre, is distilled to dryness in a retort. It is then calcined to a fine powder, from which the pill is made.

[Printed, *4d.* Repertory of Arts, vol. 32 (*second series*), p. 327; Webster's Patent Law, p. 129, Case 64; Carpmael's Reports on Patent Cases, vol. 1, p. 367; Parliamentary Report, 1829 (*Patent Law*), p. 201; Merivale's Reports, vol. 2, p. 446; Patentees' Manual, p. 83. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 122. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1747, December 9.—N^o 627.

JACKSON, THOMAS.—“A tincture or medicine” for the cure of “burns, scalds, green wounds, old bruises, strains, sprains, rheumatism, and many other maladies.” “Oyl of bayes, oyl of palm, turpentine, tar, oil of Peter, and oyl of olives” are mixed together in an earthen jar, and occasionally stirred, during eight days; they are then gently boiled, and the liquor filtered is the tincture recommended for the purposes stated.

[Printed, *4d.* Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 122. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1748, July 12.—N^o 633.

BAKER, WALTER.—“New chymical preparation and medicine” which he has stiled Schwanberg's liquid shell.” The pearly and transparent parts of sea shells, by the application of heat, are calcined to nearly an alkali, and being mixed with a quantity of “factitious salt,” are again calcined, and after being dissolved and filtered the liquid shell is produced.

[Printed, *4d.* Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 123. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1749, February 23.—N^o 641.

SEDGWICKE, WILLIAM.—“The art or mystery, or method of” making a drugg called sal ammoniac or armoniac, of greater “purity than any hitherto imported from foreign parts.” Bones, horns, blood, or any animal substance is put into an iron pot, to which is attached an earthen or glass receiver for the purpose of distillation. Heat is then applied, and gradually increased for various periods, according to the size of the iron vessel and the

quantity of the materials employed. The salt, spirit, and oil collected are afterwards put into a vessel and allowed to stand until they separate. The salt and spirit obtained apart from the oil are further subjected to distillation. The pure salt which results is then mixed with the "*spirit of sea salt*," and after the liquor has been filtered through paper, it is evaporated by gentle heat to dryness, and the substance remaining is the "true sal ammoniac." The "*spirit of sea salt*" is formed by mixing together common sea salt and clay, both thoroughly dried and powdered, which, being put into an appropriate earthen vessel, are subjected to distillation by means of a reverberatory furnace, and as in the ordinary processes of distillation the "*spirit of sea salt*" is collected in the receiver.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 157. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1751, March 27.—N^o 661.

FRAUNCES, JOSEPH.—"A new chemical preparation, which I " called by the name of the female strengthening elixir, which is " extracted from the most powerfull parts of the materia medica, " and is a most excellent and almost infallible remedy for the " fluor albus in women, and in men an excellent restorative " and a most efficacious remedy in all seminal weaknesses " and debility of the genital parts, from whatsoever causes " arising; that, in constitutions worn down with long and " tedious illness, it will afford great relief by restoring the " lost spring of the solids, and that it raises the spirits, removes " hysterical complaints, and gives new life and vigour to his " whole body." The aforesaid remedy or "elixir" is prepared as follows:—The "*lapis smaragd*, *topaz hyacinth*, *sardin*, and " *sapphir*," on being calcined are added to a quantity of spirit of wine, with a portion of antimony and "*crocus Martis astringens*." The mixture is placed for a lengthened period "in a dunghill," and after being strained and filtered, there is further added to it "balsam of capivi, tolu, male, franckincense," balm of Gilead, isinglass, shavings of hartshorn and of ivory, white nettle flowers, roots of bistort and tormentil, and the best dried rhubarb. These different substances, after being several times distilled, are mixed with "salt of vipers" and camphor, and are digested for a considerable time in a sand heat. The filtered liquor is the elixir in question.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 125. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1751, October 17.—N^o 665.

ROCK, RICHARD.—“A new compound medicine or anti-venereal cathartick electuary for the true cure of flesh venereal injuries, and all the lurking relicts or remains of old ones, and which I had with great labour, industry, application, study, and at a great expence, brought to a very surprising degree of perfection in the cure of the several stages of the venereal distemper, from the slightest infection to the most inveterate degree thereof, without breaking and impairing the constitution, inervating the human system, or leaving either foulness or weakness behind.” The medicine is formed by the combination of jalap, salt of nitre, “electuary lenitive,” salt of vipers, senna, Æthiop’s mineral, calomel, rhubarb, calcined quicksilver, “tartar vitriolated.” These several substances being finely powdered to form the required electuary, are mixed with the syrup of marsh mallows.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 125. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1751, December 31.—N^o 666.

LANGLEY, JAMES.—“A new method of managing or manufacturing some English vegetables and other things of home produce, so as to make from them several very useful commodities, one of which is an oil which gives present ease in fits of the gravel and stone, is the greatest anti-scorbutic and pectoral of anything of the kind, and as fine and pleasant for eating as the best olive oil itself; that these things of home produce now make little or nothing, but, as manufactured by him, would be of considerable advantage to his Majesty’s revenue, as well as to his subjects.” The English vegetables to which the Patent refers are “mustard, angelica daucus or wild carrot, fennel, cummin, and anniseed.” The patentee states he has discovered that mustard seed contains two substances, a very fine oil, softening and relaxing in its nature, and an active and stimulating salt. He further observes, that after the oil is extracted, he makes better “flower of mustar” than was ever manufactured before. After the oil is drawn and the flower sifted, he ferments and distils from the bran a wholesome spirit and a hot liquor good for pickle, useful in cold weather, and for scurvy at sea. Vinegar is likewise made from the bran. By subjecting the vegetables above named “to the fumes of hot water,” an oil is pressed out and is mixed with that obtained from the mustard seed, and the combination of the two constitutes

the remedy for the diseases mentioned. From the said oil a soap is made applicable to the said affections. From the offals, shreds, and pieces and parings of leather the patentee proposes to make a kind of paper which will be useful for cartridges, to gild for hangings, bookbinding, and other purposes. He likewise states that he makes paper from offal, cotton, and other things which have previously been regarded as worthless, and lastly, glue.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 125. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1752, January 1.—N° 667.

WEST, GEORGE.—“A peculiar composition which gives immediate ease in all diseases in the breast, and which I call West’s peccoral elixir.” The remedy is formed as follows:—The roots of liquorice, dried elecampain, angelica, and of orris are bruised and cut into small pieces, to which are added figs, Malaga raisins, honey, salt of tartar, and raisin brandy. When these different ingredients have been infused a considerable time the liquor is strained. The next step is to pound garden snails and millipedes, and then by repeated stirring to incorporate them thoroughly with the above strained liquor, adding to this Spanish juice, gum arabic, gum tragacanth dissolved in spring water, the whole being well mixed together; after which, the flowers of benjamin, gum stryace, camphor, and gum benjamin, each powdered, with the balsam of tolu and opium, being separately dissolved in spirits of wine, are put in stone bottles securely corked, and the latter are then subjected to a sand heat and frequently shaken. When these different substances are completely dissolved, they are mixed with the aforesaid strained liquor, and to this is added, by little at a time, spirit of sulphur; and when the fermentation caused by this ceases, there is further put in oil of anniseed and a decoction, obtained clear by the usual methods, made from the following vegetable ingredients: “coltsfoot, horehound, isop, scabiose, maidenhair, ground ivy, marsh-mallows, roots and leaves, St. John’s wort, angelica,” parsley, and linseed, and a certain quantity of honey. When the whole has been well stirred for a given period it is then put into casks and put aside for several months, after which it may be bottled and is ready for use. In the specification the different proportions of the substances employed are stated.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 125. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1752, July 1.—N^o 672.

HOOPER, JOHN.—“New invented medicine, prepared in part
“chemically, and compounded of several ingredients, called by
“the name of the child-bed cordial and powders, and also my
“strengthening balsam and strengthening powders.” These are
made “of cordial and antispasmodic ingredients, prepared by
“distillation and infusion. The powder to promote pains is pre-
“pared of warm stimulating ingredients, and given about a scruple
“for a dose. The other powder to raise the after-pains is pre-
“pared of uterine and antidolorific ingredients, and given in the
“same dose as the former.”

“And the other new-invented medicines, called by the name of
“the strengthening balsam and powder, are prepared as followeth
“(that is to say)” :—

“The balsam is compounded of dissolving and discussing ingre-
“dients, infused in a proper menstruum, and to be used full and
“change of the moon. Ther powder is compounded of attinuating
“and antifebril strengthening ingredients, and given about a
“scruple in a dose when the balsam is used.”

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 157. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1752, July 3.—N^o 673.

COLLETT, JOSEPH, and JACKSON, JAMES.—“A certain
“medicine called oleum anodinum, or British balsam of health,
“for the cure of gouty nodes and tumours, rheumatick and
“sciatick pains, fistulas and ulcers, the evil and leprosy, bruises
“and sprains, the dropsy, stone and gravel, sterility and im-
“potence, consumptions, and other disorders of the breast and
“lungs.” “A hard substance” not named, but which ap-
pears to be coal, is pounded, and being mixed with red sand
is put into a proper iron vessel, to which is attached a glass
tube and a receiver, and on the application of a slow fire drops
come over, and when these become large and sink to the bottom,
the receiver is then removed and a glazed earthen vessel is sub-
stituted to carry on the same process, and a fire is raised and
kept up so long as any drops fall into the earthen vessel. That
which remains after the distillation is subjected to a sand heat,
and is boiled and skimmed until it becomes transparent to the
eye. The oil, which had come over in the earlier stages of the

operations, after being rectified, is mixed with the substance in the iron vessel, and the two are digested until they attain the consistency of a balsam, which is the one in question.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 126. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1753, March 6.—N^o 677.

LEAKE, WALTER.—“A pill which he called pilula salutaria, or “health-restoring pill, which he has with great labour, industry, application, study, and great expence brought to a very surprising degree of perfection in the cure of general chronical diseases in all those of the cutaneous kind, from the itch to the leprosy, and that in a singular manner it proves a remedy for those named rheumatism, scurvy, and venereal.” The ingredients used are calomel, sulphur of antimony, and prepared steel, which, after being intimately mixed together, are formed into a mass for pills by means of balsamic syrup.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1753, April 5.—N^o 680.

JACKSON, HUMPHRY — “A certain medicine called cordial “bitter tincture for the stomach.” The inventor describes three different preparations which enter into the composition of the remedy. The *first* is formed as follows:—The bruised root of Florentine orris and salt of tartar are mixed with a quantity of proof spirit, and are then subjected to the ordinary method of distillation. To the spirit obtained in this manner is added strong spirit of vitriol, and the process of distillation is again employed, and the spirit which is collected is “*the rectified spirit*” of the inventor.

To form his *second* preparation, saffron, cardamom seeds, Virginia snake root, and “ginseng root” are infused for several days in a given quantity of “the rectified spirit” mentioned, and the spirit by means of distillation is drawn off. To this is added kermes juice, cinnamon, and mace, and the spirit again obtained by distillation is “*the compound spirit of saffron.*”

To make his *third* preparation, West India ginseng root sliced, the tops of the “lesser centaury fresh gathered,” and calamus aromaticus sliced, are boiled in a given quantity of water for several hours, and after being strained, French brandy and pure water are added to the decoction, and this being subjected to a

gentle heat for several days, is afterwards evaporated to the consistency of an extract, which is his "*compound extract of ginseng.*"

The inventor further describes the making of a tincture, which is as follows:—Dried and fresh peeled rind of Seville oranges, fresh peeled rind of ripe citrons, gentian root, cardamom seeds, Peruvian bark, and cochineal are added to certain quantities of "the rectified spirit" of "the compound spirit of saffron," of "the compound extract of ginseng root," and of water; the whole is infused for a considerable time in a warm place, and being strained through flannel, and then paper, is fit for use. A large quantity of ale is put to the ingredients which remain, and after being infused for a lengthened period and strained, the liquor is stored away in proper casks for use. The proportions of the different substances employed are stated.

[Printed, 4*l*. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1753, August 1.—N^o 684.

WRIGHT, WILLIAM.—"A medicine which I called the cordial mixture for women in labour, which long experience had confirmed to me might be depended on for procuring the speedy relief required at that critical period, and that I made no doubt but (by the Divine permission) the said medicine would prove instrumental in the saving many lives if the virtues and efficacs of it were generally known." "This is a medicine which greatly facilitates the labour of childbirth, and is of a cordial nature, being a large compound of the most valuable cordial productions of nature, together with other ingredients extracted and combined both by chemical and Galenical preparation."

[Printed, 4*l*. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 127. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1755, June 4.—N^o 700.

LOWTHER, WILLIAM.—"New invented powders, called anti-epileptic powders, which are an effectual remedy for appoplexies, epilepsys, convulsions, hystericks, vapours, paralaticks, legarths, tremblings, faintings, swimmings in the head, pains in the stomach, worms, weakness in the nerves, retention of urine, want of appetite, lowness of spirits; strengthens the memory, sweetens and thins the blood, and may be taken with the utmost safety at all times by persons of either sex, and young children may take it within the month."

In the composition of the powders the ingredients used are, holly, rosemary, the bones of the human skull, hellebore, peony, nitre, and "pulvis virmis, and foal's bitt," each being reduced to a fine powder; they are then mixed together for use. The proportions of the substances employed are not given.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1755, October, 19.—N^o 705.

TAYLOR, JEREMIAH.—"Cordial draught for the cholic and all " other griping pains." The cordial draught is described as a fine spirit extracted from "the recrements of strong beer, nettle " water, anniseed, aloes, peppermint, juices of sugars, and cam- " phor," the whole being mixed together for use. The propor- tions of the ingredients used are not stated.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 157. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1755, October 29.—N^o 706.

WALKER, ROBERT.—"New invented medicine, called Jesuits' " drops, which is not only an effectual remedy for the venereal " disease, but also all obstinate and inveterate gleet or weak- " nesses in the reins or kidneys, and is likewise a certain remedy " for purifying the blood in all scorbutic humours." The medi- cine is formed by the combination of "Venice soap, the balsams of " Peru, Tolu, and Gilliad, oil of sassafras, volatile salt of tartar, " Chio or Strasbourg turpentine," gum guiacum, and the balsam of capivi. The whole are put into a stone or glass vessel, and are digested for several days in rectified spirits of wine. The vessel is to be well stopped and occasionally shaken. The fine liquor which is drawn off is the above mentioned medicine.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 123. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1757, October 31.—N^o 716.

GREENOUGH, THOMAS.—"New invented medicines for giving " immediate relief in pains and disorders of the stomach and " bowels and other membraneous parts of the body." One of the medicines is "called the volatile balsam," and is prepared as fol- lows:—The "universal acid" and alcohol, both highly concen- trated, are mixed together, and the "mineral anodyne liquor of " Hoffmann" is extracted from them, to which are added an

essential vegetable oil and non-essential purified animal oil united to an alkali, oil of lavender, and "the *fæcula* of the Indian woad," all which ingredients being digested together for some time, the clear liquor which results is poured off, and is the above "volatile balsam."

The other medicine is called "stomatick lozenges," the preparation of which is described as follows:—The substance "solutive panacæa" is extracted from the "nitrous or marine mother water," and when freed from fixed air is mixed with sugar, essence of carraway seeds, "*cerasus trapezuntina* of Parkinson," the essential oil of lemons, and the whole are made into lozenges by means of the "extract of the *lapathum Hortense* of Caspar Baukine."

[Printed, 4*l*. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 129. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1757, November 12.—N^o 718.

LOWTHER, WILLIAM.—"Powders and drops." "The powders are made of the several particulars and in manner following":—"Pulvis compositiones, laureticus corvum nigrum cum plumis exsiccat, turmeric, mund secundine ex placenta moles serpens Virgiana, salis nitra, depurate rad briounia lumbricorum preparatore pulverise, et M : ff : S : A. Dosis N^o q' X. ad $\frac{3}{4}$ i." And the said drops are made of the several particulars and in manner following:—"Compositione guttæ laureticus, ether peratoræ, carranæ, teccha, machacca, chammumele floris, al salis et spiriti camphiri, potestes succini, opoponæ cardamoms, wild carrot, long pepper. Mithridate of each q. s. M. ff. After you have dissolved the gum, put all into a close vessel, overtop the whole with spirit vini, and let them digest till the whole are thoroughly incorporated."

[Printed, 4*l*. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 157. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1757, November 12.—N^o 719.

BLACHE, LOUIS, COV LA.—"New invented medicine, called royal military drops, which are an effectual remedy for the venereal disorder in all its various stages, ulcers, the king's evil, and all scrophulous distempers."

These are made of the several particulars, "mercurius crudi et cinabaris redivivi, salis marini, salis nitri depurate, vitriolis viridi, aloes soccetrinæ, mirrhæ, olibanum, balsamum Peru-

“vianum, opii, spiritus vini, aqua pluvialis” (crude mercury, reduced cinabar, common salt, refined nitre, green vitriol, socotrine aloes, myrrh, olibanum, balsam of Peru, opium, spirit of wine, rain water.)

[Printed, 4*l*. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 157. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1758, August 16.—N^o 728.

COLLETT, JOSEPH.—“Anti-arthritick wine and powder for the cure of the gout.” “The anti-arthritick wine” is prepared as follows:—Certain proportions of Madeira wine and French brandy are put into a vessel, to which are added the “roots of gentian, snake root, and galangale, the tops of centory, burdock seed, Russia rhubarb, saffron, the volatile salt of the milleped,” and being digested for a considerable time without heat, the clear liquor is strained off and is fit for use. “The anti-arthritick powder” is formed in the following manner:—The salt of tartar and saltpetre, the regulus of antimony, and the spirit of vitriol, after being rubbed together in a mortar, are then put into an iron crucible and calcined until the red fumes disappear. The substance which remains is afterwards reduced to a fine powder, and is then fit for use.

[Printed, 4*l*. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 129. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1758, August 16.—N^o 729.

RYAN, JOHN.—“A medicine entirely new and not hitherto practiced, for the safe, expeditious, and effectual curing of the venereal disease, and which invention I had, with great labour, industry, repeated experience, and at a considerable expence, brought to such a perfection as to be of general utility and benefit to the subjects of this kingdom, as no prophylactick remedy (by which term I mean the essentia polychresta, goutes de Peru, or the famous anti-venereal Peru drops, which are incontestably the only absolute specific ever known or offered to the public for the safe, expeditious, and effectual curing in both sexes the several species and symptoms of the venereal disease, namely, the endemial malady of Peru, a clap, or virulent gonorrhœa, the yawes, now frequent and malignant, the plica polonica, and a confirmed lues or pox, with all its deplorable symptoms; and the said Peru drops are also, by the detersive and anticeptick virtue, an effectual remedy for stubborn gleans,

“ seminal weaknesses, and inabilities, for the venereal piles, either
 “ internal or external, and fistulous disorders, and are a certain
 “ purifier of the blood in all scorbutick humours, cancerous,
 “ leprous, and scrophulous cases; they are likewise a sovereign
 “ antidote for the venereal gout, rheumatism, and scurvy, popular
 “ diseases, yet commonly taken for constitutional disorders, as
 “ they are a singular specifick for every species of fits, palpita-
 “ tions, complicated, nervous, apoplectick, epileptick, and paralytic
 “ disorders proceeding from a venereal cause, and are a prophyl-
 “ lactick remedy, or an admirable preservative against contracting
 “ the venereal infection, that the said Peru drops are perfectly
 “ innocent, devoid of all mercurials, and by their benign virtue
 “ operate in a mild and friendly manner, eradicating the viru-
 “ lency of the disease by stool, urine, and perspiration,) or
 “ thorough method has been hitherto adapted for the radical cure
 “ of the said disease in its present complicated state of ma-
 “ lignancy.”

“ *R. salis cujusvis alkalini fixi, antimonii crudi, spiritus vini*
 “ *rectificati, a.a. q. s., ut fiat tinctura antimonium in pulverem*
 “ *redactum, sali admisce, et igne forti liquescant simul per horam,*
 “ *deinde effunde in pulverem ridige, et spiritu affuso, adde pul-*
 “ *verem jalapii et bezoartum minerale secundum artem, digere*
 “ *moderato, igne per duodecem dies ad extremum cola.*” (Take
 any fixed alkaline salt, crude antimony, rectified spirits of wine,
 of each sufficient to make a tincture. Mix the powdered anti-
 mony with the salt and melt them with a strong heat together for
 an hour; then pour off, reduce to powder, and pour in the spirit,
 add the powdered jalap and bezoar stones, digest at a moderate
 heat for twelve days at most and strain.)

“ *R. lignorum guiaci, sassafra, baccarum juniperi, opii, salis*
 “ *tartari a.a. q. s., ligna et opium inciduntur, digere moderato,*
 “ *igne per totidem dies ut superius.*” (Take guaiacum wood,
 juniper berries, sassafra, opium, carbonate of potash, of each
 sufficient. Let the woods and opium be thrown in, and digest at
 a moderate heat for a fortnight or longer.)

“ *R. bals. Peru, capiv., tolu, Giliad, gum guaiac., pulv. jalap.,*
 “ *rhei, sal. tart., sp. vin. rectific., a.a. q. s., digere pariter moderato*
 “ *calore per duodecem dies. Omnia simul misce et servantur ad*
 “ *usum.*” (Take balsams of Peru, capivi, and of Gilead and tolu,
 gum guaiacum, powdered jalap and rhubarb, carbonate of potash,

rectified spirits of wine, of each sufficient; digest together at a gentle heat for twelve days; then mix the whole together, and keep for use.)

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 129. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1759, February 3.—N^o 736.

STORY, EDWARD.—“ A new compound medicinal remedy, called
“ *rotulæ anthelminthicæ*, or worm destroying cakes; which I had
“ brought to a surprising degree of perfection, for the eradicating
“ the semina or seed of worms, and for the effectual destroying of
“ worms in the bodies of men, women, and children, and for
“ cleansing the stomach and bowels from all manner of filth and
“ slime, and for giving immediate ease in cholicks and gripes,
“ and preventing their returns; and also for the cure of hydro-
“ pical disorders, yellow jaundice, agues, hooping or chin coughs,
“ bloody flux, and various other indispositions, as a great many
“ of his said Majesty’s faithful subjects had already happily
“ experienced.”

The same is composed as follows :—“ ʒi resinæ zalapii, diagridii,
“ ana uncias quatuor, antimonii diaphoretici uncias duas, calo-
“ melini ꝑpⁱ uncias duodecim, tartari vitriolati, semunciam, floris
“ sulphuris albiissimi unciam unam, cremonis tartari uncias sex,
“ cinnabaris antimonii recenter levegati unciam unam, olei cinna-
“ monii guttas decem, caryophyllorum nucis moschatæ ana guttas
“ sexdecim, juniperi guttas triginta, sacchari albiissimi libras
“ quinque, mucilaginis tragacanthi Arabici ana partes æquales in
“ aqua rosarum, factæ contunde optime in marmoreo mortario,
“ ut fiat massa et exinde fiant rotulæ. Dosis singula con-
“ tineat scrupolos quatuor semis.” (Take resin of jalap, scam-
mony, of each four ounces; antimonial powder, two ounces;
prepared calomel, twelve ounces; sulphate of potash, half an
ounce; white flour of sulphur, one ounce; cream of tartar, six
ounces; cinnabar of antimony freshly levigated, one ounce; oil
of cinnamon, ten drops; oil of cloves, oil of nutmeg, of each sixty
drops; oil of juniper, thirty drops; white sugar, five pounds;
mucilage of tragacanth, mucilage of gum arabic, of each equal
parts, made with rose water. Beat the whole well in a marble
mortar and make a mass, and then make into lozenges. Each
dose contains four scruples and a half.)

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 129. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1759, July 23.—N^o 742.

WESSELS, HART.—“Medicine called *tinctura embryonum*,” composed and prepared of the several particulars, and in the manner following:—

Recipe. “*Coralliorum rubrorum uncias duas, lapidis hæmathit. is uncias quatuor terræ japonicæ uncias duas, caryophyllorum, uncis moschatæ, zingiberis, añã unciam unam, cinnamoni acuti, unciam femissem radicis galangæ zedoariæ, una unciam unam, seminis anisi carui, ana unciam unam, ligni santali rubri unciam unam, sacchari albi libram dimidiam, florum lavendulæ, pugillos duos herbæ menthæ, salviæ, añã manipulos duos, salis tartari unciam dimidiam. Incisa et contusa infunde in spiritus vini rectificati, conqus duobus per octo dies, digere et cola per chartam bibulam tunc destilletur secundam artem; adde tincturæ radicis Braziliensis et tincturæ corticis Peruviam, ana unciam unam stent tunc per mensem et iterum distilletur cui postea; addo spiritus salis aromatici uncias octo et servitur ad usum.*” (Take red coral two ounces, red hematite stone four ounces, terra japonica two ounces, cloves, nutmegs, ginger, of each one ounce, cinnamon half on ounce, galanga, zedoary root, of each one ounce, anise seeds, carraway seeds, of each one ounce, red sandal wood one ounce, white sugar half a pound, lavender flowers two pinches, peppermint and sage, of each two handfulls, salts of tartar half an ounce. Cut and bruize and infuse in two gallons of spirits of wine for eight days, digest and strain through filtering paper, then distil, add tincture of Brazil root, tincture of bark, of each one ounce, let them stand for a month, and again distil; to which afterwards add eight ounces of sal volatile, and keep for use.)

[Printed, 4*d*. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 157. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1760, February 21.—N^o 746.

CALVERT, EDWARD.—“A most pleasant and useful cordial called the violet cordial, which discovery had been attended with a great loss of time and immense expense to me, the petitioner; that the said cordial is far different in its nature from anything yet found out or known, it being composed of none of those hot pernicious qualities of which other cordials are made up, but is a fine and gentle reviver of the animal spirits, and the finest medicine to expel wind at the stomach of

“ any yet discovered.” The substances used in the composition of the medicine are, spirit, aromatic calamus or cane, mace, cloves, nutmegs, cinnamon, allspice, sal-volatile, sugar, vegetable juice coloured with violets, and “ marum syriacum.” The proportions of the ingredients are given, but no explanation of the process by which the medicine is prepared.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 130. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1760, March 26.—Nº 748.

PIKE, ANN.—“ An ointment which is a grand antedote for the
“ itch, and all scorbutic humours, being a sovereign and effica-
“ cious remedy that never fails for all eruptions and cutaneous
“ disorders, without confinement, daubing, or the least offensive
“ smell, the application being only to the palms of the hands.”
Two preparations are described as entering into the composition of the ointment. In the *first*, pomatum and calomel are mixed together and are allowed to stand several days; the same is likewise done with hogs’ lard and Jesuit’s bark. The four substances so acted upon are then blended together, and quicksilver is added to them, and the mass is stirred daily for some time. In the *second* preparation, deer suet and turpeth mineral are mixed together and allowed to stand as in the first preparation; the same also with lard, powdered tutety, and flower of brimstone. The ingredients of both preparations are then put into an iron pot and subjected to a gentle heat, and stirred daily for some time. Wood-sut is afterwards combined with the mass so prepared, and this is then ready for use. The proportions of the several ingredients are stated.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1760, December 11.—Nº 757.

WRIGHT, HENRY.—“ A new medicine which he calls caryo-
“ philius regius, or royal clove drops, which are of the most
“ efficacious nature in the cure of pains in the stomach, shortness
“ of breath, coughs, hooping coughs, cold chills, fits, and the
“ worst symptoms of consumption, the same being found to be
“ superior to any medicine yet discovered for the above dis-
“ orders.” The remedy is compounded of the following sub-
stances:—The roots of “ angl. hyspa ” and elecampane, juniper
berries, gum benjamin, liquorice root, camphor, confection of

opium, stoned raisons, and rectified spirits of wine. The proportions of the several ingredients are given, but no details as to the preparation of the medicine.

[Printed, 4*l*. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 131. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1761, September 1.—N^o 766.

JACKSON, THOMAS.—“A certain powerful specifick, which, “from the superior qualities to anything yet discovered, I had “nominated the Imperial lotion, the virtue whereof, by repeated “experiments, had proved effectual in the immediate cure of any “infection or injury received from persons afflicted with the “venereal disease or disorder, which the chymical lotion or preparation is calculated to extract.” The medicine is prepared as follows:—Mild sublimated mercury and the “sal vitrioli” are added to a quantity of the decoction of (lignum sanctum) guaiacum, and when this is reduced to one half by boiling it is then fit for use. The proportions of the ingredients are given.

[Printed, 4*l*. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 132. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1762, May 21.—N^o 773.

LOBB, THEOPHILUS.—“A tincture for family use, to preserve “the blood from siziness and a saline scorbutic acrimony, and “for maintaining the appetite, digestion, strength, and chearfulness of the body, which in a long and large experience has “proved of great service in rheumatic and gouty cases, and “against other pains of the head, stomach, bowells, back, and “limbs, and against weakness and lowness of the spirits, &c.” The remedy is compounded of the following substances:—The roots of gentian, and golangals, cubebs, grains of paradise, Virginian, snake root, red saunders, gum myrrh, leaves of common wormwood, sweet spirits of nitre, and rectified spirit of wine. A separate tincture is made of each of the medicinal substances, which is kept in a jar, the mouth of which is tied over with bladder and leather. The ingredients in each vessel, having received additional spirits of wine, are digested for some time without the application of heat, the jars being daily shaken. Each tincture is then filtered and still kept in separate bottles. The same quantities of spirits of wine which were originally poured upon the ingredients are again put to them, and the processes described in the first instance are repeated. All the separate

tinctures—save the red—so produced are added together, and are put into a barrel with a further quantity of the sweet spirits of nitre ; and the required standard of colour is imparted by means of the red tincture. The liquor is afterwards bottled and fit for use. The different proportions of the substances employed are given.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1762, August 20.—N^o 779.

RYAN, JOHN.—“ New and particular medicine, which I calls
“ compound solution or essence of minerals, or Doctor Ryan’s
“ white drops, which are the most safe and certain cure for every
“ species of scurvy, leprous and scrofulous disorders, they being
“ the most perfect solution of minerals ever yet discovered ;
“ transparently miscible with water, a certain criterion for all
“ compleat solutions of resinous bodys, gums, and medicinal
“ fossils, a specific quality peculiar to these drops, the want of
“ which miscibility renders the virtues of all other pretended
“ solutions and antiscorbutick remedies hitherto invented so
“ confined and ineffectual.” The substances composing the
“ medicine are, ant. comp. nitr. tart.,” sea salt, water, and spirits
of wine.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1762, November 11.—N^o 781.

JUNIPER, JOHN.—“ A new medicine called essence of pepper-
“ mint, which contains all the virtues of that plant, and is an
“ excellent remedy in cholicks, retchings, sickness, and all
“ disorders arising from flatulency, and in other disorders
“ therein mentioned ;” to obtain the medicine dried pepper-
mint is distilled, and the oil which comes over is collected.
This is afterwards put into a retort and purified with an alkaline
salt, water being put to it, and gentle heat applied to aid the
digestion and distillation. The oil so obtained is mixed with
a quantity of alcohol. Distillation is again repeated, assisted by
the water bath ; to that which comes over alcohol and the ex-
tract of common mint are added, and the whole are again dis-
tilled in a “ tall bolt head,” by means of heat. When cold it
is filtered and fit for use.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1763, July 29.—N° 791.

FORDYCE, WILLIAM.—"A new medicinal composition, called "the stomach pill, whose power far exceeds that of any medicine hitherto discovered in curing all disorders of the stomach and bowells, where there is a deficiency of bile and no inflammation." The medicine is formed by the combination of rhubarb, extract of flowers of chamomile and of gum myrrh, socotorine aloes, grains of paradise, and oil of chamomile, the whole being made into mass by means of the syrup of sugar. The proportions of the ingredients used are given.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 153. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1764, November 30.—N° 820.

NORTON, JOHN.—"A new invented medicine, which I had stiled "Maredant's drops, being an antiscorbutic, and operating insensibly on the patient, exceeding all other medicines yet found out for the cure of the scurvy, leprosy, evil, or struma, fistulas, piles, ulcers, and all other disorders arising from a foulness in the blood, as many hundreds of his said Majesty's subjects had then already experienced." The substances used in the preparation of the medicine are, calomel, gentian root, ginger, orange peel, and cochineal.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 133. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1765, February 7.—N° 824.

WILKINSON, JOHN.—"Preparing medicated baths, to be constructed on frames for floating on the river Thames or elsewhere, adapted to the cures of many diseases, not to be remedied by other known means; together with floats made of cork, in form of seamen's waistcoats or otherwise, to be used there or elsewhere to prevent drowning; as also by seamen or persons using the sea in time of shipwreck or other accidents on water, in a manner never practised by any other person or persons whatsoever until the discovery thereof made six years ago by me." The floating baths are directed to be so constructed that the bathers may either bathe in separate baths, or the river water may be allowed to pass through them, a constant fresh current being kept up; or the baths may be prepared with mineral or vegetable infusions, sea water, or with any other substances.

The cork jackets are formed of cork, cut into convenient pieces for being attached to or connected with jackets intended to serve the purpose of floating.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 134. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1765, June 5.—N° 828.

COLLETT, JOSEPH.—“Leather catheters and bougies.” Suitable leather is cut into pieces, and steeped until it becomes sufficiently elastic. It is then stated to be bored “for catheters” with an engine for that purpose, and afterwards turned in a lathe to the required sizes; the tubes have then affixed to them caps and wires, and being cased over and polished, the process is completed. The bougies are made in the same way, but are not mounted with caps and wires.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 134. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1765, December 3.—N° 835.

WILLIAMS, THOMAS.—“New-invented restorative medicine, “called essence of flowers of benzoin, or pulmonic drops.” To prepare the medicine, fresh flowers, of a white colour and fragrant, obtained from the East India gum benzoin, saffron, and “the “purest parts of American pines,” are digested for some time in a spirituous menstrum, a proper degree of heat being applied; and when purified in the usual way, the medicine is fit for use.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 134. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1766, April 13.—N° 845.

FOSTER, ABRAHAM.—“A composition which after a few hours “taking is an effectual and certain cure for the ague, and which “I call Foster’s compound.” To make the medicine, brandy, finely-powdered cochineal, and saffron are put into a bag, and to the liquor which is pressed out cinchona is added. The medicine is then bottled and fit for use.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1766, August 13.—N° 857.

SUTTON, ROBERT, and SUTTON, DANIEL.—“Their new in-
“vented specific medicine, that will certainly produce a favourable
“species of the small-pox.”

[No Specification enrolled.]

A.D. 1766, September 13.—N^o 860.

DICKINSON, ROBERT, and SEDGIER, HENRY.—“A bedstead
“ which is of a quite different construction to any hitherto made,
“ and would be of great use and conveniency to such of his said
“ Majesty’s subjects as should be so unfortunate to be confined
“ to their beds of sickness.” This consists first of a part “to
“ which is fixed a false headboard by two, three, or more hinges,
“ that falls back as it is forced or raised up to heighten the back
“ of the settee, and again into its place when it is let down to form
“ the bedstead, is fastened by two strong hinges to the second
“ part (which is screwed down to the sides of the bedstead, and is
“ forced or raised up by two quadrangles, with teeth cut out of a
“ solid bar of iron that runs across the bedstead and is received
“ into a box consisting of two plates of iron screwed together,
“ separated by two shoulders the thickness of the quadrangle,
“ through which it passes into the sides of the bedstead, where
“ it dies and receives a winch on one or either side, to force
“ or wind it up and let it down by, with a stop on each or
“ either side to fix it to the height the person in bed chooses to be
“ raised. The second part is entirely fixed to or upon the sides
“ of the bed” by “four or any other proper number of screws, to
“ which is added and fastened by two, three, or more strong
“ hinges, the other or third part of the bottom, falling within the
“ sides of the before-mentioned bedstead in order to form the seat
“ (to which on each side is fastened a spring ketch that lets into
“ the sides of the bedstead by forcing it with your hand, and
“ fastens it compleatly when raised up to form the bed), to which
“ is nailed, screwed, glued, or fastened, a sacking, which goes or
“ is received over a roller that is fixed within the foot rail of the
“ bedstead into feet-posts or pillars by two iron gudgeons drove
“ into the roller and fixed in by two ferols, which are received
“ through two plates of iron into the posts or pillars aforesaid,
“ and is fixed unto another roller on to which it is wound, that is
“ fixed unto the sides of the bedstead by two gudgeons, fastened
“ as per description of the first roller, only the gudgeons which
“ goes into the sides of the bed are longer than the gudgeons of
“ the first, and are square or of a triangle form, and go through
“ iron plates in order to receive the wynch which winds it up, to
“ which is fastened or fixed at either or each end a round plate of
“ iron adjoining to the ferol, cut full of teeth, commonly called a

“ burhead, which, when the lower part comes to be wound up,
 “ fastens and stays it by a key or catch that is fastened to the
 “ sides or side of the bed, and falling into the teeth. There is
 “ fixed to the first part before described, to be raised by the quad-
 “ rangle in or on each side of it, two iron screw staples with eyelot
 “ holes, that receives two hooks fastened to a close elbow or elbows
 “ that has a tennant which is received into a mortass in the second
 “ part, which is stuff’d and covered; the furniture, bed, matrass,
 “ and bedding completing the settee.”

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 135. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1767, February 11.—N^o 868.

HOPKINS, JOHN, BECKETT, THOMAS, and HENDERSON, CHRISTOPHER.—“ A new-invented medicine, prepared in part
 “ chemically, and compounded of several ingredients, now com-
 “ monly called by the name of the Beaume de vie.” The
 medicine is prepared by infusing the best cordial, balsamic, and
 stomachic ingredients in a “cephalic menstruum” for several days,
 afterwards adding to it a proper proportion of hepatic, deob-
 struent, and nervous ingredients, and a “quantity of strong moun-
 “ tain wine;” all which are digested together for a considerable
 time in a water bath. The balsamic liquor, after being strained, is
 fit for use.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1767, September 8.—N^o 882.

DOMINICETI, BARTHOLOMEW.—“ Discovery or invention of
 “ the method of making the arbitrarily heated and medicated
 “ salubrious baths, pumps, and stoves, both moist and dry,
 “ and a variety of fumigations from herbs, seeds, roots, flowers,
 “ gums, minerals, and other drugs, and an infinite variety of
 “ machines for conveying and applying the efficacy of the above
 “ drugs and minerals to the different parts of the human body,
 “ according to the nature of the disease.”

This consists, first, of a bath standing about one foot from the
 floor of the room, in which is slung a platform which is ten inches
 higher at the head than at the foot, and on which is laid a matrass
 and pillow of hair or various herbs. The bath has folding doors,
 and if these are open, curtains, which draw and shut “in the
 “ steams,” which steams are controlled by a regulator and two

cocks, so as to be "altered or totally changed to hot or cold." A stream, regulated by a stop-cock, may be made to fall from a height of fifteen feet on any part of the body from a pipe above. By the side of the bath is a trap door, which admits of an assistant or surgeon to descend three feet, so as to be more convenient for any kind of manipulation on the patient. If necessary, the baths are emptied in a minute, and filled at a minute's warning, either with water or medicated water of any kind, and with or without minerals, and for this purpose a boiler is described, divided "into two equal parts, one for emollients, the other for aromatics," which are conveyed to the bath by pipes. There is also a mineral boiler, which supplies water to the baths. A cistern, divided into equal parts, supplies soft and spring water to the boiler and bath. Near to each bath is a stove, so contrived as to be "instantly regulated to any degree of heat, and at the same time filled with steams arising from such compositions as may be thought most likely to contribute to the immediate relief and speedy cure of the several complaints for which they are prepared." "These steams and effluvia are prepared in boilers and heaters, so contrived that each may be used separately, or communicate its steam or dry fume to the stove, or mixed with that of two pots which are placed under the stove," and the vapours from which pass through the stove under a chair in which the patient sits, which chair is described. The patient has an oil-cloth covering let down upon him, and through which his head passes. Other stoves, designed chiefly for dry fumes, resembling the first, are described. There is a machine called a horse, for the patient sitting upon when being fumigated upon various parts of his body, and machines for fumigating various parts of the head and body.

[Printed, 1s. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1768, August 13.—N° 902.

APPLEBY, THOMAS.—"A balsam for the cure of and bringing away sand and gravel lodged in the bladder and kidneys, the cure of green wounds, and several other disorders incident to human nature." The medicine is prepared as follows:—Rectified spirits of wine, gum guaiacum, myrrh, balsams of tolu and storax, benzoin, the American wild vine, mastich, the root of the anchuse or alkanet, and saffron, are digested for a considerable time in a sand heat, and the liquor, which is afterwards passed off, is fit for use.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 135. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1768, December 7.—N° 909.

NORRIS, THOMAS.—“New invented medicine or drops for the cure of fevers and all inflammatory disorders; that the experience of its sovereign efficacy, not only in the above disorders, but in many chronic disorders are indisputable, and what must render this medicine particularly serviceable is that it operates without the least violence or disturbance to the animal economy, even to the most delicate constitution.” “Antimon. cand. hung. rs. vitr. antim., ꝑ pt. S. A. sine ulla additione, fiat tinctura mediante acet. vin. S. A. Edulcora tincturam ad formam Ol. Rs. sp. vin. aq. pluv. lign. ust. terr. sal. petro. q. s., fiat calcinatio, vitrificatio, digestio, evaporatio, dulcificatio, destillatio, & fermentatio, S. A. mediante igne.”

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 160. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1769, November 16.—N° 941.

RADLEY, WILLIAM.—“An entirely new sort of purging and diuretic balls for the cure of several diseases incident to horses.” The substances used in the preparation of the medicine are juniper berries, tincture of aloes, salt of tartar, caraway seeds, jalap, parsley seeds, amber, nitre, ginger, hartshorn, thoroughly calcined, and Venice turpentine, the whole by a “chemical process” being made into balls.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1769, December 23.—N° 948.

LERAT, CHARLES.—“A certain powder called the poudre unique, of a particular effect to purify the human blood, and cure the rheumatism, scurvy, jaundice, and all disorders arising from a foulness of blood.” The preparation of the medicine is as follows:—Antimony and mercury are dissolved in aqua regia or nitro-muriatic acid, and when common salt is added, the mixture is put into a bottle to be well mixed; it is then put “in a pipkin,” and washed many times in clean water; when dry, spirits of wine are thrown upon it and set on fire, during the time being constantly stirred; after the addition of the “salt of cinnamon,” wine is again poured upon the ingredients, and set on fire, and the same process is repeated several times. When dry, the powder is fit for use.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 137. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1771, August 10.—N° 996.

BRAND, ROBERT.—“A new instrument or machine, which I call a traverse elastic truss or bandage, for the relief of persons of either sex or any age, who are afflicted with ruptures either in the groin or navel, and which is of greater relief to any person afflicted with such disorders, and sits with greater ease on the patient, and greatly varies from any instrument or machine hitherto invented for that disorder.” Steel is used for the making of the traverse elastic truss and navel bandage. It is stated to be just made red hot, and then put into cold water, by which it is rendered extremely hard. The hardness is then diminished by the metal being held over a fire. When the proper temper is attained, the steel apparatus is then rivetted to its proper cushion plates, which are of iron. That for the groin rupture is composed of cork, covered with flannel and leather; that for the navel rupture has two springs attached to a small piece of iron, which is connected with a piece of bend leather, and the latter is covered with shammy leather, and completes the cushion of that bandage.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1772, February 12.—N° 1005.

CHASE, SAMUEL.—“New invented medical cure for almost all scorbutick disorders, and their natural eruptive consequences, but more particularly for ulcerated and other sore legs, so frequently complained of in this kingdom, arising from the before-mentioned primary causes; which said medical process consists in giving, by regular turns, an electuary, mixture, and drops internally, and by the application of a digestive liniment and cerate externally.”

The anti-scorbutic electuary is composed of the “cinnabar of antimony,” purified salt of nitre, powdered jalap, compound powder of cuckow-pint, the black sulphuret of mercury, cream of tartar, “linitive electuary,” and a sufficient quantity of simple syrup to make the whole into an electuary.

The anti-scorbutic mixture is formed of the infusion of senna, peppermint water, common manna, and the compound spirit of lavender, all which are mixed together.

The anti-scorbutic drops are compounded of antimonial wine and sweet spirit of nitre.

The cerate is made of hogs' lard, olive oil, yellow wax, carbonate of zinc, and red lead.

The digestive liniment and cerate is composed of white wax, spermaceti, olive oil, red sulphuret of mercury, and powder of red precipitate, which are mixed together. In these several preparations the proportions of the substances used are given.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 138. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1772, March 17.—N^o 1008.

BURROWS, JOHN.—“A medicine entirely new in these his Majesty's kingdoms, and not before practised therein by any person, commonly called or known by the name of Velno's vegetable syrup, and of making and manufacturing the same from several rare and valuable vegetables and drugs.” The medicine is formed by infusing for some time the “milder purging plants with a proper quantity of the sal tarturi,” to which are added the “anti-venereal and anti-scorbutic plants” bruised, and the juice of dandelion; the various ingredients are then digested for some time in a moderate heat. The clear liquor is poured off and clarified, after which it is boiled to a proper consistency and strained, and is a syrup fit for use.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1772, December 17.—N^o 1029.

WARREN, RICHARD.—“A certain medicinal and chemical composition, from divers salutary ingredients, called or intended to be called the volatile essence of lavender.” To form the medicine, a “fixed alkaline salt” and a “crude salt,” and sal ammoniac, with alcohol, are put into a glass retort to which a receiver is attached, and distillation is effected in a water bath. To the spirit which comes over the essential oil of lavender is added, the whole being again subjected to distillation, and the spirit ultimately collected is the “volatile essence of lavender.”

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1773, January 22.—N^o 1031.

HEMET, JACOB.—“An essence of pearl and pearl dentifrice.” To form the essence of pearl the following substances are used:—amber, alcohol, benzoin, “native mineral alkali, the odorous particles of the flowers of oranges and roses extracted by watery

"infusion," an "essential and vegetable salt," "vitrifiable earth," and orrice root, the fruit of the aromatic aracus. These different ingredients are digested, and that which comes over by distillation is the essence of pearl.

The pearl dentifrice is made by thoroughly incorporating together the insoluble particles which remain after making the essence, adding to them the aromatic substances mentioned above.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1773, March 5.—N° 1035.

IRWIN, JAMES.—"A new method, never before used, of making "currant drops and lozenges of fruits, which being of great efficacy in the cure of sore throats, obstinate coughs, and hoarsenesses, will be of great benefit to his Majesty's subjects." The directions for making the medicine are, that ripe black currants, are to be boiled for some minutes in any pan that is not of copper, stirring them during the time. They are then passed through a hair sieve to prevent the seeds going through; and after sugar is added to them they are boiled until they attain a proper consistency. The mass is spread on plates, and when cold and dried is cut in square pieces for lozenges. The drops are made by being "dropped with a spoon."

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1773, August 3.—N° 1050.

FAYNARD, JAMES.—"His new invented powder, never yet made "public, for the immediate stopping all violent bleeding, internal "or external."

[No Specification enrolled.]

A.D. 1774, September 1.—N° 1078.

HANNAY, SAMUEL.—(*Lord Chancellor refused to let this pass the Great Seal*)—"Of his new invented medicine, consisting of a "liquid, which, by washing the part, in men, any time within "eight hours after coition, absolutely prevents the communication of the venereal disease, let it be of any degree or virulence whatsoever."

[No Specification enrolled.]

A.D. 1774, November 25.—N° 1089.

JAMES, ROBERT.—"Doctor James's analeptic pills, being a "sovereign remedy for rheumatisms, whether seated externally or

“ internally, for indigestions, crudities of the stomach from intemperance, loss of appetite, habitual costiveness, giddiness in the head, troublesome flatulence in the stomach and bowels, and cholicks thence arising, as also for gouty habits where the stomach and head are affected, and for all kinds of bilious disorders, lowness of spirits, and nervous complaints, as well as in those disorders occasioned by a sedentary life.” The pills are compounded of the pill rufi, gum ammoniacum, and the fever powder of the patentee. See No. 626, page 5. The two former are directed to be dissolved “in a cave under ground furnished with the conductors of electrical fire.” When dissolved they are mixed with the powder and made into pills by a solution of gum arabic.

[Printed, *4d.* Repertory of Arts, vol. 33 (*second series*), p. 17. Carpmael's Reports on Patent Cases, vol. 1, p. 367. Parliamentary Report, 1829 (*Patent Law*), p. 201. Merivale's Reports, vol. 2, p. 448. Webster's Patent Law, p. 129, Case 64. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 139. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1776, February 22.—N^o 1116.

WAKEFIELD, ROBERT.—“Art of making his medicinal and compound powders for the assistance and relief of young children afflicted with gripes and convulsions.” The ingredients which enter into the composition of the powder are sal polychrest, a compound of the sulphate and sulphite of potash, “pulvis epilepticus,” the powdered root of contrayerva, powdered cinnamon, and the “powder of purging sugar.”

[Printed, *4d.* Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 140. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1776, March 19.—N^o 1121.

RADLEY, WILLIAM.—A purging carminative tincture “for the cholic, gripes, gout, rheumatism, jaundice, and dropsy.” The roots of jalap and ginger, and orange peel, are infused in brandy, and afterwards subjected to distillation. The proportions of the ingredients used are stated.

[Printed, *4d.* Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1777, June 13.—N^o 1158.

GRUBB, ROBERT.—“A certain medicine called the Frier's drops, for the cure of the venereal disease, scurvy, rheumatism, stranguary, and gleet, without an electuary or pills, in every stage of the complaint, or without any confinement or particular regi-

"men." To make the drops rectified spirits of wine are added to calomel, "purging antimony," guaiacum wood, balsam of Peru, extract of hemlock, white sugar candy, oil of sassafras, tartaric acid, and gum arabic.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1778, October 22.—N^o 1199.

GILLANDERS, FRANCIS.—"A method of covering artificial teeth, and also decayed natural teeth and gums, with a composition or substance that will admit of being coloured, so as to imitate the natural teeth and gums, and that will not corrode, stain, or lose its colour in the mouth." The patentee speaks of covering artificial teeth, made of ivory, bone, or of any other substance, with "vitrified enamel," but the nature of this or his mode of applying it is not stated.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 164. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1779, January 8.—N^o 1206.

GREENOUGH, THOMAS.—"A very excellent remedy for sprains, bruises, wounds, and many other complaints, called by me Samaritan water." The remedy is made by putting "regenerated tartar" into a glass retort to which is attached a receiver, and pouring upon it concentrated sulphuric acid. Gentle heat is applied and continued until nothing further will come over. To the liquor obtained by distillation, camphor is added, and both are digested, aided by the application of moderate heat, until the liquor is fully saturated with the camphor. The digestion is carried on after the addition of saffron; and when this is supposed to have yielded its anodyne properties, the liquor is poured off and allowed to stand several days perfectly at rest. The clear liquor is then put into a vessel with a metallic substance compounded of pure lead and copper, and the whole is digested with a moderate heat until the liquor is considered as fully saturated with the metallic matter. Properly diluted it is now fit for use. The proportions of the ingredients used are given.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1799, January 20.—N^o 1208.

BACON, JOHN,—"New invented medicinal preparation for the more safe and speedy cure of intermitting and nervous fevers

“ and consumptive disorders.” To make the medicine, antimony is purified by fusion and sublimation, and is then united to a “ metallic substance.” After being reduced to powder a “ vegetable menstruum ” is poured upon them, and by means of a gentle heat the tincture is extracted. The essence obtained by further distillation is mixed with the mass remaining in the retort “ with a bezoar,” and “ as much balsam ” as is sufficient to form the whole into pills.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 164. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1779, April 30.—N° 1222.

FORDYCE, ALEXANDER.—“ The art of making a salt commonly “ called by chymists glauber salts, or the sal mirabile glauberi, “ from materials cheaper or different, and by a method hitherto “ unknown in his Majesty’s dominions.” The salt is formed as follows:—Calcined green vitriol and roasted or “ decrepitated “ salt,” are put into a verberating furnace, and by means of a strong fire become liquid. The mass is to be frequently stirred, the heat at the same time being gradually increased, and at length it acquires the consistency of a soft paste. It is now drawn from the furnace, put into an iron or stone pot, and allowed to cool. It is then ground that it may dissolve with greater facility. When dissolved in water and suffered to settle, the pure liquor is poured into flat vessels, in which it crystallizes into glauber salt. The solution after this is reduced by boiling, and deposits the same. The liquor which remains is evaporated to dryness and subsequently put into the furnace with calcined vitriol.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1781, February 16.—N° 1278.

WILSON, THOMAS.—“ A medicinal composition, which after much “ experience hath been found to be an infallible remedy for agues “ and intermitting fevers, even in the most obstinate cases, where “ the bark and every other medicine hath proved ineffectual.” The medicine is formed by burning the centaury to ashes, boiling these for several hours in water, and afterwards evaporating the liquor to dryness. The residue is calcined, and during the process constantly stirred. Cobalt, in fine powder, is sublimated, and on being added to it the two are melted together and subsequently boiled in water. A decoction of “ saunders wood ” is mixed with them and completes the operations.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1781, March 9.—N° 1283.

WARREN, RICHARD.—“Preparing leather gloves with flowers, “fruits, and vegetables, so as to preserve the hands and arms “from chopping.” To effect the purpose here mentioned almonds and orris root, reduced to a fine powder, are mixed together, and each pair of gloves turned inside out receives a layer of this compound preparation, the uppermost pair, as they are piled one above another, being covered with the same. In this state they are left for some time. This process finished, the powder of orris root, the essential oil of roses, and the oil of jessamine mixed together, are applied in the same manner to the gloves, the latter remaining piled for a still longer period. Lastly, the essential oil of roses is added to well carded cotton, and this and the gloves are laid alternately, as previously described. After being in contact some time the gloves are ready for use.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1781, April 23.—N° 1290.

SQUIRE, WILLIAM.—“A new constructed spring truss, for the “relief of persons afflicted with ruptures.” The single truss for the groin is formed of steel which is perfectly elastic; it has a fixed pad or a pad that slides, which is readily adjusted to the part requiring the pressure. The double truss differs in no respect from the single, except that it has at each end a fixed or sliding pad. The truss for the navel is similarly constructed. The springs are covered on the outside, and have a soft lining next the body. The trusses may be secured with a buckle or strap, but in most cases this is not needed.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 165. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1782, February 5.—N° 1318.

NAIRNE, EDWARD.—“New invented and most useful improvement in the common electrical machine (which I call the insulated “medical electrical machine), by insulating the whole in a particular manner, and constructing the conductors so that either “shocks or sparks may be received from them.” The improvement consists in using “small glass tubes, or an electric, with a “very small quantity of coated surface, and by making the part “through which the shock is to be sent a portion of that electric

“ circuit. In all these cases the person himself may excite the electric, and perform these various operations without any assistance from another, if he chuses it.”

[Printed, 4d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 7, p. 380. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1782, July 31.—N° 1334.

GALE, THOMAS.—“ New-invented medicine or drops, called or intended to be called spa elixir or Gale’s spa elixir.” The medicine or drops are as follows:—“ R. fer. q. l., cor: anima:, sp: vin: esse: tinc: anima: super: aq: nat:, sp. sal: q. s., dissolve, digest, correct, evaporate, and extract the elixir S.A.”

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 142. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1783, September 12.—N° 1387.

WATSON, THOMAS.—“ A purging paste for horses and dogs, being a primary medicine for all diseases incident to each, and calculated for all ages and sizes of both the animals.” The root of jalap cut thin, and pearl ashes are infused in water and allowed to stand a considerable time. The mixture is afterwards slowly boiled for many hours, until it is very greatly reduced in quantity. When strained, salt of tartar, castor oil, and Barbadoes aloes are added to it, and it is again boiled until it acquires the consistency proper to be made into a paste. The proportions of the ingredients used are given.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1783, December 1.—N° 1403.

CORNWELL, BRYAN.—“ The oriental vegetable cordial, and for making and manufacturing the same from the most delicious herbs, flowers, and roots.” The medicine is compounded of carduus, rue, balm, wormwood, mint, rosemary, ‘dragons,’ angelica, ‘salendine,’ sage, pimpernel, maidenhair, polypody, scabious, dittany, agrimony, burnet, sorrel, scurvy grass, ros solis or sundew, pennyroyal, and lavender cotton, flowers of mary-golds, cloves, archangels, cowslips, lilies of the valley, camomile, sclarea, sage, poppies, gillyflowers, and centaury tops; tormentil, alecampane, snake root, anniseeds, and the seeds of carraway, fennel, and coriander; ginger, nutmegs, mace, calamus aromaticus,” and to the foregoing are added green walnuts. The whole of the ingredients are infused for several days in ale, with which is after-

wards mixed a greater quantity of brandy. When the liquor is filtered, distilled, and coloured with cochineal, it is fit for use. The proportions of the numerous substances employed in the making of the cordial are given.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 142. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1784, March 12.—N^o 1423.

MARTIN, BENJAMIN, Senior.—“A medicine, called the antiper-tussis, which is a most infallible cure for that dreadful disorder “the whooping cough, and all disorders of the stomach and lungs, “as well as being the best anti-scorbutic yet discovered.” The first in the preparation is the solution of the sulphate of zinc in spring water, which is allowed, being stirred daily, to stand a considerable time in an earthen vessel. Afterwards Brazil wood, alum, cochineal, and spring water are mixed together in an earthen vessel, and are subjected to a gentle heat, being constantly stirred, until the liquor is very greatly reduced in quantity. When strained, a certain proportion of this is added to the solution of the sulphate of zinc, and is then ready for use. The proportions of the ingredients employed are given.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1784, November 15.—N^o 1454.

JAMES, NATHANIEL.—“Spring trusses for ruptures on a new “construction, both simple, double, navel, side, and inguinal.” The several trusses described in the specification are constructed on the same principle, varying only in form, and the pieces of which they are composed, to meet the necessities of each individual case. The single truss has two plates, the inside plate playing on double joint hinges, and between it and the outside plate is a spring rivetted to the outside of the latter, the effect of which is to keep up any degree of pressure that may be required. The double truss has four plates and two springs, which act as in the single truss. The navel, the side, and the inguinal trusses are simply modifications of construction on the same principle.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1785, May 3.—N^o 1476.

GODBOLD, NATHANIEL.—“The cure of consumption and “disease in the lungs, by him called ‘Godbold’s vegetable

"balsam." The herbs of which this is compounded, are: thistles, mallows, milfoil, 'planton,' nettles, cowslips, 'buers,' 'pastory, aron wake, robin,' maidenhair, agrimony, peony, linaria, endive, 'clemont, mandinwort,' rosemary, rue 'gibbrumbeth,' costmary, fever-few, 'allkenkengy,' angelica, 'ringea,' wormwood, tormentil, senna, strawberries, red currants, black currants, rasberries, plums, capsicum, 'ciceroy,' elderberries, banberries, garlic, 'mivabolano,' alecampane, betony, anniseeds, tamarinds, and bays. An essence is extracted by disillation from each of these, and is set apart preserved in syrup. The whole are afterwards mixed with gum dragon, gum guaiacum, gum arabic, and gum canida, and when dissolved in double distilled vinegar, storax, dissolved in spirits of wine, and oil of cinnamon are added to them. The balsam is then bottled, and after it has been kept some years is fit for use.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 171. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1785, July 16.—N^o 1490.

LEWIS, THOMAS.—"A truss on an entire new principle, for the "cure of ruptures of all kinds." The construction of the truss is illustrated by diagrams, without the aid of which it is not possible briefly to describe it. The main features of it are, a cog or notched wheel, on which a spring operates, and thereby acts upon the plate, which regulates the pressure on the part of the body where it is required.

[Printed, 10d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 171. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1785, December 19.—N^o 1516.

SEVERNE, JOSEPH.—"A remedy for the ague, which I call the "aromatic ague cake." A tincture is made from the bark called by the Indians querango, by means of spirits of wine, and is afterwards evaporated to the consistency of treacle. A certain quantity of this is mixed with powdered querango, cinnamon, extract of logwood, ipecacuanha, capsicum, gum tragaganth, and oil of carraway seeds. The ingredients are made into a paste with cinnamon water, and when dried this is fit for use. The proportions of the substances employed are stated.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 173. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1786, January 23.—N° 1522.

THOMPSON, JOHN.—“Of his new invented medicine, which
“he calls ‘baume d’arquebusade concentre,’ or concentrated
“balsam of arquebusade, which is one of the greatest antiseptic
“chymical preparations, and the most sovereign remedy ex-
“ternally in the cure of fractures, dislocations, &c., gunshot and
“all kinds of wounds, and internally, in the jaundice, and all
“bilious complaints, the dropsy, gravel, and worms.”

[No Specification enrolled.]

A.D. 1786, February 7.—N° 1531.

CHASE, SAMUEL.—“A medicine, which I call a stomach drop,
“it being singularly useful in all complaints in the stomach
“arising from bile, indigestion, and all obstructions in the
“bowels, which it seldom fails to remove.” To make the
medicine, gum myrrh is infused many days in French brandy, and
shaken several times daily. A second infusion is made with
brandy in the same way, and the following ingredients; saffron,
galangale root powdered, cardamon seeds, cinnamon, long pepper,
and ginger. Both infusions are afterwards mixed together. So-
cotorine aloes, dissolved in spring water by means of a gentle heat,
are added to both infusions. The mixture, after being shaken, is
allowed to stand for some time, and when filtered is fit for use.
The proportions of the substances employed are given.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1786, August 5.—N° 1554.

TICKELL, WILLIAM.—“A new chemical medicine, which I call
“spiritus æthereus anodynus, or anodyne æthereal spirit.” Rec-
tified spirit of wine and concentrated sulphuric acid, the latter
being added gradually, are mixed together, and when cold are
bottled, and laid aside for some time. A portion of this liquor is
put into a retort, to which is attached a receiver, and by the aid of
a moderate heat, distillation is carried on for a considerable time.
To what remains in the retort, a certain quantity of the same
liquor is added, and the same process is repeated. To the
contents of the receiver rectified spirit of wine, in which the oil of
juniper or camphor is dissolved, is added, and the whole is again
distilled. That which is brought over undergoes another distilla-

tion; and when the impurities of the mixture in the receiver are removed, it is once more subjected to the same operation, aided by a moderate heat, and the result is the production of the "oleum polychrestum verum," which, when freed from its acid, a specified quantity of it, mixed with pure spirit, forms the "anodyne æthereal spirit." The proportions of the ingredients used are given.

[Printed, 4*l*. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 174. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1786, September 29.—N^o 1558.

SMITH, THOMAS.—"A new method or methods of applying
" springs to saddles, stirrups irons, martingal rings, whips,
" hunting caps, belt buckles, bridle bits, terretts for coach,
" phaeton, or other kind of harness, squares for stable collar
" reins, trusses or bandages for ruptures, and milking pails."
Methods of applying springs to saddles, &c., are described. In reference to this subject, applying springs to trusses, &c., the following is the mode described:—"The bolster of this truss is
" made with two brass or other metal plates, between which are
" fixed two springs, which causes the bolster to expand. Under
" the plate a piece of cork is fixed, and the whole together
" is covered with leather; on the top plate is fixed an eye, to
" which a strap is fixed, made as follows: a piece of narrow
" linen girth web, which is covered with soft leather, which goes
" round the hips, and is fixed to a stud in the upper plate; also
" another strap is sewed to this strap, which goes between the
" legs, and is fixed to another stud on the same plate."

[Printed, 4*l*. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 175. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1786, October 30.—N^o 1566.

THOMPSON, JOHN.—"An entire new medicine, called beaumé
" d'arquebusade concentré, or concentrated balsam of arque-
" busade." The medicine is compounded of the juices of the
following ingredients:—great white thorn apple, sumach, black hellebore, the great master wort, prickly rock asparagus, soap wort, female hawk weed, white flowered star thistle, sweet gum cistus, star wort, tyrian herb mastick, wild rock sage, wild marjoram, hart's penny royal, and the greater all heat. The juices of these are mixed together with the salt of soda and bullock's gall, and then are allowed to ferment. When the fermentation is

completed, and the impurities have settled, the liquor is distilled in a sand heat, and the oily matters being separated from the water which has come over, are added to the residuum in the receiver, and evaporated to the consistency of honey, to which is added "camphor extracted from rosemary," dissolved in rectified spirits of wine. The mixture is then bottled, and subjected to a moderate sand heat for several days, being frequently shaken, and after it has been allowed to subside, that which is poured off is the "beaumé d'arquebusade." The proportion of the different juices used and of other substances is given.

[Printed, 4*l*. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1787, July 20.—N° 1615.

BAYLY, ANSELM.—"A new way or method of making elastic girdles, bandages, or rolers, the most useful and convenient, to prevent and relieve ruptures, fractures, sprains, and swellings of every kind, and which is on an entire new construction." The specification states that the several articles mentioned may be made of knitted silk, cotton, thread, or worsted, and that "the central and elastic machines" may be constructed of various metals, with wood, silk, and wool, in size and form according to the purposes required. Springs are spoken of, but their application is not pointed out.

[Printed, 4*l*. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 177. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1788, September 22.—N° 1670.

HOLLAND, GEORGE.—"A method of making stockings, gloves, and linings for the same, for persons afflicted with gout, rheumatism, or other complaints requiring warmth, and for common use in cold climates, and for making false or downy calves in stockings, a thing never before put in practice, and which would be of great public use and utility." The materials used may be twisted silk, cotton yarn, flaxen or hempen thread, worsted or woollen yarn. The weaving is commenced in the common way, and having worked one or more courses, a coating is added in the following manner:—"Draw the frame over the arch, and then bring wool or jersey, raw or unspun, upon the beards of the needles, and slide the same off their beards upon their stems, till it comes exactly under the nibs of the sinkers; then sink the jacks and sinkers, and

“ bring forward the frame, till the wool or jersey is drawn under the beards of the needles, and having done this draw the frame over the arch, and place a thread of spun materials upon the needles under the ribs of the sinkers, and proceed in finishing the course in the usual way of manufacturing hosiery with spun materials.” Hosiery may be coated with any of the different substances mentioned. False calves in stockings are made according to the same methods.

[Printed, 4*l*. Repertory of Arts, vol. 15, p. 17. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1788, October 6.—N^o 1671.

HOWE, THOMAS.—“ A medicine for the cure of consumptions, asthmas, coughs, and other disorders, called by me Howe’s peccoral lozenges of horehound.” Horehound and licorice root are boiled in water, until this is greatly reduced in quantity; when strained, honey and refined sugar are added to the decoction, which is boiled to the consistency of thick syrup. Afterwards, white sugar candy, powdered orris root, starch powder, mucilage of gum tragacanth, and “paregoric elixir,” are mixed with a quantity of the syrup, and on the addition of white candy, the whole is beaten into a paste proper for the making of lozenges. The proportion of the ingredients used is stated.

[Printed, 4*l*. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 179. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1790, January 20.—N^o 1724.

MANN, THOMAS.—“ A certain instrument for the purpose of assisting the human body in walking (and which I call an artificial leg), after the loss of the natural leg by amputation or otherwise, upon principles far superior to any other instrument of the kind, both for use and ornament, being capable of performing all the actions of a natural limb in all its joints, namely, knee, ankle, and toes, as well in walking as in sitting down and rising up, with greatest ease and safety to the wearer, and of being applied both to above and below the knee.” To the socket enclosing the stump are three rings, two in front and one behind, into which are fastened elastic straps which pass over the shoulders. The thigh is slung to the socket by two pieces of leather; two slides attached to the socket work up and down in grooves on each side of the thigh piece. In the front

part of the thigh piece are spiral springs "which give motion to the leg after exertion of the thigh." These "are made of twisted wire fastened above to the socket (in which and the thigh part is a small groove to receive them), and below to a piece of leather joined to the patella." The "end of a steel pin goes through the slides," and a repelling spring is fixed in the end of each slide, which forces the socket upwards, and loosens the lock when the pressure is taken off; a pin passing through the knee joint fastens it to the thigh part. The patella slides (when the leg moves) in a groove made in the thigh, and renders the knee shapely in all positions." The centre of the ankle joint is formed like the knee, and there are springs at the back and front, and "three spiral springs which act inside the foot and keep the toes where there is no pressure upon them," and other arrangements.

[Printed, 6d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1791, March 18.—N^o 1796.

STRINGER, RICHARD.—"A chemical preparation called 'Stringer's essence of myrrh,' for curing the scurvy in the gums, fastening the teeth, causing the gums (when parted from the teeth) to grow up, and to give them a firmness and beautiful red colour, and for stopping the progress of teeth which are decaying, and for preventing their being offensive." Gum myrrh, spirits of wine, rose water, orange flower water, "spirits of salts," burnt alum, and cochineal, are digested and filtered, and the liquor so prepared is the "essence of myrrh."

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1791, May 11.—N^o 1803.

DE CHEMANT, NICHOLAS DUBOIS.—"A composition for making artificial teeth, either single, double, or in rows, or in complete sets, and also springs for fastening or affixing the same in a more easy and effectual manner than any hitherto discovered, which said teeth may be made of any shade or colour, which they will retain for any length of time, and will consequently more perfectly resemble the natural teeth than any now made." To make the composition or mineral paste, fine white sand is well washed and dried, and Alicant barilla being intimately combined with it, the mixture is placed in an

oven or furnace till it "is properly purified." A quantity of this is pounded and sifted, and being mixed with white and clean dried marle, and moistened in clear water, the ingredients are ground in a mill until they become fine, and when dried the paste is complete. Directions are given for making several inferior pastes. The plan which the patentee employs, to get an accurate impression of the cavity or cavities in the mouth, which have to be filled up, is obtained by using soft wax, and afterwards taking a cast of this in plaster of Paris, which becomes the mould, by which the mineral paste described is fashioned into the required form.

To make the enamel, lead and pewter are calcined together, and when reduced to a powder, and passed through a hair sieve, sand and barilla of Alicant previously sifted, are mixed with it, and the several ingredients are put into a crucible, to be properly baked in an oven or furnace. A portion of the substance so produced is cleaned and pounded fine, and is then added to spermaceti, lead, and borax, and the whole is put into a crucible "under the oven." Afterwards, it is cleaned and pounded, and mixed with red lead, and being moistened with water, is ground in a mill, and this completes the operation for making the enamel. Directions for the application of it are given.

To make the springs for fastening whole sets of teeth, gold, of a certain purity, is made into wire of the required strength, and when heated to redness in the fire, after passing it through a mixture of common water and aquafortis, it is twisted "round a mandrel" to the thickness it is necessary to make the spring. The hinges to which it is connected are also made of the same kind of gold, and soldered to the gold plate, adapted to the form of the mouth. The proportion of the ingredients used in the processes described is stated.

[Printed, 4*l*. Repertory of Arts, vol. 6, p. 379. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1791, October 18.—N^o 1832.

STONE, WILLIAM.—"A new method of applying the heat arising from ovens in which coke is burnt or made to the distillation of volatile alkali, the evaporation of saline solution, the excication of chrySTALLINE, and the sublimation of sal-ammoniac, and a variety of other purposes."

The patentee describes the capacity and form of two coke ovens which are to be built, having a wall in common, and a communi-

cation, which may be closed or opened at pleasure. Each oven has a vaulted roof, which is pierced on either side or behind with several holes, on which iron or copper cylinders are laid containing the chemical materials which have to be acted upon by the heat transmitted to them. Care is taken that this shall not be in excess. The ovens are variously modified in form or construction, to secure greater capacity for chemical action. One or more chambers are built in connection with corresponding holes, and are covered with plates of iron, copper, tiles or bricks, so that a platform is obtained for placing upon it the evaporating vessels. Contrivances are also mentioned for preventing the waste of superfluous heat.

[Printed, 4*l*. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1792, February 4.—N° 1848.

SPILSBURY, FRANCIS.—A certain medicine called "Spilsbury's" "antiscorbutic drops, which has proved an efficacious remedy for "eradicating the most inveterate scorbutic disorders." The medicine is formed of antimonial powder, the muriate of mercury, "antimon. muriat.," cantharides, trifol. palud, socotrine aloes, the roots of sarsaparilla, columba, gentian, orange peel, cascarilla bark, sliced guaiacum wood and sassafras wood, the seeds of sweet fennel, juniper berries, sulphuric acid, rectified spirits of wine, pure water, and acetic acid.

[Printed, 4*l*. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 185. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1792, May 15.—N° 1878.

MASON, ROBERT.—"A medicine for the effectual extirpation of "worms, and their cause, from the human body, in persons of "all ages, as also for the relief and cure of divers other complaints and diseases." The ingredients used are powdered jalap, powdered coriander seeds, powdered scamony, powdered box leaves, "dulcified mercury," powder of ipecacuanha, black sulphuret of mercury, powdered ginger, carraway seeds, "lenitive "electuary," wheat flour, and treacle sufficient to make a dough, which when cut into proper pieces, and baked, is fit for use. The proportion of the substances used is given.

[Printed, 4*l*. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1792, July 5.—N° 1898.

MENISH, WILLIAM.—"An improved method or process of "making and manufacturing of sal ammoniac and glauber and

“ other salts, for all commercial purposes.” The process consists in mixing with vitriol, lime, gypsum, selenite, plaister, stone, or with any calcareous earth in combination with vitriolic acid, a quantity of volatile alkali, either in the state of salt dissolved in water, or in that form of solution in which it is called volatile alkaline spirit, sufficient to decompose the substance or substances operated upon, and to saturate the vitriolic acid. The mixture is to be frequently stirred, and afterwards allowed to stand some hours, in order that the decomposition may be perfected. The calcareous earth is precipitated, and “ the volatile alkaline spirit united “ to the vitriolic acid or vitriolic ammoniac ” may be drawn off, and applied to the manufacturing of sal ammoniac and glauber salts.

[Printed, 4d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 1, p. 303. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1792, July 24.—N^o 1900.

RYMER, JAMES.—“ A cardiac and nervous tincture.” This is compounded of the extract of calomile flowers, peppermint, lavender, rosemary, coltsfoot, dandelion, sage, aniseeds, carraway seed, lesser cardamoms, castor, nutmegs, guaiacum, myrrh, sassafras, ginger, saffron, bark, rhubarb, snake root, camphor dissolved in rectified spirit of wine, Madeira wine, and French brandy. The ingredients are digested several weeks and then strained. The tincture when strongly impregnated with carbonic acid, is fit for use. The proportion of the substances used is given.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 145. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1792, October 18.—N^o 1912.

SLEATH, JOHN.—“ An improvement in the manufacturing “ springs for trusses, and the coverings thereof, and which method “ of manufacturing springs may be applied to steel backs and “ other useful purposes.” The improvement in the springs consists in tinning them, so that they may not rust ; and the same is done to steel, and steel backs applied to other purposes. The novelty which is claimed for the covering of the spring and pad-plate, is so securing them by screws, or other modes, that they may be readily separated and fresh covering put on both.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1793, January 13.—N° 1930.

GRUBB, ROBERT.—“A complete and efficacious medicine for
 “ the speedy cure of certain grievous maladies and diseases inci-
 “ dent to the human body, therein called and distinguished by
 “ the name and description of the human restorative or nervous
 “ corroborant drops, for strengthening and invigorating the
 “ animal fluids, repairing the injured tone of the solids, correcting
 “ feminine irregular profluira, natural debilities or weaknesses in
 “ either sex, eradicating melancholy, hypochondriack affections,
 “ and every impediment of the animal functions, thereby restoring
 “ and conserving health and vigour of body and serenity of
 “ mind.” The medicine is composed of balsam of tolu, gum lac,
 styrax, moschus, ambergris, gum kino, oil of cinnamon, rectified
 spirit of wine, balsam of Gilead, balsam of Peru, gum guaiacum,
 and castor. The proportion of the ingredients used is stated.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1793, April 1.—N° 1944.

GULLETT, CHRISTOPHER.—“A safe means and beneficial
 “ remedy for expelling the gout from the head, stomach, and
 “ vital parts of persons so afflicted, assuaging the paroxysms
 “ even in the most dangerous cases, and afterwards curing such,
 “ as well as other gouty persons, without any medicine, plaister,
 “ or other such application whatever, either internal or external.”
 This consists in applying “lightning, otherwise called electrical
 “ fluid or electricity.”

1. When there is gout in the head and stomach, the cylinder
 and conductor of the machine being so placed as to facilitate the
 operation, a wire is attached to the brass ball at the end of the
 conductor for conveying the electric fluid to the head of the pa-
 tient; and the other end of the wire is twisted round the glass
 handle, having a brass ball screwed into it, the handle being held
 by the operator to the part of the head where the greatest pain is :
 another wire is fastened to the knob or crook at the back of the
 cushion behind the cylinder, and the other end of the same wire,
 to which a brass knob is fixed, is laid on the breast of the patient.
 When the machine is turned, the electric fluid passes to the head,
 and thence to the breast, where it is attracted by the brass knob
 and conveyed by the wire to the cushion, and thus a circuit and
 current of electric fluid is uninterruptedly maintained. During

the action of the machine the cushion must continue to be insulated by the glass stem.

2. When the head only is affected the fluid is passed, in the same way, from one side of the head and temple to the other, and in different, opposite, and oblique directions, in order that the head may be thoroughly acted upon.

3. When the object is to influence the stomach, the fluid, in like manner, is applied to the neck and back, and drawn off at the breast, or the operation may be reversed by shifting the balls.

4. When the gout is seated in the hands and feet, a wire from the conductor is applied to one hand and drawn off to the other hand or foot, or vice versâ.

5. At the end of every operation the fluid should be applied "to the head," and drawn off "below the knees."

6. "For dissolving, reducing, and dissipating chalk stones and enlarged joints;" "the fluid is passed through the affected parts, suppose the middle joints of the fingers, from the outside of the fore-finger to the outside of the little finger, or vice versâ, as previously stated. In all cases it is desirable that the patient should be insulated to secure the full action of the electric fluid."

[Price, 6d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 187. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1794, September 30.—N^o 2013.

YELDALL, ANTHONY.—"An acromatic belt which, being applied to the human body, has effected most singular cures in gouty, rheumatic, and other cases."

"The belt," is described as "a metallic and chymical composition, acromatically prepared for emitting as much magnetic effluvia as is possible." The nature of the metallic and chemical preparation is not stated.

[Price, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 188. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1794, October 1.—N^o 2014.

FLEET, THOMAS.—"Medicine for preventing the rot in sheep, and check the further progress of the said disease in those sheep already infected with it, in such a degree as to render them capable of being fattened on the herbage of the same land which produced or occasioned such disease." The ingredients which enter into the preparation of the medicine are, turpentine,

armenian bole, turmeric, quicksilver, brimstone, salt, opium, alkanet root, bark, antimony, camphor, and distilled water.

[Printed, 4d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 2, p. 305. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 189. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1795, May 7.—N° 2049.

SIBLY, EBENEZER.—“The reanimating solar tincture.” This is compounded of Canada balsam, olibanum, anise-seeds, mountain damson, chamomile, aromatic caryophyllus, nutmeg, galangale, “acorus,” juniper berries, sage, rosemary, gentian, “savibucus,” aloes, comfrey, valerian, sassafras, horseradish, leaves of gold, white sugar, saffron, and rectified spirit of wine. The ingredients are digested and afterwards subjected to distillation. The proportions used are given.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1795, May 12.—N° 2050.

LAMBE, THOMAS.—“An improved truss for persons afflicted “with the bubonocoele, and other ruptures.” The Specification states, that the truss is made of steel, and so tempered as to be perfectly elastic. It goes three parts round the body, and at the head of it are rivetted three brass buttons; and under the head are rivetted both a centre and counter spring. In the head there is, likewise, a screw which goes through, fastening the counter spring, and which screw on, and being turned round “brings “down the counter spring and slide, and of course is a security “to the rupture, and easy to the pressure.” The main feature of the mechanism is the firmness which it gives to the head of the truss in its application to that part of the body where the pressure is required. The invention is explained by several diagrams.

[Printed, 6d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1795, July 29.—N° 2058.

STANTON, JACOB.—“A new machine for the relief of persons “labouring under the misfortune of a fractured leg or thigh, “which I call a leg and thigh machine.” For a fractured leg two sides are “curved to fit the leg,” and attached to a curved bottom piece, so that when buckled up by two straps the whole forms “nearly a circle;” a piece the shape of the foot is fitted on

to one end to act as a support to the foot; the whole is mounted on a telescopic stand, particularly described, so as to be capable of being moved upwards, downwards, or in a lateral direction, and retained in the position required by screws. To this machine is attached by joints another part for a "fractural thigh." It is constructed much in the same way as the part for the fractured leg, but without the stand, and it has arrangements by which it can be extended or otherwise.

[Printed, 1s. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1795, October 22.—N^o 2070.

WILLSON, JAMES.—"A mode of preventing in a material degree the effects of moisture on the human body, and of facilitating relief in inflammatory and spasmodic complaints arising from it and other causes." This invention consists as follows:—First, the making of an impervious sock, to wear over the stocking or next the skin. It is formed of the intestine or membrane of any animal, and a last is fashioned to facilitate the process and give the required shape. The socks may be varnished to render them perfectly impenetrable to moisture without or from within.

Second, the application to the body or any part of it of atmospheric air, the vapour of water, or any substance that may be combined with it, or the fumes of dry substances alone. When the whole body is to be acted upon without interfering with the natural breathing of the patient, the latter is enveloped in an impervious sack or covering which is tied closely round the neck; and the vapour or fumes which it is intended to employ, are transmitted to and confined within the covering as long as it may be deemed necessary. If a part only of the body is to be so influenced, it is enveloped in the same way and by a material of the same kind.

Third, the application of ether to any part of the body, which is effected in the same manner as above stated, the novelty of the invention in this case consisting in recovering the ether for subsequent use. The instruments required for the accomplishment of these several objects are clearly described in a plate which accompanies the Specification.

[Printed, 8d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 12, p. 1. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1796, March 1.—N° 2093.

BOWMAN, MICHAEL.—“A truss for the prevention and cure
“ of ruptures on an improved principle, having a jointed and
“ spring pad, and elastic under strap, and circular band, instead
“ of the iron and steel, or other metallic circular bands in use,
“ and which would fit persons of different size, and that the truss
“ would do equally well for ruptures on either side.” The spring
pad of the truss is made of three plates of steel, or of any other
metal, in form and size according to the exigencies of the case.
The outer plate is united by a joint or hinge to the middle plate;
and on the side of the middle plate, “at the end next the joint,”
the two plates are rivetted together, leaving the other end of
the middle plate loose, so as to work on the opposite side of the
outer plate. The plate next the cushion is united to the middle
plate by a hinge or joint, at the reverse end of that which is con-
nected with the outer plate. The band or strap which goes round
the body, has inserted at the free end or middle of it, rows of
elastic metallic wires or small springs, in order that it may stretch
or contract in the various movements or states of the body.
Several modifications of the truss are mentioned.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1796, May 24.—N° 2110.

GOLDFINCH, WILLIAM.—“An improved truss for the cure
“ and prevention of ruptures.” The construction of the truss is
explained by several diagrams. The pad of the truss is trian-
gular, made of cork, and stuffed with wool, and has likewise five
brass studs for the attachment of leather straps. The body band
or belt has inserted into the middle of it several springs, and also
the under strap which is connected with it.

[Printed, 6d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1796, June 28.—N° 2121.

CHING, JOHN.—“A medicine for the destroying of worms,
“ which may be administered without prejudice to the consti-
“ tution of the patient.” The Specification describes two kinds
of lozenges. The ingredients which enter into the composition
of the first are:—Calomel, white sugar, crocus, and water. The
crocus is boiled in water for several minutes, it is then strained,
and the several substances are mixed together and made into a

mass, which is rolled to a proper thickness for the making of lozenges. The second kind is made of the extract of jalap, calomel, white sugar, and water sufficient to make the whole into a mass, which is dealt with as in the first preparation. Both kinds of lozenges are to be dried in the sun.

[Printed, 4d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 21 (*second series*), p. 141. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 146. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1797, January 24.—N^o 2157.

SHELDRAKE, TIMOTHY, the Younger.—“New invented method of curing all the deformities of children or others, which arise from or are connected with distortion, in the form or combination of bones that exist in the deformed part.” This consists first, “in curvature of bones a small force should be at first applied, and afterwards gradually increased to the utmost extent that can be applied without injury to the soft parts which lie under the instruments.”

Second, “in improper combination of bones, or defect of muscular action, the force to be used should be something more than the parts affected would exert if in their natural state.”

“In carrying out the above different arrangements, the continual, repeated, and varied application of a spring or springs to be constructed, adapted, and applied with bandages and by instruments in such manner that the spring or springs which constitute the efficient part of such applications shall be constantly acting to correct the disease, and shall have their powers varied, modified, and increased as circumstances shall require.”

[Printed, 8d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 182. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1798, March 10.—N^o 2221.

PERKINS, BENJAMIN DOUGLAS.—“Discovery of a certain art of relieving and curing a variety of aches, pains, and diseases in the human body, by drawing over the parts affected or those contiguous thereto, in certain directions, various pointed metals, which, from the affinity they have with the offending matter, or from some other cause, extract or draw out the same, and thus cure the patient.” The metals which are used are combinations of copper, zinc, and gold; or iron united to a certain proportion of silver or platina. The tractors may be formed with one or more points.

[Printed, 4d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 2 (*second series*), p. 179. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 147. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1798, March 30.—N^o 2226.

JOHNSTON, ROBERT.—“A medicine which I call improved “essence of mustard.” To form the essence, the whole plant and root of the white and brown mustard, and white and brown mustard seed, are mixed together, and the essential oil extracted by distillation, is added to the essential oil of juniper, and alcohol, and the whole is put into a retort, and by means of a gentle heat is subjected to distillation, and that which comes over is then kept in closely stopped bottles. Cloves are digested in alcohol as long as they impart any flavour to it, and after being filtered, distillation is carried on until the liquor thickens; distilled water being added to it, a precipitate occurs, which is made into cakes and dried with a gentle heat. Gum guaiacum is digested in alcohol, and distilled as in the foregoing instance, and the precipitate which is obtained is dealt with in the same manner. A certain quantity of the preparation of cloves, of the preparation of guaiacum, and of the essence of mustard, is mixed with the balsam of Peru, balsam of Tolu, kermes mineral, and with powdered castor, and these several ingredients are made into a hard mass, and afterwards into pills. An essence is formed as follows:—Brown mustard seed is mixed with essential oil of turpentine hot, and when cold, water being put to it, it is distilled, and that which comes over is mixed with animal oil, oil of harts-horn, freed from colour and smell by repeated distillation, camphor, essential oil of rosemary, essential oil of cloves, oil of lavender, and the essence of mustard. The proportions of the substances used are stated.

[Printed, 4*l*. Repertory of Arts, vol. 9, p. 165. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1798, November 20.—N^o 2271.

SMITH, NATHAN.—“A new way and method of constructing “or making a vapour bath or vessel of different sizes and shapes, “by uniting thereto and using therewith a certain mathematical “instrument or machine called an air pump or exhauster, for “curing, healing, and relieving persons afflicted with the gout, “putrid and inflammatory sores of various kinds, with which the “human body may be affected.” A vessel is made to receive the whole human body, or any part of it, as the case may require, into which a tube passes, furnished with a stop cock, the other end of the tube being connected with the boiler. One or more

air pumps are fixed to the vessel used as a bath, and when this is filled with steam, the air pump or pumps are worked to exhaust, wholly or in part, the contained air, in order that "the elastic " force and power " of the air within the human body may expel the matter which occasions any existing disease.

[Printed, 4*l*. Repertory of Arts, vol. 1 (*second series*), p. 411. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 194. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1798, November 27.—N^o 2275.

GODBOLD, NATHANIEL.—"Invention for the cure of consump-
" tions and disease in the lungs, and for the cure of the scrofula
" and gout, by him called 'Godbold's vegetable balsam, Godbold's
" vegetable ointment, and Godbold's vegetable pill." The bal-
sam is compounded of the following ingredients:—Thistles,
mallows, yarrow, plantain, nettles, cowslips, "buers," pastory,
aron, wake robin, maidenhair, agremony, peony, "limaria," endive,
calamins, "maudim wort," rosemary, rue, "gibrumbetti," alecast,
featherfew, "allkenkengy," angolica, ringea, wormwood, tor-
mentil, horehound, coldsfoot, senna, strawberries, red currants,
black currants, rasberries, damasons, capsicum, cicero, elder-
berries, banberries, garlick, alecampane, betony, milfoil, anise-
seeds, slows, hips, peaches, mulberries, buckthorn-berries, tama-
rinds, and bays. Essences are extracted from these vegetable
substances singly, and preserved in syrups; they are afterwards
mixed with gum dragon, gum guaiacum, gum arabic, gum Canada,
and venus turpentine; the gums being previously dissolved in
distilled vinegar, and further mixed with storax dissolved in spirits
of wine and oil of cinnamon. The balsam is bottled, and when
kept for some years is fit for use. The vegetable pill and vege-
table ointment are made from the foregoing herbs and gums from
which the syrup has been extracted, by these being "resolved into
" a substance which produces the said pill and ointment."

[Printed, 4*l*. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1799, January 28.—N^o 2291.

BARTON, JOSEPH.—"A medicine or chemical preparation which
" I denominate compound concentrated fluid vital air, of great use
" in the cure of all putrid diseases, feverous, scrofulous, or scor-
" butic, as well as asthmatic, paralytic, and nervous complaints;
" and founded on the same basis of discovery, another prepara-
" tion which I call aeriated, preventative fluid, as a preventative

“ from putrid, morbid, or virilous infection ; and also founded on
 “ the same basis of discovery, aeriated liquid balm for the pre-
 “ serving and beautifying the skin.” The “ concentrated fluid
 “ vital air ” is formed by disengaging oxygen from substances in
 which it abounds. To the retort into which the substances are
 put to be acted upon by heat, a tubulated receiver is attached con-
 taining water, and a second one is adapted to this, into which
 alcohol is gradually introduced. The gases generated in the retort
 are oxygen and carbonic acid. The oxygen passes through the
 water in the first receiver and then into the second, and combining
 with the spirit forms the “ liquid of compound concentrated fluid
 “ vital air.” The carbonic acid is mixed with and retained by
 the water in the first receiver. “ Aeriated preventative fluid ” is
 made in the same way as to apparatus, but instead of spirit in the
 second receiver, the oxygen is combined with essential oil and dis-
 tilled water. “ Aeriated liquid balm ” is also made by the same
 process, only into the second receiver, flowers of roses, jessamine,
 et cætera ; or expressed, as well as essential oils of sweet smelling
 vegetables are introduced instead of alcohol.

[Printed, 4d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 1 (*second series*), p. 20. Rolls Chapel
 Reports, 6th Report, p. 147. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1799, April 10.—Nº 2303.

BRODUM, WILLIAM.—“ A medicine which I denominate ‘ Doctor
 “ Brodum’s botanical syrup,’ for the cure of scorbutic, leprous,
 “ and scrofulous complaints, and various other diseases to which
 “ the human body is subject ; and also a medicine which I deno-
 “ minate ‘ Doctor Brodum’s nervous cordial,’ for the cure of con-
 “ sumptive, nervous, and debilitated constitutions, and people who
 “ have been in hot countries, and many other complaints to which
 “ the human body is likewise subject.” The “ botanical syrup ”
 is made of sassafras, guaiacum chips, burdock roots, liquorice
 roots, red bark in roots, elm bark, cochineal, beetroots. These are
 mixed together and boiled until the syrup is greatly reduced in
 quantity. Steel wine is added to it and completes the prepara-
 tion. The proportions of the ingredients used are given. The
 “ nervous cordial ” is compounded of the tincture of bark, tinc-
 ture of cardamon, aromatic tincture, nutmeg water, and spirit of
 lavender, the whole being mixed together. The proportions in
 this preparation are likewise stated.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 148. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1799, April 23.—N° 2309.

SIMPSON, ROBERT.—“An improvement instrument for extracting teeth in a perpendicular direction.” The instrument is explained by various diagrams. Different sized claws are used according to the nature of the case. They are made of steel, and consist of two levers connected by a strong joint, to which is adapted a spring which by its lateral pressure approximates the lower extremities of the claws to each other, thereby holding the tooth firmly. The instrument which extracts is formed of two blades of unequal length, the shorter one furnishing the fulcrum, on which the lever rests, and so acts upon the claw that the tooth is drawn perpendicularly from its socket by the turning of the ivory handle of the instrument.

[Printed, 6d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1799, May 28.—N° 2315.

BROWNE, HENRY.—“A method of making and preparing ‘extract of zinc.’” “The extract of zinc is made or composed of ‘the vegetable or animal acid saturated with the oxyde of zinc.’” This may be obtained from many substances. The acid which is used may be made by acetous fermentation, as common vinegar, and being saturated with the oxyde of zinc, the “extract of zinc” is produced.

[Printed, 4d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 16, p. 237. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1800, March 31.—N° 2387.

SAVIGNY, HORATIO JOHN.—“An instrument to be used in ‘surgical operations called a tourniquet, for the purpose of more effectually than has hitherto been done the hindering and stopping of effusion of blood in cases of gun-shot and other bad wounds and fractures affecting or befalling the limbs of the human body.’” The instrument is composed of two plates, a screw, a roller, bandage, and sharp points in the upper plate to retain the bandage when the required pressure is secured. The upper plate, made of brass, has its sides turned down to give it strength and form a frame for the roller. Into the centre of the plate a screw is inserted, and passes into the centre of the lower plate, which is applied to the limb or part of the body where the compression is needed. At the end of the upper plate, opposite the sharp points, there is an opening for the bandage to pass through,

and where it is strongly sewed. A compress is likewise described, made of cork, covered with leather, and "having on its flat surface, at each extremity, a loop sewed across, by which it is always retained in a longitudinal position upon the bandage, and slides upon it till fixed at any desired point."

[Printed, 6d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 14, p. 228. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1800, August 2.—N° 2432.

LENA, INNOCENZO DELLA.—"A certain medicine called flogistical and fixed earth of Mars, or powder of Mars." "Mineral earth of iron," copper, crude antimony, and "mineral salt," with a quantity of urine, are put into an unvarnished vessel, and when this is hermetically closed, it is buried a considerable depth in the ground for several weeks, screened from the rays of the sun and rain. The vessel is then taken up, and its contents are exposed in dishes to the rays of the sun, protected from excessive heat and rain. After being so exposed for some time, they are washed in distilled water at intervals of three or four days, urine and water being added to them after each operation. The matters are afterwards interred as in the previous case, and nearly for the same period. On being taken up, they are washed, as already described, only at longer intervals. They are again buried in the ground for a shorter time, and are subsequently washed at longer intervals, during which they are to be exposed to the sun and kept from rain.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 149. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1800, August 21.—N° 2440.

EGG, JOSEPH.—"Discovery of an entire new method of bending steel without the assistance of heat, which may be applied to the manufacturing of surgical instruments, and to a variety of other useful purposes where bent steel and steel springs are necessary." The process consists in taking a piece of steel of the temper of a sword blade, placing one end against the body, the other end being held by the hand and bent over a circular piece of steel or iron, "moving it backwards and forwards as may be necessary to vary the blows, which should be struck in a parallel direction with the centre of the circular steel" with a hammer, the head being in the form of a chissel, which, by the

cut or impression made upon the steel spring, it being bent at the same time, may be adapted to a rupture truss, or any other use requiring a similar shape.

[Printed, 4*l*. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1800, November 18.—N^o 2448.

POTTS, JAMES.—“An artificial arm and leg upon a new or “improved construction.” “A box or tube made of bend leather is fitted to a wooden joint several inches thick, in which there are stops to prevent its movements going beyond a certain point, and a lock which fits in to the under lock of the knee, a piece of wood, when stuffed after the form of the natural leg, the lower end having a birl and ball which are inserted into the brass sockets of the wooden foot furnished with screw nails and nuts. The toes of the foot are also jointed and are capable of motion.” The artificial leg is stuffed in the usual manner to imitate the natural leg, and when the amputation is above the knee “is secured by a strap to the body, which strap is fastened at the back of the leg and passed over the opposite shoulder.” When the amputation is below the knee, the construction of the ankle and foot is exactly the same. The artificial arm, hand, and fingers are made on the same principle.

[Printed, 6*l*. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1800, November 20.—N^o 2452.

SIGMOND, JOSEPH.—“A preservative lotion and dentrifice called British imperial lotion and dentrifice, for preserving and beautifying the teeth and gums.” To make the lotion, willow bark and Peruvian bark, bruised small, are soaked for some time in “Clifton waters,” and with a quantity of the same waters are distilled twice. Turkey gum, myrrh, gum lac seed, gum mastick, and ambergris, well bruised, are dissolved in a quantity of Riga balsam and rectified spirits of wine, assisted by a gentle heat for a fortnight. When the mixture has been allowed to settle several weeks, it is strained off and diluted with the distilled preparation of bark, Spanish honey of roses being added to it, and it is then bottled and fit for use. The imperial dentrifice is compounded of water dock, orris root, willow bark well dried, magnesia, Dutch rose pink, dragons blood, and armenian bole, each being separately reduced to a fine powder. They are then, with the addition of

the oil of rhodium, mixed together, and after being several times sifted, the dentrifice is fit for use. The proportions of the ingredients employed are stated.

[Printed, 4*l*. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1801, June 5.—N° 2511.

LANE, TIMOTHY.—“A method whereby measuring glasses may “be rendered very accurate by a means differing from any at “present in use in the exact compounding of medicines, and for “other purposes where correct measures are wanted.” The weight of a given quantity of distilled water is to be ascertained in troy grains, whether of wine or beer measure, so that by addition or division “the proper proportions of all the graduations “requisite for any measure may be known,” having weights and scales adapted to the various purposes, in troy grains, and parts of a grain. “To measures having a large surface, the surface is “needful to be attended to, the inaccuracy arising from thence “is to be corrected by marks added to direct the lye to the same “level as when they were first graduated. When made with “glass (two surfaces being seen through glass containing transparent fluids) divisions are to be made corresponding with the “upper and under surfaces, if required. When lines are required “for additional accuracy, the marks will serve as a guide whereby “they may be described.” When glass is not proper for graduated measures, other substances may be used.

[Printed, 4*l*. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1801, June 18.—N° 2514.

BARTLETT, THOMAS.—“New and useful improvements in the “construction of elastic trusses for ruptures.” The improvement is stated to consist in connecting the head of the truss to the circumference spring by means of a hinge, and by annexing to the plate of the pad a steel spring, the lower end being fastened with a screw, while the upper end acts against the hinge, and closes or expands according to the degree of pressure that may be made against the truss. By this contrivance the lower end of the pad is pressed gently against the rupture, and yields to easy movement of the body.

[Printed, 6*l*. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1802, July 14.—N° 2634.

BARCLAY, WILLIAM.—“ A certain medicinal compound called “ the Reverend Mr. Barclay’s antibilious deobstruent pills, which, “ in their use, had proved far superior to any medicine yet discovered for the safe and effectual expulsion of the bile and “ bilious obstructions, so fatal in their effect to mankind in general.” The medicinal compound is formed of simple colocynth pills, resin of jalap, soap of almonds, extract of guaiacum wood, tartar emetic, essential oil of juniper berries, essential oil of caraway seeds, and the essential oil of rosemary; which ingredients are mixed together with a sufficient quantity of the syrup of buckthorn berries to form them into a mass proper for making the pills. The proportion of the substances used are given.

[Printed, 4*l*. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1802, August 30.—N° 2644.

BARRETO, JOSEPH OLIVEIRA DE, and BARRETO, MARY DE LIMA.—“ A new method of treating and curing of ruptures.” The ointment is composed of incense, “ alemecago,” turpentine, balsam of capivi, and white wax. The incense and the “ alme- “ caga ” reduced to a fine powder, are added to the turpentine and capivi, being repeatedly stirred during several days. When the wax is melted, the ingredients being mixed together, are placed in a proper vessel on the fire for a short time and well stirred. After some days they are again treated in the same manner, and the ointment is then fit for use. It is spread on leather of the size required, and this is firmly secured in its situation by a truss.

[Printed, 4*l*. Repertory of Arts, vol. 2 (*second series*), p. 256. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 201. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1802, October 30.—N° 2653.

THOELDEN, AUGUSTUS FREDERICK.—“ Certain mechanical “ apparatus for supporting the human body, or any part thereof, “ more especially during the time of repose, and for other beneficial purposes.” To give rest or an easy motion to the whole body, the frame or bed which is formed for the purpose is suspended from the ceiling, and in order that it may be “ swung in “ all directions, after the manner of a pendulum, with regard to “ its center or centers of suspension,” or have motion upwards and downwards; a spring in the form of a bow is interposed be-

tween the centre or centres of suspension, and the bed. One of its moveable extremes is fixed, "namely, either the crown of the bow or the middle point of its string, to the upper hook or place of suspension, and I suspend the bed itself to the other moveable extremity, namely, the middle point of the string, or the crown of the bow, as the case may be." To enable the person in the bed to produce the different motions described, a pulley is fixed "at or near the said center, through which a cord is passed, having one end thereof attached to the bed itself, and the other at liberty to be drawn by the said person or assistant." Further contrivances are mentioned by which a part of the bedding, with the patient, may be raised, and a support given to him like the back of an easy chair; or a portion of the bedding may be depressed, allowing his legs to have vertical position, resting on a footboard. The principle of suspension which is here explained, is variously modified, so as to be applicable to broken or diseased limbs or parts of the human body.

[Printed, 4*d*. Repertory of Arts, vol. 2 (*second series*), p. 104. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1802, December 9.—N^o 2667.

BEER, WILLAM.—"Certain new and improved medicines, and methods of administering the same, for the more effectually and expeditiously curing the gout, rheumatism, scurvy, leprosy, scrofula or king's evil, palsy, blindness, asthmas, consumption, epilepsy, Saint Anthony's fire, jaundice, rickets, piles, dropsy, hystericks, contusions and bruises, sore legs, fevers, pleurisies, agues, and all other diseases arising from a vitiated habit, obstructed secretions, and redundance of humour, part of which medicines I denominate 'Doctor Beer's reanimating vital fluid.'" This is composed of the compound tincture of cinchona, the ammoniated tincture of valerian, bran, hemlock, oil of anise-seed, nutmeg, camphor, hyssop, wine, æther, vitriol, and water. This diaphoretic medicine consists of mithridate, conserve of roses, mucilage of gum arabic, the fresh root and bark of the mezereon, water, oil of anise-seed, antimony, cinnamon water, nutmeg, liquor of ammonia, spirits of wine, bile, and peppermint.

[Printed, 4*d*. Rolls Chapel Reports, 6th Report, p. 151. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1803, March 23.—N^o 2691.

CLARK, ROBERT.—"Certain new improvements in the construction of a truss to be worn in case of rupture, by means of which

“ the pad or bolster of the truss will always keep its place, notwithstanding any motion of the body or limbs of the wearer.”
The advantages claimed for the invention are stated to be three:—

First, the plate fixed on the body spring has a circular motion round its centre, by which the pad is properly adjusted to its required bearing.

Second, the pad possesses also a sliding motion, by which it is firmly held in its position, whatever may be the motions of the body.

Third, “ the application of the lever to the instrument, and which, with a screw adjustment, produces a pressure on the pad, which can be increased or diminished at pleasure.”

The body spring has its buckle and roller at one end, and a strap at the other, to secure the instrument to the body. The circular plate is attached to the body spring with a screw and collet; and two bars are likewise fixed upon it, edgewise, and parallel to each other, “ to either end of which the rest of the apparatus may occasionally be fixed.” There are slits near the circumference of the plate which allows the circular motion described. On screwing the bottom of the lever, one end of it is raised and the other depressed, which depression, by acting on the spring, regulates the pressure of the pad to any required degree.

[Printed, 4*l*. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1803, May 23.—N^o 2705.

ROCHE, JAMES.—“ An external application for the cure of the “ hooping cough, chin cough, fixed coughs, and all other complaints, disorders, affections, or diseases of a similar nature.” The medicine is compounded of oil of elder, red rose leaves, cammomile flowers, oil of carraway, oil of rosemary, powder of cochineal, and the root of alkanet. These ingredients are simmered for a considerable time in an earthen vessel over a slow fire, and when pressed and strained the liquor is fit for use. The proportions of the substances used are given.

[Printed, 4*l*. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1805, March 26.—N^o 2831.

BRANDON, RICHARD, the Elder.—“ Invention or composition “ from British herbs and plants for the cure of the evil, scrophula, “ scurvy, leprosy, gout, and rheumatism, and which I have deno-

"minated and called 'Brandon's British constitutional pills and "liquid and botanic ointment.'" The composition is formed of alkanet, "alhoof," all-heal, black elder, common elder, angelica, garden orrach, wild and stinking orrach, archangel red white and yellow; asparagus, artichokes, ashtree, avens, "baum," "Barbary," barley, baytree, red beets, "Brittany water, Brittany "wood," birch tree, beech tree, briony, burdock, fennel, colesfoot, blessed thistle, cammomile, carots, carraway, cellandine, chickweed, sage, "clowns wound wort," comfrey, cowslip, heartsease, daisies, dandelion, "devilsbit," "deeks," thyme, duckweed, "great round "leaved deek," "drop wort," eyebright, "featherpin," "fluellin," foxglove, "humitory," five fingered grass, groundsel, garlick, ground ivy, hemlock, henbane, hyssop, horehound, houseleek, horse raddish, horse parsley, juniper, lavender, white lilly, red lilly, liquorice, mallows, marjorum, marygold, mint, mustard, oats, onions, cow parsnip, pennyroyal, plantain, "pilewort," rosemary, rue, sage, wood sage, "tavary," shepherds' purse, "sow thistle," "southerend wood," "sea holly," English tobacco, garden tansey, "lady's thistle," tormentil, vervain, "vervine," walnut, "worm-wood woody," and nightshade.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 7th Report, p. 189. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1806, March 21.—N^o 2919.

CLOUGH, HENRY GORE. — "Certain improvements in the "instruments or apparatuses commonly called trusses, which are "used for compressing and supporting such parts of the human "frame as are or may be ruptured, or disposed to protrude." Instead of the usual bandages and fastenings of trusses, a metallic spring is made nearly equal to the circumference of that part of the body to which it is applied. "One of the ends of the spring "is so fashioned, that instead of being prolonged in the hori- "zontal direction it is prolonged downwards, so as to apply itself "at the bottom of the abdomen on one side against that part of "the groin where ruptures most frequently take place; and I do "enlarge or make broad the said lower extremity of the said "spring, so as to admit of a facing of cork or other soft material "between the metallic face of the spring and the part which is "ruptured or disposed to protrude. I do not attach the said "facing of cork to the spring itself, but to the said descending "part of the spring another arm or elastic branch, which is

“ thinner than the spring itself, but of the same figure, and
 “ bended inwards somewhat more than the said descending part
 “ of the first-mentioned spring, I place an intermediate spring or
 “ springs of any suitable figure, which press against the said
 “ additional part or arm, and cause the same to act with a
 “ regulated and suitable pressure against the ruptured part or
 “ part requiring to be supported.”

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 7th Report, p. 191. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1806, March 26.—N° 2922.

HINCHSLIFFE, JOSEPH.—“ A new method of manufacturing
 “ elastic spring trusses for ruptures, or rupture bandages.” This
 Invention consists in taking a piece of whalebone of a proper
 breadth and thickness, and of sufficient length to go round the
 body, and subjecting every part of it to the blaze of a lamp; and
 when heated so as to be perfectly supple, it is moulded upon a
 wooden block to the exact form and size required. When cold
 it retains the shape given to it. “ The head on which the spring
 “ is fastened is made of sheet brass,” or any hard metal.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 7th Report, p. 191. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1806, August 1.—N° 2954.

RAWLINSON, JAMES.—“ Certain improvements in apparatuses
 “ commonly made use of as trusses or bandages for ruptures, and
 “ various other purposes.” The improvements claimed consist in
 using for the construction of the truss, whether double or single,
 indian-rubber, which is “ cut, cast, moulded, or formed into such
 “ sizes, forms,” and of such strength as the case may require. The
 pad is made of the same material, or of leather, wood, iron or
 steel, according to the nature of the rupture. The thigh strap or
 straps are likewise made of the same substance; and, when braces
 or cross straps are needed, indian-rubber is affixed to each end of
 them. These elastic springs are covered with oiled silk or other
 impervious material, and afterwards with leather. The suspensory
 bandages of the patentee are constructed in the same way, variable
 in form, size, and strength, according to the requirements of the
 case.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 7th Report, p. 193. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1806, October 2.—N° 2970.

SALMON, ROBERT.—"Mathematic principled safe and easy "trusses for the relief and cure of ruptures." The patentee proposes to make the spring by exact geometric rules, so that it shall fit accurately the body, and exert on the pad and rupture the required pressure. This is varied by an additional spring or springs being fixed upon the simple or original spring, the force which each exerts being different, so that the pressure may be regulated according to the necessity of the case. The end of the spring to which the pad is attached, has several screw holes, into one of which "the male part of the universal joint, having on its "top a strap pin," is screwed, and is inserted into the plate which receives and supports the pad. The screw holes allow the person to shorten or lengthen the spring at pleasure. The pad may be made of leather, and stuffed with any soft material. The patentee likewise claims the making of cases for the spring of silk, leather, or other substance, which may be put on or removed in an instant. The size and pressure of the spring are stamped on the front end of it.

[Printed, 8d. Parliamentary Reports, 1829. Patent Law, p. 208. Hindmarch on Patents, p. 534. Rolls Chapel Reports, 7th Report, p. 193. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1807, July 28.—N° 3065.

ASTLEY, JOSEPH.—"Certain improvements in the manufacture "of sal ammoniac." In the first part of the process the patentee prepares "the salt called muriat of magnesia, or the muriat of "alumine, or one or other of the metallic muriats, or any of the "combinations of the muriatic acid from which the muriatic "acid is capable of being disengaged by heat." The salt which he usually employs is the muriat of magnesia, which may be obtained very easily "from the mother liquor of the salt pans "called bittern or salt oil," the other salts along with it being separated by evaporation and crystallization. The muriat of magnesia so prepared is used either in a liquid or solid form. When the former, animal substances of all kinds, or vegetable or mineral substances which afford ammonia or volatile alkali by distillation, are impregnated with the liquor holding the salts in solution; the proportions of the liquor employed varying with the kind of salt used, the strength of the liquor, and the nature of the animal substances which enter into the combination. These

several substances are dried on a heated floor, though the drying is not an essential part of the process, and are afterwards distilled by the heat of a furnace, retort, or still, receivers being adapted to the same to collect the product; or they may be burnt, chambers or receivers being provided, adapted to the purpose, there being an aperture in either to admit air to maintain the combustion. When the muriat of magnesia is used in a solid form, it is mixed with the animal or other substances, and operated upon as in the preceding case. The product obtained by these processes is the "sal ammoniac" or muriat of ammonia.

[Printed, 4d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 12 (*second series*), p. 248. Petty Eag.]

A.D. 1807, August 25.—N° 3069.

REES, RICHARD.—"Certain improvements in trusses for persons afflicted with ruptures." The patentee, when he adopts the truss made of one spring, fastens a plate and a cushion to the middle of it, as "it affords a steady and comfortable bearing for the truss against the back of the patient." When the truss is not made as here stated, it is formed of two springs, permanently or otherwise fixed to the back plate, by "screws passing through a long hole or slit in the said springs." It is directed that the lower end of the pad is to be applied to the upper edge of the os pubis, and that the end of the other spring may be placed immediately over the pad, where it is secured by a strap and buckle.

[Printed, 6d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 7th Report, p. 198. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1807, November 17.—N° 3081.

JEWELL, JOSEPH.—"A method of preparing or reducing to an impalpable powder for medicinal use the substance commonly called or known by the name of calomel, whereby the process usually employed of levigating the same is rendered unnecessary." The calomel, which at first is a hard crystalline substance, is broken into small pieces, and is then put into an earthen crucible of an oblong form, only partly filling it. This is placed on its side in a furnace, provided with an opening, through which the mouth of the crucible protrudes, to which an earthen receiver, containing water, is attached, which has a chimney or tube to allow the escape of steam. Sufficient heat is

M.

E

applied to cause the calomel to rise in vapour, which is collected in the receiver, condensed into an impalpable white powder.

[Printed, 4d. *Repertory of Arts*, vol. 13 (*second series*), p. 79. *Rolls Chapel Reports*, 7th Report, p. 198. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1808, May 7.—N° 3129.

CHING, REBECCA.—“ Certain improvements in a medicine then “ called ‘ Ching’s worm destroying lozenges.’ The specification describes two kinds of lozenges. The first kind is compounded of calomel, white sugar, crocus, and water, and this is boiled for several minutes, after which it is strained and beat into a mass proper for the making of lozenges. The second kind is composed of the extract of jalap, spigelia or worm grass, and white sugar, which, by the addition of water, are made into a mass and dealt with as in the foregoing case. The proportions of the ingredients used are stated.

[Printed, 4d. *Rolls Chapel Reports*, 7th Report, p. 200. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1809, January 23.—N° 3192.

GODDARD, JAMES.—“ A method of, and machinery for manu-
“ facturing a certain description of wooden boxes, called chip
“ boxes or pill boxes, of all the various sizes hitherto made,
“ which machinery is also applicable to other useful purposes.”
This consists as follows:—An oblong square strong frame, upon
which is a piece “ called the carriage, which is moved very steadily
“ along grooves in the frame.” This “ carriage carries along the
knife or cutter,” which “ is made of plate steel, having the edge
“ thereof bevelled, or ground only on the side of the face furthest
“ from the wood intended to be cut, and the line of the said edge
“ is sloped or inclined to the line in which it is moved by the
“ carriage (while cutting) in an angle (by preference) of about
“ 30 degrees;” upon the frame is fixed a platform for supporting
the wood to be cut, in which is a slit or groove, “ wherein the
“ lower part of the said knife or point thereof moves and is
“ steadily supported.” A “ gage or cutter ” is also fastened
“ to the said carriage, and acting crosswise with relation to the
“ knife, so that the gage cuts a line in the face of the wood, which
“ is afterwards shaved off ” by the knife. More than one of
such cutting parts may be used. A winch winding a chain or

strap gives "motion to the carriage and cutter," or a straight rack or other means may be employed.

[Printed, 10d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 17 (*second series*), p. 73. Rolls Chapel Reports, 7th Report, p. 203. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1809, August 4.—N^o 3254.

STUART, FERDINAND SMYTH.—"A new substitute, the produce of this country, for peruvian bark." The leaves of the oak tree, the bark of its lesser branches, both dried in the shade, and the inner bark of the oak tree are reduced to a fine powder, which is the substitute for peruvian bark. A decoction is likewise made of the green or dried leaves for the same medicinal purpose.

[Printed, 4d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1809, December 5.—N^o 3283.

WARE, GEORGE.—"An improved apparatus and machinery for the support and exercise of the human frame, and for the prevention of bodily deformity." This consists of a raised platform, with side frames and pillars of wood "placed in an angle at least of forty-five degrees," secured at the back part of the platform; two back boards slide up and down in grooves inserted in the pillars of the side frames. "At the back of the lower board is affixed two wooden sliding bars, which pass into grooves cut into the centre of the upper board, the bars to be confined with screws, so that the upper board may be raised and lowered as occasion may require." A small moveable seat is attached to the lower back board, "the seat is to place the lower part of the human body upon, to force down the backboard to work the springs below them." These springs have at their upper part an iron bar, and they pass through a hole in the floor of the platform, and are fixed to an iron bar secured in the under part of the platform. There is a front board "for the knees of the person exercising to press against to put it in motion," framed to two pillars which "pass through two channels cut on each side of the front part of the floor of the platform, and work at the lower part upon the ends of a strong elliptic spring which is secured to the under part of the platform in the centre." To the spring is affixed a regulating and gathering screw and frame of iron. The front board has four metal castors. Strong hooks

are fixed to "widen or shorten the distance between the front and "back boards;" in the inside of the front board are wooden stocks for the feet. There are arm springs keyed through the side frames at the back of the platform, to which are hung lines or ropes for the use of the hands and arms. "At the upper part of the back "board" is a support for the head.

[Printed, 6d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 7th Report, p. 206. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1809, December 9.—N^o 3284.

FELTON, SAMUEL.—"A botanical or medicinal preparation, "being a remedy for gravel and stony concretions, which I "usually denominate 'mucilage of marsh mallows.'" A brown paper square bag is formed, and the following ingredients are put into it in successive quantities or layers: flowers of marsh mallows, roots of marsh mallow sliced, the leaves of marsh mallow, liquorice root sliced, '*daneus sylvestris*' and linsseed. On the top of these a cake is placed composed of figs, raisins, juniper berries, gum arabic, and powdered *usa ursi*, these being pounded into cakes, mallow blooms being thrown over them. The whole is then pressed. The same layers are repeated with the exception of the flowers of marsh mallow, and are pressed. The same is repeated a third and fourth time, in the last case the mallow blooms being left out, and the flowers of marsh mallow added.

[Printed, 4d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 7th Report, p. 205. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1810, October 8.—N^o 3387.

PARKER, EBENEZER, and CLULEY, FRANCIS.—"An adjusting bedstead on a double frame, with a fourfold motion for the "relief of sick, lame, infirm, and aged persons."

The advantages of the bed are stated in the Specification to be as follows:—

1. It can be placed in an inclined position, the head being raised higher than the feet.

2. It can have an inclination sideways, one side being lower than the other, while the head and feet remain on the same level.

3. The frame supporting the mattress and bed can be divided into two lengths or parts, and while the one remains level, the other can be raised to support the head and body.

4. The frame at the feet of the bedstead can be raised so as to support the legs and thighs to allow the knees to be bent.

The bedstead consists of two separate frames, the outer one consisting of four posts and four rails. The inner one may be adjusted to the required necessities of the case. The adjusting frame is suspended by gudgeons, centres or pins, and a long centre or pin is fixed to it, projecting some distance from it, and rests on the head rail of the external frame. When the adjusting frame is placed horizontal, the bed has the appearance of a common bed. When the adjusting frame has to be raised at the head, the gudgeons at the feet are withdrawn, and to facilitate this the gudgeons at the sides and feet are cut with screws and are fitted into metal nuts fixed into the exterior frame, the ends of the said screw gudgeons are received into the holes made in pieces of metal to the sides and lower end of the adjusting frame. By turning the gudgeon at the foot back by the winch handle indicated, "its end is withdrawn from the adjusting frame, and" then by raising the center or pin, the adjusting frame is elevated "vated" to the required position and retained in it by two bolts. In order that the bed may incline to either side, the side gudgeons are withdrawn, leaving the frame to rest upon the gudgeons at the head and feet. The adjusting frame, though in the foregoing remarks considered as having its sides in one piece, is in fact in two lengths, connected by a hinge or other joint, and held firmly together by bolts which pass through cramps and through the other part of the adjusting frame. When the bolts are withdrawn, the upper part of the frame may be raised, while the lower remains fixed horizontally.

[Printed, &c. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1810, October 31.—N° 3398.

MANN, THOMAS.—"Certain improvements in the construction of artificial legs." The invention consists in the adaptation of spiral springs in the construction of artificial legs. Three spiral springs are connected with the patella, designed to preserve the knee in perfect shape in all positions. The knee joint and the ancle joint have each a centre pin. To the ancle joint are fixed spiral springs, one being designated a repeller and the other an attracter, by which the shape of the ancle is preserved, and the foot sustained when taken from the ground. The patentee likewise describes two other spiral springs of great power, designed to improve the action of the several joints in the knee, ancle, and

toes. One of these is fixed by means of a pin, which passes through the circular part of it into the inner part of the thigh case, above the centre of the knee joint, and is attached to the lower or leg part by a thong, which acts in a circular groove, and enables the "wearer to recover the leg to a straight position after the flexure of the knee by the movement of the limb when in the act of walking." The other spring is fixed in a similar manner to the hollow part of the foot.

[Printed, 6d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 7th Report, p. 206. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1811, March 4.—N^o 3402.

SALMON, ROBERT.—"Certain improvements for the relief of "hernia, which instruments I call Salmon's new royal patent "artificial abdomens." These consist of a quadrangular shaped plate "with the lower part resting on the lower intersection of the "abdominal muscles, and laying a little over the upper edge of "the os-pubis," the upper part of the plate resting on the flexible part of the abdomen, the connecting or middle part of the plate resting on the interior edge of the herniary aperture; "in the "centre of this the impelling force is applied and connected by a "joint, so as to leave the plate at liberty to adjust itself to the "changes in the position of the body." The pressure is given by a horn-like spring, loosely connected by a screw to the centre of the plate. "The extreme ends of the spring, when at liberty, "spring forward from the front of the body, and project therefrom "like horns;" straps of leather or strings connected with these springs are tied round the body.

Several modifications of the above are described.

[Printed, 10d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 8th Report, p. 86. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1812, August 28.—N^o 3597.

PAXON, GEORGE.—"Certain improvements in the manufacture "of a bedstead or bed frame to relieve the bedridden, the ruptured, and sufferers with broken limbs, gout, or any other "affliction." In the Specification the bedstead or bed frame is described as having ten movements, by which the patient may be raised gradually from his horizontal position to any angle till fairly on his seat; a part of the apparatus may be let down so that any application made be made to his back and shoulders; by two combined movements placing him on his right or left side at

any angle; elevating him from the horizontal position from the feet to the head or from the head to the feet; raising him with his mattress and bedding, with his bed frame, for purposes of cleanliness; suspending him above his bedding, so that all upon it or connected with it may be changed.

“The machine consists of a framed bedstead, which will lay on any other bedstead, containing two lifting frames resting on ledges inside the frame, and a sacking frame with double screw rails, one at the head and one at the feet, for the double purpose of either lightening the sacking or moving the centre hole, to suit the convenience of the patient. The two lifting frames and the sacking are hinged right and left side, to raise alternate. Two uprights, morticed into the head and foot rail, will support an iron shaft or spindle, at each end of which are two cog wheels, which rise two upright iron racks perpendicular, working on the two uprights. These racks are connected with or disengaged from the bell-shape irons to perform the different motions of the inner frames, which motions are all accomplished by one handle. On the framed case rests an additional frame, occasionally to raise the body, independent of the bedding, for the purpose of changing the same.”

[Printed, 6d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 8th Report, p. 90. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1812, December 21.—N^o 3631.

BARKER, JOHN.—“For his invented and brought to perfection a new instrument of great practical utility to surgeons, namely, an instrument whereby they may with the utmost facility stay and prevent the hæmorrhage of the subclavian artery safely in cases, when necessary amputate the arm at and from the shoulder joint.”

[No Specification enrolled.]

A.D. 1813, January 15.—N^o 3638.

BUNDY, WILLIAM.—“A new manufacture of lint.” This consists of a number of bobbins, on which are the yarn intended for use. These are put on wires and fixed on boards in front of the machine; the yarns pass first through a reed or piece of metal with holes, the number of which “in the inch must be governed by the size of the yarn, but each hole is six times as large as the apertures in the ordinary reed;” the yarn after passing

through the reed passes through a pair of fluted rollers pressed together by a lever, then through a similar pair of rollers, on whose axis a lever bears with sufficient weight to press the yarn so as to hold against the drag of a knife fixed for scraping it. On the axis of one of these rolls is a spur wheel, in the tooth of which works an endless screw having a ratchet wheel, the number of teeth of which regulate the quantity of yarn to be delivered from between the second pair of rolls at every return of the knife; the yarn from thence passes over a steel cushion, on which is fixed a piece of thin sheet brass to guide any broken end of yarn to the steel cushion. Under the knife is fixed a "piece of steel hardened and tempered; the upper edge of which, "with teeth filed in it about sixty to the inch, runs parallel "with the edge of the knife." To the knife also is fixed, parallel with its edge, a similar piece of hardened and tempered steel, having teeth of about sixty to each inch on the bottom edge; the yarn, having been scraped into lint, now passes over the cylinder, which bears on small centres, and keeps the yarn free from the cushion while working; from this it passes over the roll without the frame "in a state to be pressed in a "common screw press, or passed between rolls, and is then fit "for use."

[Printed, 6*d*. Repertory of Arts, vol. 24 (*second series*), p. 321. Rolls Chapel Reports, 8th Report, p. 95. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1813, June 29.—N^o 3712.

PENNY, JAMES, and KENDALL, JOSEPH.—"For their improved principle or plan for the making of pill and "other small boxes."

[No Specification enrolled.]

A.D. 1813, November 1.—N^o 3744.

JAMES, SAMUEL.—"A sofa or machine for the ease of invalids "and others." The bottom of the sofa is divided into three parts, one for the back, another for the thighs, and a third for the legs. There is a rack which causes the back to be elevated "the fourth "part of a circle of thirty-six inches diameter," and another rack which causes the thighs to be elevated the "fifth part of a circle "of twenty inches diameter." These racks turn on a spindle on each side of a cross bar, and a spindle with a check wheel keeps the parts at any degree of elevation.

[Printed, 6*d*. Rolls Chapel Reports, 8th Report, p. 103. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1814, September 8.—N^o 3840.

PENNY, JAMES, and KENDALL, JOSEPH.—“An entirely new and improved principle or plan for the making of pill and other small boxes.” The boxes are made out of solid wood by means of a boring-bit which is fixed in a frame of wood, the whole being attached upon a lathe mandrel by being screwed upon the end or fixed by a square piece into the mandrel.”

[Printed, 6d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 7th Report, p. 116. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1815, June 1.—N^o 3919.

LINGFORD, JOHN.—“An anatomical self-regulating truss.” A steel spring is made to pass nearly round the body, to which is attached the head of the truss made of steel or other metal, which is moveable upon a pivot or joint where it is connected with the pad. The latter, which contains horn or other hard substance, is secured to the head of the truss by a screw, which passes through an aperture of the head into the horn, “and may be adjusted higher or lower by sliding the screw upwards or downwards.” To adjust it sideways the head is moved upon the pivot or joint alluded to, and when so adjusted to the affected part of the body, the screw, which is “rivetted to the end of the spring, and coming beyond the joint, admits of adjustment by the wearer to any part within a circuit of three inches.”

[Printed, 6d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 8th Report, p. 106. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1816, March 14.—N^o 3997.

FITKIN, JOHN, FITKIN, WILLIAM, and BARTON, JOSEPH.—“A new truss.” A piece of iron or other metal is attached to the spring for the reception of the pad and its appendages, and the head, which is continued in the direction of the spring, has a hole in it for the reception of a screw. On this head is fixed a half ball made of iron or other metal, having a hole for the reception of the screw, which half ball has fitted to it a socket made of the same material, the other side of the latter being flat, and having likewise a hole for the reception of the screw. Another half ball and socket, similar to the foregoing, are fixed upon the same head. The pad is a plate made of iron or tin, and has a hole into which the screw passes. On the centre of the plate is a bridge made of the same material, leaving a hollow place for the

reception of the half ball and socket last described, and has also a groove in the top for the reception of a pin. The bridge is attached to the plate by means of rivets, and there are four points adapted to fix the cork to the plate which forms the pad. In the double truss the construction of the pads is the same, but there is a plate of iron or other metal with two loops attached by rivets to each end of the spring at the back, and each end of the spring passes under its respective loop. There are grooves near the ends of the springs, through which a screw passes, "to be screwed into the plate" fixing the springs when adjusted to a proper extent."

[Printed, &c. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1816, June 1.—N^o 4039.

SHAND, WILLIAM.—" Certain improvements in the construction of artificial legs and feet, made of leather and wood, acting by a lever and spiral spring." Into the centre of the wooden leg is introduced an iron tube of sufficient capacity to receive a strong steel spiral spring, which is retained in its position by two projecting flanches secured to the upper end of the leg. The lower end of the tube has a bottom fitted into it, and in its centre is a hole through which passes a round pin rising up through the hollow of the curved spring, its superior end having a nut screwed upon it which nearly fills the tube. When the pin is drawn down, the nut descends into the tube and compresses the spring, and this reacting draws up the pin. The foot is jointed to the leg by a mortise cut in the latter at the front side for the reception of a tennant formed on the foot, "and a round pin which passes through both is the joint or centre of motion." A lever made of iron is firmly fixed to the tennant part of the foot by a screw, and is jointed to the pin of the spring, which pin is bent at right angles to reach the joint in connection with the lever. This joint is considerably above the centre pin in the foot, "and this occasions the action of the spring upon the lever to be equal to what it would be if a lever much shorter than the distance" (that is, between the joint or centre pin and the joint at the upper part of the lever) was on a level with the joint or centre pin. The toe part of the foot is reduced to a tennant at a point indicated, which is received in a mortise in the foot, and a pin forms the joint. A spring is fixed in a hollow at the under side of the sole of the foot, and is firmly screwed at the other extremity. The extremity of

the spring has a small roller fitted to it, to diminish the friction of the surface with which it is in contact, which surface should be plated with iron ; or, instead of this, another steel spring may be applied beneath the foot, and the roller may be made to bear against it, and the action of the two springs may render the motion more easy.

[Printed, 8d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 38 (*second series*), p. 75. Rolls Chapel Reports, 8th Report, p. 112. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1816, July 11.—N^o 4045.

TOWERS, JOHN.—“ A tincture for the cure or relief of coughs, “ asthmas, and other diseases of the lungs and chest.” Highly-rectified spirits of wine, nitrous acid, and refined white sugar, are subjected to distillation in a stoneware vessel, in a sand heat, through a stoneware condenser into a glass receiver, until all the “ ethereous spirit ” has come over. The product is purified by means of vegetable alkali, and is redistilled in similar vessels. Spirits of wine and concentrated sulphuric acid are then distilled in a sand heat, from a glass or stoneware vessel into a glass receiver ; and when the ethereous spirit is carefully collected, the foregoing product and this are mixed together in certain proportions. Clear water, a portion of the first mixture and of the compound spirit, are put into a glass bottle, leaving space for the addition of bruised ipecacuanha, dried squill, unstrained storax, benzoic acid, opium, essential oil of sassafras, and hay saffron. The bottle being well corked, these ingredients are digested for ten days, being shaken several times daily, and when strained through paper the medicine is fit for use.

[Printed, 3d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1816, August 3.—N^o 4049.

HENRY, WILLIAM.—“ Certain improvements in the manufacture of sulphate of magnesia, commonly called epsom salt.” The processes for the attainment of this object are as follows : Caustic magnesian lime is prepared by burning or calcining magnesian limestone, then exposing it to certain acids combined with water or with certain alkaline or earthy bases. The acids used to dissolve the lime of the caustic magnesian lime, leaving undissolved the magnesia, are acetous acid or pyroligneous acid, nitric acid, muriatic acid, combined with water, or as it exists in

muriate of magnesia, or in muriate of ammonia, and the oxy-muriatic acid, or chlorine. The first step in the preparation of the caustic magnesian lime is to reduce it to powder by mechanical means, or, which is preferred, adding water to the lime barely sufficient to cause it to fall into a powder, or the same effect may be produced by exposing it to the atmosphere. The powder is to be passed through a fine sieve. The patentee determines the quantity of magnesian lime necessary to saturate the acetous or pyroligneous acid employed. When mixed together they are agitated for an hour, or several hours. When that which is insoluble has fallen to the bottom, the supernatant liquor, which is acetate of lime, is decanted, and applied to any of the uses to which it is adapted. The insoluble portion, which is chiefly magnesia, is collected on linen drainers, and when dried it is calcined at a low red heat, allowing free access of air, and being frequently stirred in earthen or iron pots, or in a furnace properly constructed for the purpose. The calcined product, reduced to a powder, is diffused through water of the temperature of the atmosphere, and sulphuric acid, diluted with water, is added to it until it be slightly in excess. This is neutralized by successive portions of the calcined product, and afterward is added a further quantity, according to the weight of acid used, the mixture being agitated for some time : or sulphuric acid is united to the calcined product by using sulph. of iron, this being dissolved in water at or near the boiling point, the calcined product finely powdered is added to it, the materials being agitated for half an hour : or the sulphate of iron may be dissolved in water of the temperature of the atmosphere, adding to it the calcined product, the mixture being agitated at short intervals for two or more days. By any of these processes the sulphate of magnesia in solution is obtained, which clears itself by standing. After the clear liquor is considerably reduced by evaporation, it is allowed to cool, during which cooling it deposits sulphate of lime. The clear liquor remaining is transferred into another boiler, subjected to a certain degree of heat, and then is added to it carbonate of magnesia, or calcined magnesia, after which the whole is kept heated for a short time, being frequently stirred. The impurities being allowed to settle, the clear liquid is drawn off into proper vessels to be again evaporated to a sufficient density to crystallize, the product being the sulphate of magnesia, or epsom salts.

The patentee describes the processes followed when other acids are employed, which have much in common with the preceding, which were those preferred by him. The different proportions of the substances used are given, or rules for determining them.

[Printed, 4d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 30 (*second series*), p. 142. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1816, August 19.—N° 4061.

SALMON, ROBERT.—"Improved instruments for complaints in "the urethra and bladder." The Specification includes three instruments: a jointed catheter, made of metal, or of other materials; a metallic jointed bougie or probe, and a pliant or resistable bougie. The first portion, one half of the jointed catheter, is a metallic tubular stem, united to tubular beads, spherical, oval, or mixed, which terminate in a flattened neck having an eye to receive a wire or thread which enters "into the next bead above "it." From the other extremity of the instrument a fine double wire or string is passed through the entire length of the tube and all the beads, and through the eye in the last bead. The end into which the double wire is introduced has a cork fixed into it, fastening the thread and keeping the beads together, in which cork is a hole, through which fluids may be injected into the bladder, or the urine drawn from it. The jointed metallic bougie or probe is solid, the first half is in one continuous piece, and at its termination it is jointed to the first of a series of small pieces which are jointed and pinned. The first joint has play upwards and downwards; the series of jointed pieces move upwards only. The terminating joint is turned up at the end.

The curvilinear metallic bougie or probe is constructed on the same principle as the last, except that the series of pieces jointed are curvilinear. The bougies, pliant and resistable, may be covered with any composition. A piece of platted line bound with thread is recommended, and when so prepared they are thrown into boiling wax, and being thoroughly saturated with it, they are rolled when cold on a slab to make them smooth and straight. They are afterwards coated with any other composition by dipping them, as in the making of candles, or the composition hot may be laid on with a brush, after which they are to be rolled as before.

[Printed, 6d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 8th Report, p. 110. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1816, November 21.—N° 4087.

FORD, ROBERT.—“A medicine for the cure of coughs, colds, “asthmas, and consumptions, which I denominate ‘Ford’s “balsam of horehound.’ It is compounded as follows: horehound and liquorice root, with a quantity of pure water are infused in a still several days, to this infusion are added spirits of wine, brandy, gum camphor, extract of opium, gum benjamin, dried squils, oil of anise seed, and clarified honey. These ingredients are digested together in a close cask or vessel for several weeks. The proportions of the substances used are given.

[Printed, 4d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 31 (*second series*), p. 142. Rolls Chapel Reports, 8th Report, p. 116. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1817, May 8.—N° 4116.

WILMS, HENRY.—“An artificial leg, arm, and hand, on an “improved construction.” In making a hand, each joint of the fingers, &c., receive a small circular steel spring fastened by a staple, having a small niche at the end to give it a firm hold; the other end, which lies in the centre of this circular spring, is received into one end of a centre key, by which it is worked. A small brass circular plate is fastened to the centre piece, which is likewise circular, of the joint, and the centre key stated above passes through square holes in both, a piece of wood secured by screws covers and completes the joint. A string of catgut passes through a hole drilled for the purpose “from the tip of the finger “up the back of the finger and hand.” In the inside of the first joint of the thumb is a piece of wood, which supports one end of the centre key of that joint, and an additional string of catgut between the first and second joint and running up to the back of the wrist. The six catgut strings from the fingers and thumb come out of the back of the hand, and severally enter the back of the wrist, and coming out in the inner part of the wrist are secured each by a pin; “by extending or contracting these strings the hand may “be kept open or closed at pleasure;” a bar fastens the hand to the arm.

The arm is made of hollow wood covered with soft leather; the elbow joint is constructed very much in the same manner as the finger joints. The leg is made of the same materials as the arm, and the joints are made much in the same manner, and the foot is likewise jointed on in the same way.

“ All the joints in this Invention, whether of the hand, the arm, or the leg, are constructed on the same principle, are formed of the same parts and materials, and are worked in a similar manner, with this exception, that the joints of the knee, the ankle, and the elbow, require the brass groove and stopper, which are not required in the other joints; and, again, the groove and the stopper in the joints in which they are used supersede the necessity of the small brass plate used in the joints of the fingers to sustain the friction.”

[Printed, 10d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 8th Report, p. 117. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1818, August 24.—N^o 4288.

MACHELL, THOMAS.—“ An improved method of applying, for medicinal purposes, the agency of atmospheric air, liquid or gaseous substances, to the external surface, and to some of the internal cavities or passages of the human body, and for the more convenient and useful mode of employing oil and spirits on similar principles in lamps and other luminous apparatus.”

The receiver or outer case of the self-acting injecting apparatus may be made of metal, elastic gum, leather, or any other proper substance, and of any size or shape. It has two perforations, one in its upper part, through which that which has to be injected is introduced; the other, to which the forcing pump or syringe is fixed, to be either permanently fitted to, or form a detached part of it. At the end of the receiver a stop-cock is fixed, the tube of which must nearly reach the bottom of the receiver, having at its other end a tube, either flexible or otherwise. A tube of the same description may also be added to the stopper that secures the aperture which receives the fluid to be injected, and a pipe or pipes made of ivory or of other material may be attached to the outer ends of the tubes, for the purpose of directing the injection to the part of the body where it is required. Directions are given for using the apparatus.

[Printed, 4d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 2, p. 354. Rolls Chapel Reports, 8th Report, p. 129. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1819, April 20.—N^o 4359.

PINDIN, PHILIP.—“ An improvement on single and double trusses.” A piece of calf, morocco, or other leather, is cut into the form of the required pad. Another and a thicker piece of the

same size is cut, and the two, with their rough sides in contact, are held together by studs which pass through them into the tin or other metal plate, which is the foundation of the pad, and to which they are rivetted. The second piece of leather has in its centre two holes for a ribbon to pass through. A piece of cork of the same shape, but less in length and breadth, is on one side cut into a dish-like or hollow form, with a hole in its centre, about an inch in diameter. The cork is then covered with wash leather ("hole and all"), and is pressed into the hole towards its convex surface; and on the latter a piece of calf or other leather, larger than the hole, is pasted or glued upon it, having in its centre a hole for a ribbon. The concave side of the cork is covered with satin or other material, and stuffed with wool or other soft substance, with the exception of the centre hole, the stuffing making the pad in all directions larger than the cork. A moveable pad, composed of satin, linen, or wash leather, and stuffed with a soft material, "is fixed to a narrow double " ribbon or tape, passing through the central holes in the several " leathers of the pad, and is tied in the front." The pad is held in its place by the body band, which may be made of various materials. The buckles of the band have under them a small pad. The pads, of the single and double truss applied to the rupture, are constructed in the same way, the only difference being the bands or straps necessary to secure them to the body.

[Printed, 8d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 8th Report, p. 132. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1819, December 4.—N° 4418.

AUBUSSON, CHARLES WILLIAM FEUILLADE.—"An improved mechanical apparatus, instrument, or machine, intended " by me to be called an aid-form, for the prevention and remedy " of deformity, and ill-shape in the trunk or body parts of the " human body." This consists of a belt for the waist, at the back of which is a foundation plate, on which are the main adjusting joints, having rings or carriers turning upon screws, to each of which spring blades are fixed, capable of having their angles of inclination varied by screws. These spring blades have shoulder rings affixed to them, which " can also be varied in two " several ways."

[Printed, 1s. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 1. p. 247. Rolls Chapel Reports, 7th Report, p. 122. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1820, June 20.—N° 4478.

LODGE, JOHN BUTLER, and BITTLESTON, JOHN.—“Certain improvements in the construction and application of spring trusses or bandages for the relief or cure of hernia.” The spring is formed of two parts, which are laid over each other and rivetted. The spring is united to the metallic part of the pad by means of a boss, “which has a female screw in it to receive the male screw, in the head of which is a slit for the purpose of turning it either way as may be required.” The spring is united to the bandage or strap, which passes round the rest of the body by sticking or other modes, the inner part being covered with flannel, and the outer with leather. The metallic part of the pad is covered internally with leather, and externally with several folds of flannel or other soft material, and over that with linen and wash leather. The double truss resembles the single truss, excepting that the screw hole is in the centre. The several straps by which the single or double truss is secured in its place, have nothing peculiar in their construction or adaptation. The supposed advantages of the invention are stated to consist in the use of a reverted or reverting spring or springs.

[Printed, 10d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 1, p. 352. Parliamentary Report, 1829 (*Patent Law*), p. 208. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1820, July 11.—N° 4484.

READ, JOHN.—“An improvement in syringes.” The syringe may be made of any kind of metal. The tube and piston are on the same principle as the common syringe, “but the tube is to be drawn to a true cylinder on triplets. At the bottom of the tube is a socket with two screw joints, and a partition between them. In the lower part of the socket is a spherical valve, confined to its action by the above-mentioned partition,” which admits the fluid to pass through holes made in it for the purpose. At the side of the socket mentioned, and “between the screw joints, is a small branch, in which there is another screw joint containing another spherical valve, confined to its action by a wire passed through the joint” at a point specified. A flexible tube is attached to the side branch and to the ivory tube at its upper end. The upper end of the tube in which the piston works has connected with it a small pipe to admit the air in and out at every motion of the piston. “The socket at the bottom of the tube,

M.

F

“ and the side branch containing the three screw joints and two
 “ spherical valves, with the small pipe at the upper end of the
 “ tube, constitute the improved syringe.” Syringes on the same
 principle may be constructed, and applied to similar purposes in
 the veterinary arts; and also for watering plants in conservatories
 and hot houses; but in the latter case, “ the improvement by
 “ which such power is obtained, is by admitting the charge
 “ or water to charge the tube by the means of a spherical valve,
 “ inclosed in a socket at the lower end of the tube in which the
 “ piston works; the upper end of which tube has also a pipe for
 “ the admission and exit of air.

[Printed, 8d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 1. p. 404. *Mechanics'*
 Magazine, vol. 2, pp. 103 and 141. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1820, July 20.—N^o 4492.

THOMASON, HENRY BOTFIELD.—“ An improved mode of
 “ making cutlery, (*viz*^t.), that class of cutlery called or styled table
 “ knives, desert knives, fruit knives, pocket knives, scissors, razors,
 “ and surgical instruments.” The principle claimed by the
 patentee consists in inserting into or attaching to the blades made
 of gold, silver, copper, or brass, or any combination of these or of
 other metals, a piece of steel to form the cutting edge, or cutting
 part or parts of the instruments mentioned. The metallic part,
 with the exception of the steel, may be gilt or plated over, polished,
 or variously ornamented.

[Printed, 6d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 2, p. 184. *Petty Bag*.]

A.D. 1821, January 15.—N^o 4526.

SALMON, ROBERT.—“ Certain improvements in the construc-
 “ tion of instruments for the relief of hernia and prolapsis, which
 “ instruments, so improved, he denominated scientific-principled,
 “ variable, secure, light, easy, elegant, cheap, and durable trusses,”
 so called from having a pad at the back as well as one in the
 front, which is applied to the rupture.

1. *The opposite sided truss* is made of a “ round or oval steel wire
 “ spring to go round the body, with eyes at each end to receive
 “ a pin, and attach to the front and back parts.” The pad may
 be made of any material, size, or shape, and is “ attached by a
 “ universal or staple moveable joint in the centre of the pad.”
 The back has a pad made and fixed in the same way as the
 front pad.

2. *The both sided truss* made of the same round or oval steel spring, "with eye at back to receive a pin, and attach to the back pad and eye at front, and to receive a screw and attach to the coupling bridge, which bridge is united in its centre by a screw on which it is moveable, leaving both cushions self-adjusting on the body." The back pad is attached by a joint and left at liberty to adjust itself to the bearings of the body.

3. The double truss has the same kind of springs, and the front pads are attached as already described. The back pad has a mortice "in the middle of a knob, into which both the back ends of the springs are pinned, so as to leave play and motion for the cushion to adjust itself on the bearing."

4. The double truss with connected front pads. The steel wire springs the same as before described, and likewise the front pads are connected with bridges. There is a front bar to which both the springs are jointed and turn as a hinge, there are small cushions fixed at the other ends of the springs to rest on the hips. The expansion of the springs and the pressure of the pads on the body are regulated by a strap and buckle.

5. Vertical truss. This is formed of a round or level steel wire spring with eye at each end, the front pads connected by bridges as in the foregoing examples, and there is likewise the back cushion. The peculiarity which the truss offers is the curvature in the wire, so as to clear the scrotum and again return to the centre of the body."

6. Horn-like or front spring truss. The spring is of flat rolled steel "curved on the face to raise and clear the thighs." Front pads double or single, the former attached and connected as in the preceding examples. The single pad is attached to a half bridge only, and this is screwed fast to the spring.

7. Horn-like or front contracted spring truss with non-elastic ends. This steel spring is "set outwards when at liberty, so as to project forward itself, and also to project the non-elastic ends." The pads, whether double or single, and the straps to tighten the springs, are the same as have been described.

8. This truss has horn-like front springs curved to clear the thighs. It has a centre piece of brass or other metal enclosing and fast on the steel wire to which it is rivetted. The curved wire spring may be applied to double or single pads.

9. This truss has a horn-like non-elastic front bar, to be im-

pelled by self-regulating belts, the construction of which will be explained under the following number. The aforesaid bar is curved on the face to clear the thighs, and formed to fit the shape of the body, with studs or eyes to connect it with the self-regulating belt. The pads, whether double or single, are the same as before described.

10. Elastic self-regulating bandage or belt is made by introducing spiral springs into a case made of leather or other soft material, which is connected by straps with the ends of the springs. This kind of belt may be attached to several of the springs previously mentioned.

11. A back spring truss to place on the back of the body enclosed in soft linen or leather case. The back plate has a pad to rest on the body "with a spherical knob on its centre and "moveably attached by a screw to the spring." This spring may be connected with any of the before-described front springs, cross bars, or any other contrivance for impelling pads on the body.

12. A bandage with triple springs for prolapsus ani. The belt which goes round the body has a buckle and strap, and to the front part of it are attached two bands or cases made of proper materials, but fixed apart from each other in the form of the capital letter V. In both cases there are spiral springs. At their lower or free extremity they are united to another case in which there are also spiral springs, and to this a strap is attached which passes between the thighs to a buckle or stud behind the body. The cases enclosing the springs are open at the ends in order that the springs may act. Near the intersection of the three springs is placed a small cushion to support the prolapsus ani.

[Printed, 10d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 3, p. 117. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1821, July 5.—N^o 4567.

COLES, WILLIAM.—"Braces or instruments for the relief of "hernia or ruptures." This invention consists in the introduction of a spiral spring, and the particular mode of attaching the same between the pad and the wasteband, brace, or girdle; and also in the introduction of a plate of steel into the brace for the purpose of forming a resistance to the spring. "The spiral spring "is so constructed that it will sink into the level of its lower coil, "its appearance when pressed flat resembling a coiled snake."

The bottom coil is, by means of loops, soldered to a metallic plate formed "to suit the case of the complaint, which plate is stitched " to a leather pad stuffed with an elastic substance." To keep the spring upright a leather strap is also stitched to the pad and fastened upon a nut in the centre of the spiral spring. The plate of steel above referred to is fastened on to the girdle where the spiral spring presses. Two oval pads may be used. Two spiral springs with a bar joining the two may be employed as "a " bandage for umbilical hernia."

[Printed, 10*d*. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 3, p. 179. *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 1, p. 426. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1821, October 18.—N^o 4600.

GRIFFITH, OWEN.—"An improvement in the principle and " construction of manufacturing or making of trusses for the " cure of ruptures or hernia in whatsoever part or parts of the " body it may be situated." This is said to be not in the use of elastic bands for trusses, but in "the particular curvatures given " thereto, the steel band going entirely round the body, and the " manner of uniting and securing the ends of it so as to allow of " the necessary movements of the body, &c., without disturbing " the pad or pads; the manner of forming and fixing the back " pads to the band, and, lastly, the machines whereby the requi- " site curvatures is given to the bands." These bands have side curvatures upon the hips, and as they pass to the back they descend "so as to be nearly level with the centre of the pad or " pads." "In the double trusses both ends of the bands are " fastened to their front pads by means of rivets, &c., but in the " single trusses one end only is made fast to the front pad, the " other end being connected in such a manner as to be easily " loosened for the purpose of putting on or taking off the truss, " or of lengthening or shortening the band. The end to be " loosened is secured by passing between the end which is firmly " secured to the front pad until any one of the adjusting holes in " it are brought opposite to the pin or stud affixed to the spring " fastening," &c. The machines for curving the bands are, first, an iron block having a rebate formed along it, each end of which is rounded and two screws pass through it. A curved loose bar lies in the rebate; between this bar and under a hook at the top of the block, one end of the steel band, previously heated to a

proper degree, is placed, and the first screw is turned "until it drives all the parts into contact and retains that end of the band firmly, which is then bent by hammering until it assumes the curvature of the block," when the second screw is turned to secure it. "For a double truss the other end of the band undergoes a similar operation." "It is now ready to be subjected to the operation of another machine" consisting of two cast-iron blocks, which, together, form "a figure resembling that part of the body around which the truss is to be worn." The band is again heated and coiled round this form, is secured to it by a series of screws "acting in screwed holes made in the ears affixed to the blocks."

[Printed, 1s. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 5, p. 130. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1822, March 21.—N^o 4660.

CONWELL, WILLIAM EUGENE EDWARD.—"An improvement in the preparation and application of a certain purgative vegetable oil." This consists as follows:—"Croton tiglium nuts" are carefully washed, and the bad rejected; they are then boiled in clear water, denuded of their envelopes, and the bad rejected, when they are bruised or ground, enclosed in hair cloth, and placed in a vessel in a hot bath, after which they are pressed, and the oil filtered through bibulous paper is preserved in bottles for use. The "internal use" of croton oil is claimed.

[Printed, 4d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 4, p. 235. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1822, June 13.—N^o 4681.

GARDNER, DENNY.—"A stay, particularly applicable to supporting the body under spinal weakness, and correcting deformity of shape." "The principal feature of this invention is a steel (or other) support or stay, composed of several pieces of plate steel with joints, which supports are intended to be introduced into the shape or body of ordinary stays under each arm, and to be there secured by flaps or lappets, tied or laced tightly to the shape. The upper end of each steel support or stay is to be formed as a crutch head, and covered with leather or other soft material, so as to set close under the arm. The lower end of each steel support or stay is also to be formed as a crutch head, and covered with leather, which is to rest upon the hip of the patient; and the length of these steel supports or stays may

“ be lengthened or shortened as circumstances may require.” This invention may be used by “ gentlemen, and may be attached to a riding or hunting belt, assisted by such straps or braces as the circumstances of the patient may require.”

[Printed, 6d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 4, p. 241. Rollis Chapel.]

A.D. 1823, April 22.—N° 4786.

RAWLINS, JAMES.—“ A bedstead, machine, or apparatus, for the relief of invalides.” The frame of the bedstead is made as usual, but longer; the posts have a shoulder turned at the top, on which rests a tester frame, with or without a smaller one above it, “ but it must be of sufficient strength to bear the strain of drawing up a frame, with the patient lying thereon.” This frame is “ suspended from block pulleys by ropes, by means of which it is raised and lowered.” It has a sacking bottom, in which is a hole for “ introducing a bed pan beneath, when required.” This frame is in parts which are hinged together, and ropes over block pulleys fastened to a bar across the middle of the tester frame raise it in parts when required. These ropes are fixed to rollers which are attached to the bedstead.

[Printed, 6d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 7, p. 242. Register of Arts and Sciences, vol. 1, p. 33. Engineers' and Mechanics' Encyclopædia, vol. 1, p. 161. Rollis Chapel.]

A.D. 1823, Nov. 11.—N° 4860.

GAWAN, THOMAS.—“ Certain improvements on trusses.” These improvements, it is said, “ apply more particularly to the patent trusses” of Philip Pindin, described in N° 4359, page 79, and they are said to consist “ in a more efficient way of keeping the same to its situation.” This is done by substituting for the thigh belts, described in N° 4359, an under-strap, adapted to pass between the thighs, broad at the hindmost part, and forked or divided into two branches, the extremities of which are connected with the hind part of the body belt; the “ under-strap passes between the thighs, and rises in front sufficiently to be buckled or buttoned upon the outside of the pad.” In some cases, instead of the above arrangement, a “ kind of casing or stays,” fitting the “ form of the upper part of the body of the patient” are employed. These are “ furnished with a number of ribs of whalebone or other suitable elastic material,” placed

" in such a position as to be capable of sustaining a perpendicular pressure." The lower end of these stays is secured by straps or otherwise, " either to the pad or the body belt." In some particular cases of umbilical or naval rupture," to "secure the pad and the body belt from rising out of its place," " a secondary or under body belt" is " adapted to encompass the body below the largest or most prominent part of the abdomen." " This secondary belt is attached by short straps, either to the pad or to the ordinary body belt, in such a manner that it will effectually keep the said pad from rising out of its place."

[Printed, 8d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 7, p. 294. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1824, February 19.—N° 4901.

ADCOCK, HENRY.—" An improvement in making waistbands, or umbilical, ventral, lumbar, and spinal bandages or supporters, to be attached to coats, waistcoats, breeches, pantaloons, and trowsers, to be either permanently fixed or occasionally attached and supplied." This consists " in the adaptation and application thereto of certain combinations or sets of elastic wire helical springs." " The wire for the springs, of whatever metal," is " properly annealed." The springs are formed by winding the wire round a spindle by means of a lathe. They are cut into proper lengths, and are fixed in rows between cloth or other material, according to the desired shape.

[Printed, 8d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 9, p. 409. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1824, December 4.—N° 5048.

SUWERKROP, JOHN HILLARY.—" An apparatus or machine which I denominate ' a thermophore,' or a portable mineral or river water bath and linen warmer, and also for other apparatus or machines connected therewith for filtering and heating water." This consists of a carriage, " with a body hung upon springs, with two cisterns or tanks in the lower part of it, to hold or contain hot and cold water, and with a floor above, surrounded with a railing, to contain one, two, or more portable metallic baths; it is also provided with a closet or closets to hold the linen warmers in," and " also a shelf to lodge the water pails or buckets on."

The filtering apparatus claimed consists of a " spiral coil or coils of horsehair cord," applied as follows :—A vessel has a partition

in it, dividing it into an upper and lower vessel ; this has two false bottoms perforated with holes, underneath which the coils of horsehair are fixed ; upon each of the false bottoms are layers of gravel, &c., of different degrees of fineness. The water is delivered from a reservoir by means of a pipe at the lower part of the vessel, and, filtering upwards, passes off at the top of the vessel. The apparatus for heating the water consists of a wooden conical-shaped vessel, having within it a stove or fire-place, terminating above in a spherical head united to the stove by a neck, from which neck two copper tubes or flues diverge, one on each side, first downwards and ultimately upwards in spiral curves through the water. The spherical head of the stove for heating the water is claimed, as is also the linen warmer, consisting of a wooden vessel " having a metal one fixed within it, having a space around and beneath it to be filled with hot water." The water pails or buckets have a rim or ring surrounding their bottom part to " catch and retain any water which might otherwise be spilt," and this arrangement of bucket is likewise claimed.

[Printed, 10d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 11, p. 304. Register of Arts and Sciences, vol. 3, p. 305. Engineers' and Mechanics' Encyclopedia, vol. 1, p. 501. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1824, December 18.—N^o 5061.

WEISS, JOHN.—"Certain improvements on exhausting, injecting, or condensing pumps or syringes, and on the apparatus connected therewith, and which said improvements are applicable to various useful purposes." These consist "in converting the exhausting pump or syringe into an injecting or condensing pump or syringe, or the contrary, as may happen to be the case, by the action of the handle of the piston upon moveable stop-cocks, or turning plates answering the same purpose, and either by the action of the hand in working the piston, or by the mechanism connected with the piston." In one syringe a lever or handle is attached to a three-way stop-cock, from which a wire passes through guide holes made at each end of the body of the syringe, and afterwards passes down through a cap, entering some way into the interior of the cylinder, so that the piston when drawn up may act upon it, and cause the lever to be raised "so as to turn the horizontal plug of the cock one quarter round;" a circular plate is affixed to the piston rod below the handle, "which, upon the descent of the piston, strikes upon the wire," and "brings the

“ plug of the stop-cock to its former position.” Other syringes are described, which are worked by turning the vertical plug of a three-way stop-cock; or, instead of the vertical three-wayed cock, is an arrangement “ of two fixed flat circular plates with apertures in them and another plate turning within or between them.”

[Printed, 10d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 11, p. 247. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1825, February 26.—N^o 5112.

METTEMBERG, CHEVALIER JOSEPH DE.—“ A vegetable, “ mercurial, and spirituous preparation, which I denominate “ quintessence anti-psorique, or Mettemberg’s water, and also “ a particular method of employing the same, by cutaneous “ absorption, as a specific and medical cosmetic.” The anti-psorique, or Mittemberg’s water, is composed of the following substances, mixed in certain proportions and manner:—“ Deuto- “ chlorito of mercury or corrosive sublimate,” pure water, “ vege- “ table spirituous infusion, which will be herein-after described,” and “ nitric alcohol (nitrous ether) highly rectified.” The vege- table spirituous infusion is made by digesting in a certain manner “ dried leaves of wormwood, of sage, of wild mint or mentastrum, “ of calamut or baum of thyme picked clean, dried flowers of “ lavender, of camomile, of elder, dried roots of gentian, of male “ fern, of saponaria or soapwort,” “ brandy, of full proof strength, “ or from 18 to 19 degrees above O.”

The method of employing “ the anti-psorique or Mittemberg’s water,” is as follows:—“ Having been well shaken, two or three “ ounces ” are poured into a basin, and “ the patient should dip “ the inside of his hands into it, and wash his limbs (from the “ shoulders to the fingers, and from the hips to the extremities of “ the toes, including the soles of the feet) all over, until the whole “ dose be consumed.” In a short time “ the patient must complete “ the absorption by rubbing himself lightly all over with the palm “ of his hands until the skin is dry.” In some cases, depending however upon their nature, “ the anti-psorique, or Mittemberg’s “ water,” is to be more or less diluted with water, and more or less applied, but never “ otherwise than externally.”

[Printed, 6d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 13, p. 90. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1825, July 16.—N^o 5215.

WILLIAMS, THOMAS ROBINSON.—“ An improved lancet.” This consists of an upper part, which works up and down in a

lower part by means of an adjusting screw; on this lower part is fastened a thin elastic plate, which adjusts itself to the thickness of the lancet blade. In the upper part is a watch spring fixed at one end, and attached to the other is a plate turning on its own centre; there are notches or dents in this plate, and those notches are acted upon by a catch, which in its turn is acted upon by a spring; the lancet blade is attached to the above plate by a screw pivot. By moving round the plate the catch takes first into one notch and then into another; the adjusting screw is now employed to regulate the depth of the incision required; after which, by the pressure of a stud, the catch is disengaged from the notch, and the watch spring acting upon the plate will cause it to fly partly round, and move the lancet point so far; "if this be done over a vein, the operation of bleeding will be performed."

[Printed, 6d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 2 (*third series*), p. 400. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 12, p. 144. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1825, July 16.—N° 5219.

DE LA FONS, JOHN PALMER.—"An instrument for extracting, and method of fixing teeth." "The instrument for extracting consists in combining the principles of the paces or forceps and the German key in one and the same instrument." One part of the forceps consists of "the claw, similar to the claws of the common paces or forceps," and "the other of a bolster, similar in its use to that of the German key, but differently applied, having a screwed hole in it, which fits upon a screw affixed to the opposite jaw of the paces, so that it can be raised or lowered, or turned into any required position in use, and so as to take a higher or lower purchase upon the tooth, according to the will of the operator. A number of modifications of this forceps are detailed."

The "method of fixing teeth chiefly consists in the introduction of double springs in place of single ones as usual." These are made to cling around the smaller parts of the natural or fixed teeth."

[Printed, 10d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 3 (*third series*), p. 306. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 14, p. 125. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1825, August 18.—N° 5243.

SHOOLBRED, ANDREW.—"Certain improvements on, or a substitute for, back stays and braces for ladies and gentlemen,

"chiefly to prevent relaxation of the muscles." These consist in the application of spiral and other springs to back stays and braces for ladies and gentlemen, composed of flexible materials. The springs are either placed in rows horizontally and parallel to each other, or they may be placed obliquely "or in any other direction, suited to the particular cases of weakness or deformity to which they may be applied."

[Printed, 6d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 14, p. 195. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1825, September 15.—N^o 5255.

LUKENS, ISAIAH.—"A surgical instrument for destroying the stone in the bladder without cutting, which he denominates 'lithonriptor.'" This is said to be an improvement upon an instrument of Mr. Civiale, of Paris. Mr. Civiale's instrument, it is stated, was a catheter, sound, or tube of silver, &c., "through which is introduced a second tube formed of steel, terminated by three curved elastic branches or prongs, which remain closed so long as they continue in the exterior tube, but when pushed out, open and form a kind of cage in which the stone is made to enter, and which is then shut upon it by drawing into the exterior tube again. When the stone is thus engaged, drills, files, &c., are introduced through the tubes, and by their means the stone is destroyed." The improvement upon this is adapting to the elastic branches or prongs "fine springs of steel or other metal, which are fastened at one end to one of the branches, and pass across to an opposite branch, through small eyes or holes, then pass along the interior of the tube" to the handle. When the stone is made to enter, the springs are drawn, and the stone destroyed as above. In another arrangement of the springs "they are attached at one end to a small ring by a hinge or otherwise, corresponding in number to the branches or prongs of the basket forceps, the extremity of which each prong is provided with a small eye. The springs pass through those eyes, and into the interior of the tube, and then is managed as above described in the first arrangement of the springs. This instrument may be curved, should it be wanted for withdrawing small calculi through the mithra."

[Price, 6d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 2 (*third series*), p. 444; also, vol. 4, (*third series*), p. 262. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 13, p. 251. Rolls Chapel.]

MEDICINE, SURGERY, DENTISTRY.

A.D. 1826, February 11.—N° 5332.

WARREN, WILLIAM.—“ Certain improvements in the process
“ of extracting from the Peruvian bark medicinal substances or
“ properties, known by the name of quinine and cinchonine, and
“ preparing the various salts, to which these substances may
“ serve as basis.”

[No Specification enrolled.]

A.D. 1826, February 18.—N° 5336.

WHITLAW, CHARLES.—“ An improvement or improvements in
“ administering medicine by the agency of steam or vapour.”
These are said to be the means described of so doing “ to the
“ whole external surface of the body of the patient, whilst they
“ are also inhaled by the lungs, and received into circulation ; ”
also, “ the perforated vessel into which the herbs or vegetables are
“ put, and its application to the specific object ; also the con-
“ struction and adaptation of a three-wayed cock, by which the
“ steam or vapour can either be conveyed at once into the basis
“ of the tent, or into a perforated vessel ; ” and, “ lastly, the
“ metallic cover of the basis, by which the steam or vapour
“ is equally distributed throughout the tent.” The medicines
“ consist of vegetables collected in their native places of growth,
“ and carefully prepared by drying and packing,” which is
described. But occasionally freshly gathered vegetables are em-
ployed. The steam or vapour employed “ in administering vege-
“ tables as medicines,” can be produced “ in any of the usual and
“ well known methods ; ” but preference is given to a boiler
described, which is oval-shaped, “ for the sake of placing the
“ greater part of the water above the fire.” The steam or vapour
is conveyed through a pipe at the top, having a cock and a turning
joint into the basis of a tent. The basis is a wood chest, the lid
of which is perforated with many holes, and covered with a per-
forated metal plate. The steam or vapour may be made to pass
through a three-way cock, first into a perforated vessel containing
the vegetables, placed underneath the perforated basis. A plug
with a hole cut through it, worked by a handle, opens or shuts
either way of the cock, according as the steam or vapour is
required to pass through the perforated vessel with the vegetables
first, or pass directly under the perforated basis of the tent.

[Printed, 10*d*. Repertory] of Arts, vol. 3 (*third series*), p. 420. London
Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 14, p. 330. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1826, April 29.—N^o 5354.

KENNEDY, CHARLES.—“Certain improvements in the apparatus used for cupping.” These consist, first, of a “graduated cupping receiver, for the purpose of receiving and ascertaining the quantity of blood drawn into the cupping glass by means of certain incisions made in the body.” Second, a cupping glass with an aperture or groove on the upper part, “to which is fitted a brass screw armed or bound with a piece of leather,” so as to admit air “at the will of the operator.” To this screw “is attached a small brass rod, to which is fixed a small piece of sponge, tow, or other ignitable material, to be previously immersed in spirits of wine, to procure the rarification of the air in the said glass upon ignition.”

[Printed, 6d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 4 (*third series*), p. 188. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 14, p. 193. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1828, January 15.—N^o 5605.

NEWTON, WILLIAM.—(*A communication.*)—“An improved surgical chair bed, with various appendages, designed for useful purposes.” This consists of certain arrangements of mechanical parts, which, being put together, form an easy chair, couch, or bed for invalids, having various pinions, racks, pullies, and levers and other contrivances, for the purpose of allowing parts of the bed or couch to be occasionally raised or lowered so as to convert it into an arm chair, or to open, raise, or remove, certain parts for the purpose of getting more convenient access to the patient in performing any surgical operation, or assisting the functions of nature, or relieving the patient from the fatigue of remaining long in one posture, by raising or lowering the end or sides of the bed and shifting parts of it. For carrying out the above there are a great many modes described, all of which are claimed, together with any variations in their arrangement.

[Printed, 1s. 8d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 3 (*second series*), p. 156. Rolls Chapel Reports, 7th Report, p. 127. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1828, January 26.—N^o 5612.

WEISS, JOHN.—“Certain improvements on instruments for bleeding horses and other animals.” These are in the construction of spring fleams, first making them in such a manner “that the fleam is not part of nor of one piece with the spring,” but

“ that the spring, or the hammer acted upon by the spring, may strike the fleam.” Second, “ introducing a spring or springs to throw by reaction the fleam from the incision.” This is done by cutting away a portion of the under surface of the main spring to admit the fleam to be thrown from the wound, by the reaction of a small spring coming in front of the fleam, fastened from and reaching to a little above its fulcrum. Third, “ introducing a spring or springs to hold the fleam when it has been thrown back by such reaction.” This is done by a small spring attached to the back and near to the bottom of the main spring or hammer. Fourth, “ giving a semicircular or any other portion of a circular movement,” to a fleam. On a plate are fastened a fleam and a bent lever, both moving in their own centres, and working into each other with teeth, and a spring fits into the bent lever. When it is necessary to operate, the bent lever is brought round and secured by a catch. A lever on the catch being now depressed, releases the bent lever from it, and the spring acting upon the bent lever “ causes the lancet or fleam to make a semi-revolution and make the required incision.”

[Printed, 1s. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 7 (*second series*), p. 21. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1828, April 29.—N° 5643.

WATT, JOHN JAMES.—“ That by the application of a certain chemical agent, animal poison may be destroyed and the disease consequent thereon effectually prevented.” This consists “ in the application of chlorine (either in the state of gas, or in combination with water, forming a lotion in a state of concentration, to the genital organs of both sexes) after impure sexual intercourse.”

[Printed, 4d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 5 (*second series*), p. 274. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1828, May 6.—N° 5648.

ADAMS, THOMAS.—“ My invented improvements on instruments, trusses, or apparatus for the relief of hernia or rupture.” These are, first, “ an additional spring, moveable at pleasure, upon or under the usual and ordinary spring of common steel trusses, for the purpose of regulating and adjusting the pressure of the truss.” Second, “ the introduction of a graduated scale by which the amount of the increase or decrease of pressure that is

“ produced is nearly shown and estimated.” The additional spring may be nearly straight, and about one-third the length of the main spring ; “ it is made to slide or move upon or under the “ main spring, by the latter having a slit or slits made therein, “ and the additional spring having a rivet or rivets,” so that “ it “ can slide or move along such slit or slits.” The divisions to be marked upon the strap, as denominations of weight, are obtained by “ opening the truss to the extent which it would have in wear, and “ then suspending the different weights from the centre of the pad “ while the aforesaid additional spring is moved into its various “ positions.”

[Printed, 6d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 3 (*second series*), p. 260. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1828, December 4.—N^o 5723.

DERBISHIRE, PHILIP.—“ A certain medicine or embrocation “ to prevent or alleviate sea sickness, which may be usefully “ applied to other maladies.” This is made by boiling with a certain proportion of soft water, certain quantities of crude opium, extract of henbane, mace, and mottled soap, allowing it to cool, and adding in certain proportions spirits of wine, at sixty degrees overproof, and spirit of ammonia. This is rubbed “ over “ the lower end of the breast bone and under the left ribs, the “ latest time you can conveniently do so previous to embarkation, “ and again on board as soon as you have an opportunity.” If sickness continues, the application of the embrocation is continued.

[Printed, 4d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 8 (*third series*), p. 741. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 3 (*second series*), p. 233. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1829, August 20.—N^o 5834.

MUSHET, JOHN.—“ A certain medicine which, in the course “ of his practice, he found of essential and peculiar benefit in “ gouty affections of the stomach, spasms, cramps, inflammation “ of the lungs, breast and bowels, beyond any other medicine or “ application in like cases.”

[No Specification enrolled.]

A.D. 1830, August 12.—N^o 5981.

FORD, THOMAS.—“ Certain improvements in the medicine for “ the cure of coughs, colds, asthmas, and consumptions, known

“ by the name of Ford’s Balsam of Horehound.” Herb of horehound, liquorice root, and squill root, in certain proportions, with a sufficient quantity of pure water added to them, are infused “ in “ a still for six days more or less.” So much of this infusion is taken, and spirit of wine, or the best French brandy, gum camphor, extract of Turkey opium, benjamin, extract of poppies, salt of tartar, oil of aniseed, and clarified honey, in certain proportions are added to it, and the whole digested in a close cask for “ about twenty-eight days more or less.” The proportions of the ingredients and time of preparation may be varied.

[Printed, 4d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 10 (*third series*), p. 277. London Journal (*Newton’s*), vol. 7 (*second series*), p. 327. Register of Arts and Sciences, vol. 5 (*new series*), p. 221. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1831, February 21.—N° 6080.

BURGESS, RICHARD.—“ A drink for the cure, prevention, or “ relief of gout, gravel, and other diseases.” This is distilled water. “ The water should be used early after distillation, other- “ wise animaculi will quickly re-form.”

[Printed, 4d. London Journal (*Newton’s*), vol. 1 (*conjoined series*), p. 412. Register of Arts and Sciences, vol. 6 (*new series*), p. 67. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1831, December 17.—N° 6198.

STROMBOM, ISAAC.—“ A medicinal composition or embroca- “ tion for the cure, relief, or prevention of external and internal “ complaints; which composition or embrocation may alone, or “ with certain alterations, be beneficially used as an internal “ medicine.” This is made by mixing well together “ in suitable “ quantities,” “ spirits of wine, laudanum, best olive oil, oil of “ cajuputi, spirits of hartshorn, camphor, with spirits of turpen- “ tine.”

[Printed, 4d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 14 (*third series*), p. 13. London Journal (*Newton’s*), vol. 1 (*conjoined series*), p. 421. Register of Arts and Sciences, vol. 7 (*new series*), p. 195. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1832, September 8.—N° 6302.

BELL, GEORGE, and MOSLEY, JOHN OSBORNE.—“ Improve- “ ments in the making or manufacturing of pill and other boxes “ from pasteboard, paper, or other materials, which improvements “ are applicable to other purposes.” These consist “ in forming

“ the boxes, and also their lids, by means of dies in cutting and stamping presses,” by which “ pieces of cardboard or thick paper are first cut out to the desired shapes, and afterwards are bent up and pressed into the forms of boxes and lids of boxes. The dies are of two kinds :—First, the cutting dies, for forming the pieces of card or paper of which the boxes are to be constructed; secondly, the stamping dies, for shaping the pieces and bringing them together into the proper forms. The cutting dies must be made according to the shapes and dimensions of the intended boxes. Suppose a circular box is required to be made, of about one inch in diameter, and five-eighths of an inch deep.” First, “ cut out a piece of thick paper or card, the form of which may be described as an octagon, of about one inch and seven-eighths across, with acute notches cut out at its angles. From this piece the bottom and cylindrical part of the box is to be made, by placing it in a stamping press between suitable dies, and forcing up its edges first into a cup shape. A cylindrical hoop of thick paper or card, of about three-quarters of an inch wide, and of the same diameter as the interior of the intended box, is then provided, either by winding a strip of pasted paper round a stick, or by any other convenient means, which hoop is to be placed within the previously formed cup, as a lining, and must be attached to it by paste or adhesive matter. After this the cup and lining are placed in a stamping press between other dies, and being made to adhere firmly, form a cylindrical box with a ledge, against which the edge of the lid is to fit, thus producing the bottom and straight sides of the box in one piece.”

“ The lid of this box is to be made from a circular disc of thick paper or card, of about one inch and three-eighths diameter, which is to be in like manner pressed by dies first into a dish form, and ultimately to a true cylindrical figure, fitting exactly on to the top of the box. The lid of the box being shallow, the angular notches are not required to be cut out of the disc of paper.”

“ An ordinary fly press ” is used for performing all the various operations of cutting and pressing in the different stages of the manufacture of pill and other boxes.

[Printed, 1s. London Journal *Newton's*, vol. 2 (*conjoined series*), . 137. Rolls Chapel Reports, 7th Report, p. 140. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1832, December 17.—N° 6345.

MAW, JOHN HORNBY.—“ Certain improvements in the form “ and arrangement of an apparatus for injecting enemata.” These are said to be to render the apparatus more portable and more commodious for use. An outer containing case has a metal lining which forms a chamber for the liquid to be used, access to which “ is by a hinged cap on the top lined with leather; “ a small force pump is at the back part of the chamber, “ the valve box “ and delivery pipe of which are soldered to the bottom plate of “ the chamber.” The delivery pipe of the pump passes to a brass collar, soldered in the lower part of the front plate of the chamber, into this collar a stop-cock screws which “ serves as a joint for the injection pipe, it being attached to the plug, and having liberty “ of motion through a range of a quarter of a circle by means of “ a slot in the barrel of the cock.” This pipe is imbedded or connected “ with the front piece of the external casing, so as to “ move with it when it is folded up to close the box.”

[Printed, 8d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 13 (*conjoined series*), p. 41. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1833, July 25.—N° 6453.

PELLETIER, JOSEPH, and DESPREZ, JEAN ADRIAN.—“ Improvements in making or manufacturing sulphate of “ quinine.” This consists principally in using oils from animal, vegetable, or mineral sources, instead of alcohol, in the production of the above salt. The bark is treated with acid, and lime is added to the acid solution, which precipitates quinine and other things; this precipitate is dried and powdered, and if a volatile oil is used, oil of turpentine has been found to answer best, it is treated at once seven or eight times with the oil. But if expressed oil (fat oil) is used, any lime in the precipitate must be got rid of first, as it would form a soap with such oil. For this purpose the precipitate is dissolved in acid, and the rough quinine precipitated by ammonia, and proceeded with by the expressed oil as the precipitate above was with the volatile oil. After obtaining the quinine in rotation in either oils, the oil is treated with water made acid, in preference with hydrochloric acid. The acid water containing the quinine in solution is decanted, and an alkali added to it precipitates the quinine, which is afterwards united to sulphuric acid. Care is “ taken to saturate and whiten by animal

“charcoal, it is then crystallized by the method usually adopted.” When the quinine is dissolved in volatile oils, it may be obtained by distilling the oil, but treating the oil by acidulated water is preferred.

[Printed, 4d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 16 (*third series*), p. 201. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1833, September 21.—N° 6473.

COURNIER, LOUIS.—“An improvement in curing certain maladies of the head.” This “consists of an instrument by which the electric fluid is withdrawn from the head.” The instrument is constructed as follows:—A glass vase or box, two inches square, one and a half inches deep, and open at top with a small hole in the centre of the bottom, has fitting the bottom of this box or vase a square piece of cork in which “are thirty-six steel points or needles projecting from the bottom towards and nearly to the top of the box or vase, the two sides of the cork being covered with a thin sheet of foil of lead. From the surface from which the needles protrude a metallic thread or wire is attached, and passing over to the back passes through the hole perforated at the bottom of the glass box or vase, and is sufficiently long to lie on the ground at the time the instrument is to be tied on to the forehead when intended to relieve the headache, with the open part of the box or vase and the points or needles facing the part affected.” “Two or more instruments attached together and applied to the head will more powerfully operate on the patient.”

[Printed, 4d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 7 (*conjoined series*), p. 96. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1834, March 13.—N° 6574.

HAWKINS, JOHN ISAAC.—(*A communication from Daniel Harrington.*)—“Certain improved instruments for facilitating the cure of disease by administering galvanic influence into the human body.” These consists of various instruments “composed of silver and zinc or copper and zinc or any two differently oxidizable metals or metallic alloys,” adapted in shape to the various parts of the body, “some forms of these instruments being also made into hollow vessels,” holding warm water to raise the temperature of the parts of the body operated upon, sometimes the acting surfaces are indented, and

the action can be intermittant. "A great number of galvanic pairs may be formed by weaving a tissue with the warp of silver or plated copper-wires and weft of zinc-wire" or vice versa. A tissue is formed by platting such wires together, and a great number of galvanic pairs are obtained by "cementing a mixture of the filings of silver" and of zinc upon cloth. "In order to render the application of the galvanic influence more sensible the cuticle may be punctured by letting go a spring in which are fixed "from a score to a hundred" of needle points, they pass through a perforated plate of metal, "and protrude about the one hundredth part of an inch beyond that surface of the plate which is opposite to the surface against which the spring presses." Batteries, &c. excited by acid fluids in any way, "pairs of plates connected by wires" or "a piece of zinc held over and under the tongue, or such as chains of alternate links of different metals, or such as a mere string of beads of alternate metals worn around the neck or other part of the body," are not claimed in this invention.

[Printed, 1s. 6d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 14 (*conjoined series*), p. 195. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1834, June 16.—N^o 6627.

HANNAH, JAMES LEE.—"An improvement or improvements in surgical instruments for removing the stone in the bladder, and enabling the patient to pass it off through the urethra." These are, First, "the curve of the cutter and of the crumbler, being each of them formed of two entire sections, one section moving on a joint formed by a screw or a rivet fixed into the other section."

Second, "those sections of the instruments being formed with edges to cut or teeth to crumble or pulverize the stone."

Third, "the groove in the handle or shaft of the instruments for injecting the bladder."

Fourth, "the application of the elastic steel spring, by means of which the instruments are opened and closed in the bladder."

Fifth, "the application of the silver or other metallic tube to keep that elastic steel spring acting properly in its place."

Sixth, "the application of a flexible steel spring, forming a joint extending over the whole of the convex range of teeth, and then narrowing off to pass through the tube."

Seventh, the application of "a wooden trough, screw and nut, as " means of applying power." (The steel spring which opens the instrument in the bladder is attached to the wooden screw, or a steelyard may be placed between the screw and it, to indicate the pressure exerted upon the stone to crush it when the nut is turned on the end of the wooden screw.)

Eighth, "the application of the rider to keep the hook of the " wooden screw acting properly in its place." The rider is a clip fastened over that part of the trough where the hook of the wooden screw lies.

[Printed, 10*d*. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 14 (*conjoined series*), p. 162. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1834, July 26.—N^o 6650.

COLES, WILLIAM.—"A certain specific or remedy for the cure, " alleviation, or prevention of rheumatic, gouty, or other affections " arising from colds or other causes." This consists as follows:— " Sulphur of brimstone," "seneca powders, or rattlesnake " powders," "flowers or seeds of lavender," and "flowers or " seeds of thyme," are mixed together in certain proportions, and sewed between two pieces of linen or calico, &c., "the linen or " cotton being formed in the shape" required as "gloves for the " hand, scalps for the head" and "other similar devices, to fit " and to be worn externally upon the neck, back, shoulders," &c., &c. "A second covering of jean or silk, or some other sub- " stance, is sewed over and all round." These "rheumatic " bands," the ingredients in which "thus secured will retain " their strength and virtues for many years."

[Printed 8*d*. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 9 (*conjoined series*), p. 283. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1835, January 15.—N^o 6746.

CHERRY, JAMES.—"Certain improvements on bedsteads or " apparatus applicable for the ease and comfort of invalids and " others." These consist "in certain arrangements of apparatus " and machinery attached to bedsteads," &c., "by which a " greater degree of ease and comfort is imparted when the body " is in the recumbent posture, and by which the position of the " body may undergo various changes with less trouble and incon- " venience." The apparatus consists of "various rollers, straps, " drums, ratchets and quadrants," which are made to elevate different parts of the body, and by which the whole bed frame is

elevated at the head. Likewise the bed sacking is attached to two cylinders, one on each side of the bed frame, and is "three times the width of the bed frame," and so arranged that by revolving either of the cylinders the body may be made to undergo various changes. By intersecting fresh bedding with the bedding already in use, and revolving one of the cylinders outwards, "this draws the sacking over the platform, the two beds and bedding going with it. That in use is drawn over the cylinder on to the floor, and its place is occupied by the fresh supply with the patient on it, he having gently turned over once during the change." A hole in the sacking and mattress is so arranged as to be over a bed pan; "this is closed by a cushion when not wanted," but, "when wanted to use, revolve either cylinder till the patient is placed on his side, the cushion is then taken out and the body replaced on the back."

[Printed, *8d.* Repertory of Arts, vol. 5 (*new series*), p. 140. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 8 (*conjoined series*), p. 361. Mechanics' Magazine, vol. 25, p. 385. Exchequer Reports, vol. 2, p. 557. Rolls Chapel.]

. A.D. 1835, April 3.—No 6805.

GILLESPIE, ROBERT.—"Certain improvements on trusses or instruments for the cure of hernia or rupture." The truss described consists of a strong curved spring, terminating at one end in a neck, "which neck terminates in a broad expansion, having holes through it." To this is attached by screws "a block of wood, preferring the wood of the poplar, having one plane surface of a triangular shape, and tapering to an obtuse irregular cone, having in some instances a groove in one side for the reception of the spermatic cord; this block or rupture head is polished smooth." "The parts and effects of this instrument claimed to be new is the wooden pad block or rupture head." "It is intended that the spring should be sufficiently strong to produce inflammation, which is reversing the object of former trusses." There is a strip of leather or thigh strap, which holds the instrument down and thus "prevents a displacement upwards." When the parts about the abdominal rings have become sore from the pressure, "a piece of soft linen may be interposed, and in case the skin becomes irritated "the irritated part should be bathed with cold water, or a cold and slightly astringent solution of alum."

[Printed, *6d.* Repertory of Arts, vol. 5 (*new series*), p. 360; London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 14 (*conjoined series*), p. 156. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1835, June 2.—N^o 6843.

NYE, JOSEPH.—“Improvements in pumps and instruments or
“ apparatus for conveying fluids into and withdrawing them from
“ cavities of human and other animal bodies, part of which im-
“ provements are also applicable to other pumps.” These are,
first, combining the reservoir in which the fluid to be injected is
placed “with a pump or syringe when such reservoir is so con-
“ structed as to form the seat or part of the seat of the person
“ using the instrument.” The pump is capable of being folded
down “on the reservoir, or of standing in any direction to suit
“ the person using the instrument.”

Second, “the application of a peculiar joint to be used for
“ connecting various parts of syringes, and the tubes for conveying
“ fluids into the cavities of human and other animal bodies, in
“ order to obtain a water-tight joint. The ends of two tubes are
brought together, one tube having a flange in which a recess is
formed to receive a flange on the other tube, a circular plate with
a recess in it goes over the flanges and is secured by screws to the
tubes with the recess in the flange. Or the tubes may be
screwed together by forming one with a male and the other with a
female screw, or they may be permanently fixed by soldering,
although this is not desirable.

Third, constructing that portion of syringes which contains the
valves, and which generally consists “of several pieces of castings
“ or tube brazed or soldered together,” of “one piece of metal,
“ having suitable openings or ways made therein,” being drilled
out in the lathe.

Fourth, “certain arrangements of valves for obtaining a double
“ action to pumps or syringes having but one barrel.” Two tubes
are affixed to a plate soldered to the bottom of the barrel of the
syringe; these tubes again are screwed into screws cut in the valve
part. The upper part of these tubes “open into each other, and
“ the eduction pipe is affixed to the upper part of either of them,”
while from the other an induction pipe is led into the barrel of the
syringe or cylinder. In the two tubes above mentioned, valves
with their seats are screwed above the openings of the eduction
and induction pipes, and also valves and their seats are screwed
below the opening of these pipes into the two tubes.

Fifth, “producing a flexible metal tube for a stomach pump, by
“ means of ball and socket joints.”

Sixth, "consists in the application of an air vessel to the end of a garden engine or syringe."

By a disclaimer and memorandum of alteration enrolled August 30, 1837, the improvement claimed under the second head is strictly confined "to the application of such joints to those syringes or small pumps only, the piston rods of which are acted on directly by the hand employed for administering clisters, and also such as are used for horticultural or garden purposes, and are held in the hand when used, such two classes of pumps having induction and eduction ways separate from each other."

[Printed, 1s. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 21 (*conjoined series*), p. 475 for Disclaimer. *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 24, p. 347. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1836, January 23.—N^o 6988.

JEFFREYS, JULIUS.—"Improvements in curing or relieving disorders of the lungs." These consist "in applying apparatus to collect the heat from the outgoing air, and give off such heat to the incoming air, and thus enable the wearer to breath warm air." Oblong cases are made to fit over the mouth, with pads, springs, and ribbons; in front of these cases is an arched frame of wire, carried by a hinge and closed by a hasp. "This wire carries a plate of silver finely perforated, so as to have one thousand three hundred holes in the square inch." In the lower side of the case is a sponge for absorbing the condensed breath. On each side of the case are pads which rest against the sides of the cheeks, and a strap passes round to the back of the head, when it is hooked to the opposite one. "Such is the case which holds the oral respirator." "The operative parts of the instrument" consist "of a packet of from four to eight skeins of metallic thread, gold, silver, or platinum, being the best material," though others may be used, "which is carefully laid over plates of silver or other metal, about one one hundred and fortieth of an inch thick," with "oblong perforations nearly half an inch long and one-tenth of an inch wide over the whole surface; the intermediate upright bars being one-thirtieth and the horizontal one-fortieth of an inch wide." "The metallic threads are laid on the plates nearest to the mouth at one three hundredth of an inch apart, on the next at one six hundredth, and on the front or outermost plate of the packet at only one nine-hundredth of an inch apart." "These plates of silver above

“ and below make all the skeins into one firm packet. The curvature of the packet corresponds with that of the front of the case.” In an oral and nasal respirator the curvature of the packet of skeins is much greater.

Besides the above “ the right to the use of metal as a conducting substance for the above-described purpose ” is claimed.

[Printed, 8d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 6 (*new series*), p. 211. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1836, March 8.—N^o 7026.

LAWRENCE, GEORGE.—“ A certain improvement in the screws used in fastening the mouths of mounted inkstands, perfume, liquor, and medicine bottles; also in fastening the mouths of jars and tumblers used for paste, salve, powders, preserves, and other purposes.” This consists “ in placing the screws which tighten the top or cover on to the mouth or aperture of the jar or bottle, together with the said top or cover, in a separate frame attached to the mounting of the bottle or jar by a hinge and a simple catch fastening or otherwise,” or “ by catch fastenings alone, such fastenings being secured and prevented from being undone by the pressure of the said screws upon the mouth of the bottle.”

[Printed, 6d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 8 (*conjoined series*), p. 229; Rolls Chapel Reports, 7th Report, p. 167. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1836, March 17.—N^o 7033.

WEBSTER, ALPHONSUS WILLIAM.—“ An instrument or apparatus to be applied to the ear to assist in hearing.” This consists “ of an external support to the back of the ear, in order to cause it to project from the head, and thus be suitable for intercepting more of the vibration; and also the application of a flexible tube into the auditory passage of the ear.”

[Printed, 6d. Rolls Chapel,]

A.D. 1836, June 9.—N^o 7112.

HULL, AMOS GERALD.—(*A communication.*)—“ Improvements in instruments for supporting the prolapsed uterus.” These consist of instruments to relieve and cure displacement of the womb, and on a new principle, and different from the accepted usages of the present surgical practice. The principle is that of external pressure in contradistinction to all the intervaginal means heretofore adopted. This pressure is to be effected either

“ singly upon the hypogastric region, or conjointly upon hypogastric and perineal regions.” “ The apparatus for the purpose of obtaining the proper pressure” consists of the following parts:—“ A spring ; two pads, one for the belly, the other for the back of the patient ; a wedge of cork or other suitable material to slide between the belly pad and the spring ; and a perineal strap. The spring is an elastic hoop of steel.” “ The back pad is formed by a simple plate of metal attached to the posterior end of the spring, cushioned, and only intended to allow this extremity of the spring to rest comfortably upon the back of the patient, and to serve for the attachment of straps.” The strap named “ the perineum strap,” “ extends from the back pad under the bottom of the belly between the thighs in order to its being attached to the front pad by holes upon corresponding knobs.” “ This strap contains upon its inner surface a prismatic triangular-shaped wedge (called an external pessary), also elastic, its apex looking upward and made to correspond to the part known as the perineum, against which it is to be firmly pressed.”

[Printed, 6d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 13 (*new series*), p. 49. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1837, April 4.—N^o 7337.

AMESBURY, JOSEPH.—“ Certain apparatus for the relief or correction of stiffness, weakness, or distortion in the human spine, chest, or limbs.” These are, “ in apparatus as applied to the deformity or contraction,” termed by the patentee “ pointed toe,” forming the portion at the instep in such a manner “ as to enable the surgeon to pad the apparatus and diffuse or extend the pressure produced by it in the commencement of the treatment of aggravated cases, either upon the instep or upon the front of the lower part of the leg,” also “ the alterations of form made in the part” at the shin “ so as to enable the surgeon to diffuse the bracing of the apparatus upon the shin.” In apparatus used “ in the treatment of stiff or contracted knee and elbow joints,” to prevent the slipping of parts of this apparatus too readily, by making their surfaces ridged and furrowed. Placing four metal bars parallel with the thigh bone, and also with the large bone of the leg, forming a pad with its appendages, also a joint angular gap and locking bolt and several compound bandages and a frame “ for turning or

"bringing the distorted foot gradually into its natural posture" by means of a compound bandage so as to "alleviate or cure" the defect or deformity known by the name of clubbed foot."

"A prone inclined exercising table" is described with pulleys which first cause a weight to draw up the cushion with the patient upon it and afterwards to lower it, and other arrangements of cushions, pulleys, and weights—or with a spring and lever so as to give exercise in various ways to the patient, and extend or otherwise various parts of his body.

Lastly, "a spine support," consisting of two springs which "form two standard inflexible sideways," which "convey the weight that may be thrown upon them down to the pelvis or to some of the bones and other parts situated below those projections;" straps are fastened on both the right and left side of these standards, and when the straps on the right side of these standards "are tightened, both of the standards are drawn to the right side of the body," and "when the straps on the left side of the standards are tightened the springs or standards are drawn back again." In some instances there are several curves, but whether the curves be one, two, three, or more, the principle of operation is the same; the projecting parts form antagonizing fulcra, and are acted upon by antagonizing forces."

[Printed, 2s. 8d. Rolls Chapel Reports, 7th Report, p. 185. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1837, June 1.—N^o 7383.*

MILLETT, RICHARD OKE.—"Improvements in instruments for extricating teeth." An instrument is described consisting of "a handle, shaft, lever, bolster, claws, and screws," and the improvements are said to be, in "the mode of combining and constructing of the parts called the lever and bolster with the stem of the key." The bolster is attached to the stem of the key and the lever working "in a gaff" in the bolster, is attached to it by a screw.

[Printed, 6d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 9 (*new series*), p. 72. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1838, January 18.—N^o 7543.

HEWITT, HENRY.—"A new or improved chemical compound or medicine, to be used in the form of pills, for the cure or amelioration of sciatica, rheumatism and gout, lumbago, ague, and other diseases of a similar nature." These pills consist of

“gum ammoniacum, garlic, and syrup of poppies,” mixed together in certain proportions and in a certain manner.

[Printed, 4d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 12 (*conjoined series*), p. 443. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1838, July 30.—N^o 7752.

PAUL, ANDREW.—“An improved hydraulic pump, douché, or “jet d’eau, applicable to all the purposes of lavement in medical “operations.” “The pump is of the ordinary construction of “lift pumps,” but is arranged in “a convenient and compact “apparatus for the bed chamber.” The apparatus consists of a square box, having in the upper part a seat and the jet of the pump passing through the bottom of the pan throws the water “medically prepared” or not in any way required upon the patient sitting upon the seat.

[Printed, 6d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 14 (*conjoined series*), p. 176. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1838, November 6.—N^o 7856.

HEBERT, LUKE.—(*A communication.*)—“A new or improved “process or processes of embalming the dead, and for preserving “of corpses for anatomical purposes.” For “embalming the “dead,” “acetate of alumine” of a certain strength, and to which a certain quantity of arsenic has been added, is injected into the corpse by the carotid artery, certain precautions being used. Although the corpse is not after this “liable to the attacks “of insects,” yet, in a dry atmosphere it dessicates, and in a moist it “becomes covered with mucors, and these fungi or mouldiness.” To obviate these two evils, the corpse is dressed and “sprinkled with a mixture of the following substances,” mixed in certain proportions, namely, essence of cloves, essence of citron, essence of cinnamon, alcoholic tincture of musc, essence of lavender, spirits of turpentine, camphor, euphorbium. If necessary glass eyes are inserted, but before doing so, after absorbing the liquids by cotton, “a saturated alcoholic solution of perchlorate of mercury (corrosive sublimate) is poured into the cavity. “The alcohol is then absorbed by a fresh plug of cotton, and “the cavity dried as completely as possible, and then powdered “all over with calcined alum.” The other cavities in the body are powdered similarly with calcined alum.

For "preserving bodies for dissection," the bodies "should be injected with a solution of the simple sulphate of alumine;" the strength of the solution used depends upon the length of time "it is wished to preserve a corpse."

[Printed, 4d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 14 (*conjoined series*), p. 319. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1839, January 29.—N^o 7954.

LUKYN, WILLIAM.—"Certain improvements in applying and attaching artificial and natural teeth." These are, first, "the application, adaptation, and use of springs, or spring catches, or spring fastenings, to attach or connect artificial or natural teeth to the fang or stump, or to a metal or bone frame." In reference to this part of the Invention, it is stated that hitherto a gold pivot has been "screwed or fastened into the tooth" to be attached, and a hole drilled into "the stump remaining in the jaw" receives this pivot, round which "a small quantity of fine silk" has previously been wound; considerable pressure was required to push the pivot so covered into the hole, and so fasten the tooth; but this is avoided by having a spring or springs on the pivot; or a pivot with a spring is fastened to a gold plate, "and the hole or socket for receiving the spring is made in the tooth." Sometimes "the spring bears against a small gold pin" "which is fixed in the tooth." The spring may be made so that "the wearer can himself" replace it should it "become broken or injured." This is done as follows:—On the gold plate is "a square socket formed on its under side, and the head of the spring catch being inserted therein, it is steadily retained in its position by a small pin, which is passed through the socket and head of the spring catch for that purpose."

Second, "Connecting the frames or plates of the upper and lower jaw together by means of" "connecting pieces or small levers" in conjunction with springs. Hitherto it is said this has been done by springs alone.

[Printed, 6d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 15 (*conjoined series*), p. 136. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1839, February 21.—N^o 7973.

WILLIAMS, HERBERT READ.—"Improvements in trusses and surgical bandages." These are said to be "the modes of constructing and applying the various parts of the apparatus to the

“ pads, and also the means by which the straps or bandages are “ connected thereto;” and also “ the modes of arranging the “ different construction of shields,” and “ the means of attaching “ the straps or bandages thereto.” The “ mode of attaching the “ belt to the pad ” is by “ certain loops or rings moving on “ centres, and attached to the said pad by a plinth, and the requi- “ site pressure (if desired) is further assisted and rendered equable “ by the use of elliptical springs extended over the length of the “ pad plate, and interposed between it and the mechanism of the “ belt (but this spring at no point touches the body.” There are several modes described of securing in truss pads, “ the required “ inclination, vertical, oblique, or horizontal.” The shields are shaped according to the part of the body to which they are to be applied, and they have on each side “ a thin spring curved in- “ wards to the proper form,” and rivetted to the surfaces of the shields; the shields are padded, &c.; arched springs are secured across the shields, and the belts are attached as above described.

[Printed, 10*d.* Repertory of Arts, vol. 13 (*new series*), p. 125. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 21 (*conjoined series*), p. 20. Inventors' Advocate, vol. 1, p. 51. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1839, March 20.—N^o 8008.

AMESBURY, JOSEPH.—“ Certain apparatus for the support of “ the human body.” These are mostly applied to a form of corset or stays. In abdominal supports gaps are made “ by cutting out “ angular pieces in the lower front part of the body,” and “ which “ can be opened or closed more or less as required in use ” by an arrangement of tapes. Buckles and straps or laces fasten the support at the back. There is “ an extending, contracting, and “ adjustable steel busk,” “ to enable the wearer to accommodate “ this support to the various changes of the abdomen.” “ In “ some cases it is desirable to sustain the whole line of the human “ body or trunk,” this is done “ by using two back springs or “ standards,” which, “ in use, can be drawn together, or made to “ operate by straps and buckles placed between them.” Reference is made to the specification of a former Patent, No. 7337, page 107, wherein lastly is described a spine support, and it is stated “ that this figure is the same as is there described,” “ but “ with these exceptions, the adjusting buckles and straps are car- “ ried all the way up the back,” and “ two steel springs or stand-

“ ards are employed in place of one only,” and the various abdominal supports may likewise be added.

[Printed, 1s. *Inventors' Advocate*, vol. 1, p. 115. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1839, June 12.—N° 8105.

NEWTON, WILLIAM.—(*A communication from M.* de Herrypon.*)
—“ An improved medicinal compound or ferruginous preparation, to give tone and vigour to the human system, peculiarly applicable in cases of weak digestion, and in the diseases called “ ‘chlorosis.’ ” The dough for bread, biscuits, &c. is made with water, in which a given quantity of a soluble salt of iron has been dissolved, after which it is baked. The quantity of iron salt used “ must depend upon the state or character of the disease to be “ combated, and of the particular preparations of iron, and other “ matters employed to arrest the disease or to restore the constitution to health or vigour.”

[Printed, 4d. *Repertory of Arts*, vol. 17 (*new series*), p. 185. *London Journal (Newton's)*, vol. 23 (*conjoined series*), p. 36. *Inventors' Advocate*, vol. 1, p. 307. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1839, December 16.—N° 8320.

THOMPSON, JAMES WILLIAM.—“ Improvements in the construction of bedsteads, which improvements are particularly “ applicable to the use of invalides.” These are constructing bedsteads, “ in which the patient may be brought into any “ position that may be required, by means of racks and pinions “ in conjunction with jointed rods, which may, when necessary, “ be made stiff and rigid, and prevented from bending; any “ one, two, or more of such pinions being thrown in and out of “ gear, and any one, two, or more of such jointed rods being “ rendered stiff and rigid or jointed, as may be required.”

[Printed, 1s. *London Journal (Newton's)*, vol. 18 (*conjoined series*), p. 1. *Inventors' Advocate*, vol. 2, p. 419. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1840, February 25.—N° 8400.

KINGDON, RICHARD.—“ Certain improvements in apparatus “ for the support of the human body, and the correction of “ curvatures and other distortions of the spine of the human “ body.” These are, first, fixing in stays “ two crutches or side “ supports under the arm,” secured at the waist by studs, and

supported on the hips by pads, and fixed there by studs; "two straps crossing below the bosom," from the crutches at the arm pits, are fastened to two buckles secured to "two steel busks or ribs," which are sewed into the stays, in a slanting direction, from the upper part of the hips to the bottom of the stays; another strap may be fastened to one of busks. Second, fixing "the ordinary adjusting back bar support to stays" by means "of two steel bars, fastened in the back by "rivets and studs in the same."

[Printed, 6d. *Inventors' Advocate*, vol. 3, p. 147. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1841, March 8.—N° 8872.

THOMSON, ANTONY TODD.—"An improved method of manufacturing calomel and corrosive sublimate." This consists in "combining chlorine in the state of gas with the vapour of "mercury." The chlorine gas is passed over the mercury heated to between 350° and 360° F., and the corrosive sublimate or calomel formed, as the case may be, "according to the quantity "of chlorine gas which is employed," is condensed in an air-tight chamber beyond the vessel in which the mercury is heated.

[Printed, 4d. *London Journal (Newton's)*, vol. 20 (*conjoined series*), p. 357. *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 35, p. 250. *Inventors' Advocate* vol. 5, p. 180. *Petty Bag*.]

A.D. 1841, March 29.—N° 8904.

EVANS, GEORGE.—"An improvement or improvements upon "trusses for the relief of hernia." These are, first, the use "as a stuffing for the pads of trusses generally" "moc-main, or "silk cotton," the "product of the *Bombax heptaphyllum*, or "silk-cotton tree."

Second, "the combination of a moc-main pad with a spring lever, or a hinged lever and spring with a triangular position of "three studs or buttons near one end of the lever, and one "button near the other end of the lever."

Third, "the combination of a moc-main pad with two spring levers or two hinged levers and springs, applicable to the relief "of umbilical and femoral hernia."

Fourth, "the combination of a spring lever or a hinged lever "and a spring with a moc-main pad covered with caoutchouc, "for the relief of that species of hernia or protrusion of a natural "viscus called prolapsus ani."

Fifth, "the combination of a pair of lever springs, with a spiral spring acting in a tube against a sliding stem in the construction of a truss for the relief of that species of hernia or falling down or protrusion called prolapsus uteri."

[Printed, 10d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 22 (*conjoined series*), p. 24. Mechanics' Magazine, vol. 35, p. 315. Inventors' Advocate, vol. 5, p. 227. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1841, September 6.—N° 9069.

DREW, JOSEPH, the younger.—"An improved method of rolling and cutting lozenges, and also of cutting gun wads, wafers, and all other similar substances, by means of a certain machine designed by me, and constructed of divers metals and woods." Among other uses it is stated to be applicable for cutting out "the tops and bottoms of pill boxes." The rolling part of the apparatus is an arrangement of three sets of rollers on an inclined plane. "The cutting apparatus and its appendages" "in some respects resemble a printing machine." In the making of the tops and bottoms of pill boxes, the material is placed upon a plate which "is perforated with holes corresponding to the positions of the circular cutters fixed in the table, and may be called a frisket;" "a tympan frame," "having a leather back, also connected to the table by hinge joints, folds down upon the sheet of material," "the carriage being moved onward" by means of "a rack and pinion." "In the progress of the carriage the table with the material is passed under a heavy pressing roller," which is suspended by its pivots, or the ends of its axle turning in standards affixed to "horizontal bars." The weighted roller is raised by depressing a balance lever and weight, and by turning a pinion which acts upon a rack, "the carriage is brought back towards the inclined plane of the roller frame."

[Printed, 1s. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 24 (*conjoined series*), p. 91. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1841, September 20.—N° 9093.

ELAM, ALFRED.—"Improvements in apparatus or instruments for the relief and cure of procidencia and prolapsus uteri." To support the uterus within the vagina," by an "invariable pressure upon the perenium," and, "if desired, also on the abdomen," "an oval-shaped pad, made of cork, sponge, horsehair, flannel, &c., is made to press on the parts by means of two

“ springs, one at the back and the other in the front; these are
 “ attached to a belt round the waist, which is further supported
 “ by shoulder straps;” an abdominal pad may be added. The
 mode of applying the springs is claimed.

[Printed, 6d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 17 (*new series*), p. 360. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1841, October 7.—N^o 9117.

HARWOOD, JOHN.—“ An improved means of giving expansion
 “ to the chest.” This “ consists in providing the shoulders with
 “ certain artificial aids or supports.” Pieces of metal or other
 material, or frames filled up in some way, lay along the shoulder
 blades, and are bent over the shoulder; to these are attached
 elastic bands, which again fasten to a belt round the waist. To
 the end of the shoulder pieces in front come two elastic bands,
 which fasten to the belt at each side. On each side a small extra
 band hangs loose “ from the outer margin of the shoulder pieces,
 “ in order to allow the wearer to re-adjust the latter easily should
 “ they happen to be displaced by any unusual movements of the
 “ arms.”

[Printed, 6d. Mechanics' Magazine, vol. 36, p. 237. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1841, December 23.—N^o 9209.

BAILLIEUN, WILLIAM.—“ Improvements in apparatus to ex-
 “ pand the human chest.”

[No Specification enrolled.]

A.D. 1842, March 15.—N^o 9296.

GREEN, ALFRED.—“ Certain improvements in trusses or surgical
 “ bandages.” These are, first, constructing them “ with a perpen-
 “ dicular spring and concave plate.” “ An ogee steel spring.”

Second, “ fastening a perpendicular spring to the body belt of
 “ trusses and other surgical bandages.”

Third, “ fastening or connecting the various parts of trusses and
 “ other surgical bandages together by means of eylet holes instead
 “ of the projecting studs, buttons, screws, and other means here-
 “ tofore used.”

Fourth, “ connecting the perpendicular spring to the pad or
 “ cushion by means of a loop or slide of leather, metal, or other
 “ suitable material, by means of which the pad or cushion may be
 “ raised or lowered as circumstances may require.”

[Printed, 6d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 22 (*conjoined series*), p. 199.
 Record of Patent Inventions, vol. 1, p. 135. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1842, March 21.—N° 9305.

PALMER, WILLIAM.—"Improvements in the manufacture and "preparation of pills, and some other articles of a medicinal or "remedial nature." These are, first, "covering pills by cement- "ing them between two pieces of pasted or otherwise prepared "thin paper, or other suitable material." The pill is laid between two pieces of pasted paper, and an instrument coming down, fastens "the two pasted papers together."

Second, mixing charcoal with "pills and lozenges." "The "uses are in all cases intended to purify the breath."

[Printed, 10*d.* Record of Patent Inventions, vol. 1, p. 141. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1842, December 22.—N° 9565.

MILLER, TAVERNER JOHN.—"Improvements in an apparatus "for supporting a person in bed, or when reclining." These are "combining certain apparatus, and applying the same to a bed- "stead; also constructing bedsteads with a like object." These consist of a back rest, moving in various ways by arrangements of pulleys, cords, weights, and arms, and with or without an upright attachable to the bedstead.

[Printed, 2*s.* Repertory of Arts, vol. 2 (*enlarged series*), p. 96. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1842, December 28.—N° 9572.

HULL, ALONZO GRANDISON.—"Improvements in electrical "apparatus for medical purposes, and in the application thereof "to the same purposes." These are,

First, "making the opposite poles of the electrical circuit of "different sizes for the purpose of regulating the quantity, inten- "sity, or quality of the electrical force."

Second, "the introduction of medicine into the electrical "circuit."

Third, "insulated conducting wires for passing the electric "current into particular parts of the body."

Fourth, "putting particular parts of the body into a positive or "negative state of electricity, in order to stimulate, or dissolve, or "to form it anew."

Fifth, "varying the extents of the conducting surfaces, and "quantity of water or other fluid, or kind of fluid, or medicine, "for the purpose of modifying the electric current."

Sixth, "introducing medicine into the body by means of immersion, or partial immersion, in a bath acted upon by an electrical apparatus."

[Printed, 4d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 23 (*conjoined series*), p. 401. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1843, February 11.—N° 9628.

BADGER, JONATHAN.—"Improvements in the construction of bedsteads for invalids." These are, so "constructing and combining" them "as to obtain greater facility for varying the position of the bedstead." The mattress and frame of the bed are divided each into four parts, and curved plates or arcs are, together with bars, made to move these parts by means of a lever and handle. "In each of the arcs or curved plates are formed a series of holes, and according as the stops or pins are inserted through one or other of the holes of their respective arcs and through the holes in the slotted bars, so will be the position the mattress will be caused to assume."

[Printed, 1s. 2d. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1843, May 16.—N° 9730.

THOMPSON, JOHN.—"Certain improvements in bedsteads and couches for invalids." These are, "so connecting an outer framing to a bedstead or couch, that a sheet capable of supporting a patient may be distended from the outer framing over the bed, mattress, or cushion, and that by such means the patient may be raised up from the bed, or the bed lowered from the patient, without disturbing or altering his or her reclining position, and that he or she may be safely supported upon such sheet whilst the bed, mattress, or cushion is being adjusted or supplied with fresh bedding."

[Printed, 8d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 24 (*conjoined series*), p. 318. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1843, July 13.—N° 9841.

WISE, ANN.—"Improvements in the construction of stays and umbilical belts." These are, first, "making stays whereby they are made of two parts, back and front, and combined together and fastened to the person by means of straps" and buckles which fasten at the back, and "the upper parts of the back and

“ front are drawn together simultaneously by a series of single
 “ laces combined together so as all to be drawn at the same time.”

Second, “The mode of making umbilical belts whereby each
 “ such belt is formed into two parts, back and front, and com-
 “ bined together by straps or other fastenings.”

[Printed, 6d. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1843, October 12.—N^o 9906.

POOLE, MOSES.—(*A communication.*)—“Improvements in en-
 “ veloping medicines.” These are, “by applying an organic
 “ substance or membrane.” It is stated gelatine has been used
 before but is too easily dissolved. The membrane preferred is
 “ from the small intestine of the sheep,” &c. After cleaning and
 steeping in a dilute solution of sulphurous acid, the membranes
 are cut in pieces, and the capsules are formed by “merely drawing
 “ a piece of the membrane” over a mandril. “When dry, a coat
 “ of gelatine is applied, which gives substance, but this may be
 “ dispensed with.”

[Printed, 6d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 3 (*enlarged series*), p. 337. Me-
 chanics' Magazine, vol. 40, p. 378. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1843, November 21.—N^o 9954.

PALMER, WILLIAM.—“Improvements in the manufacture of
 “ pills.” These are, “the mode of coating pills by causing them
 “ to be submitted to gelatine, fatty, or other suitable matter when
 “ in a fluid state, and also the coating of pills with fine powder
 “ when they have been previously submitted to an adhesive fluid.”
 A machine feeds the pills into a trough divided into many com-
 partments, each of which contains a hot solution of gelatine; they
 are drawn from these by the rake of a workman, drained, and
 drawn over into a trough of oil where they drop on to sieves, upon
 which they are afterwards drained and dried. After coating with
 gelatine they may be dropped “into dry flour, the vessel contain-
 “ ing it constantly agitated.”

[Printed, 10d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 4 (*enlarged series*), p. 16. Rolls
 Chapel.]

A.D. 1843, December 8.—N^o 9977.

BROCKEDON, WILLIAM.—“Improvements in the manufacture
 “ of pills and medicated lozenges, and in preparing or treating
 “ black lead.” These are, “causing the materials, when in a

“ state of granulation, dust, or powder, to be made into form and
“ solidified by pressure in dies.”

[Printed, 8d. *Repertory of Arts*, vol. 4 (*enlarged series*), p. 285. London
Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 25 (*conjoined series*), p. 13. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1843, December 21.—N° 9992.

L'ESTRANGE, FRANCIS.—“ Improvements in surgical trusses
“ to prevent the descent of hernia thro' the internal as well as
“ the external ring.” These are in “ inguinal trusses,” “ the
“ curve in the body spring ” “ as bent to clear the sacrum, and
“ throw the power of the pad or rupture head on the internal
“ ring.” Also “ the pad or rupture head, which is of an irregular
“ oval form; its internal structure is of two oval metallic plates,
“ united at one extremity by a hinge, which hinge is so con-
“ structed that it will not allow the plates being separated beyond
“ a certain distance;” it has a neck fastened by two screws, “ of a
“ flat triangular form,” in which there is “ a slide hole, through
“ which a screw passes into the pad,” so “ as to move the ex-
“ tremity of the pad upwards or downwards. Two other holes
“ are in the neck, so as to admit of the two screws being shifted,
“ and allow of the lengthening and shortening of the truss as
“ may be necessary.” “ The double inguinal trusses are on the
“ same principle with the single inguinal truss.” “ The femoral
“ truss is on the same construction, except with the additions of
“ a spiral spring of metal in the neck of the truss to admit of the
“ bending of the thigh on the abdomen, and on the bulging ex-
“ tremity of the pad there is added a small additional pad about
“ the size of a pistol ball.”

[Printed, 6d. *Repertory of Arts*, vol. 5 (*enlarged series*), p. 35. Rolls
Chapel.]

A.D. 1844, February 8.—N° 10,040.

COATES, EZRA JENKS.—(*A communication*).—“ Improvements
“ in apparatus for facilitating the reduction of fractures and dis-
“ locations of bones, and for maintaining the parts in their just
“ position.” These consist in “ the combination of the rack, bar,
“ and screw, or other contrivances of similar character, in and
“ with one case, the whole being arranged and operating in con-
“ nection with the forks, rolls, belts, &c. applied thereto and used
“ therewith ” to produce “ extension and counter extension;” also
the above combination, “ with apparatus of similar character of

“ the transvecture, or any instrument of like description, for the purpose of producing lateral or transverse motion.” The transvecture “ described, consists of a lever, to the end of which a pin, terminating in a screw, is attached by a movable joint ; on this is screwed a femoral plate,” of “ the proper thickness and curve to fit the inside of the thigh.” “ At about two and one half inches from the hinge-joint on the lever,” the fulcrum is to be attached by a joint, which will permit of the requisite movement of the lever in a direction from or towards the case,” the said fulcrum should be so fitted to the case that it may be slipped upon or off the same at pleasure, and when on that it may hold the transvecture firmly to the case.”

[Printed, 10d. Enrolment Office.]

A.D. 1844, May 14.—N^o 10,180.

BROWNE, JOHN.—“ Improvements in apparatus for protecting the human face from the inclemency of the weather, part of which improvements is applicable to protect birds in cages.”

[No Specification enrolled.]

A.D. 1844, June 18.—N^o 10,229.

GRAHAM, CHARLES WILLIAM.—(*A communication.*)—“ Improvements in manufacturing pathological, anatomical, zoological, geological, botanical, and mineralogical representations in relief, and arranging them for use.” These are as follows :—First, a cast is taken with great care in plaster of Paris, and from this casts or moulds are taken with a composition consisting of “ carbonate of lime in fine powder,” “ vegetable fibre to be reduced to pulp,” “ animal or vegetable charcoal in fine powder (using animal by preference),” “ gelatine,” “ strong glue,” “ copal varnish,” “ river water,” “ Roman cement,” “ rye flour ;” these are mixed together in a certain manner, and the quantity of each substance is given, although it may be varied.

Second, “ fitting up and arranging ” as follows :—The cast is fixed “ on a board or such like surface,” which has “ a raised border and a cover ;” one or more, according to the subjects, “ may be bound together into the form of a book,” and “ arranged on shelves, as so many books.”

[Printed, 4d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 5 (*enlarged series*), p. 49. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1844, August 6.—N° 10,287.

JEFFREYS, JULIUS.—“Improvement in respirators.” These are said to be “certain additional improvements” in respirators described in N° 6988, page 105. First, in “oral and orinasal respirators,” constructing them “in such a manner that each one instrument may have its power increased or decreased by having a portion or the whole of the operative part removable from the mountings, so that by the addition or subtraction of plates or layers the effect may be increased or decreased at will.”

Second, constructing “a nasal respirator,” “for the nostrils only;” it fits close to the cheeks, and it is fastened by ribbons and elastic bands, “which are tied round the head.”

Third, a respirator named “the hand respirator,” which “is not necessarily attached or suspended in any way to the face, though it may be, but is chiefly intended to be held in the hand.”

Fourth, employing, “as occasion requires, of forms of metal work for the operative parts of respirators different from the soldered wires hitherto used.” “One of these is a fabric of the nature of wire gauze, but so made as to have the warp and the woof at unequal distances from each other, the wires or threads of the one being further apart than those of the other.” Ordinary “fine wire gauze,” “thin plates of perforated silver, gold, or platinum, or other metal; also plates of copper or other readily oxydizable metal, which, after perforation, has been coated by the electro metallurgic or other process with silver, gold,” &c. Also employing the plates and wire frames which have been hitherto used, after coating as above.

[Printed, 8d. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1845, January 2.—N° 10,452.

HORNE, JAMES.—“Certain improvements in injecting instruments, which are also applicable to various pneumatic purposes.” These are, first, “the making of injecting instruments, such as enemas and others, with an air pump, having a piston rod and valve,” as follows:—The piston has a hollow rod which is “open both at top and bottom.” In the centre of the bottom piece of the pump is a conical valve, the spindle of which, a short tube with a spiral spring coiled round it, “is exactly

“ under the lower termination of the hollow rod of the piston.”
 “ In working this pump the piston is first drawn to the top, when
 “ the air in the upper portion of the barrel is expelled through
 “ holes in the cap, and the lower portion is filled through the
 “ hollow piston rod.” The piston rod “ is then closed at top
 “ by the thumb and the piston pressed down, which causes
 “ the air in the under portion of the barrel to press on the
 “ valve” till it is “ pushed out sufficiently far to allow of the air
 “ which escapes” by ports in the valve spindle, “ passing off
 “ round the sides of the valve.” “ On the air being expelled
 “ from the pump the resilient action of the spring immediately
 “ restores the valve to its place.”

Another form of pump is described in which the piston rod,
 “ instead of passing quite through the body part” of the piston,
 terminates in the upper half of it. In the lower part of the
 piston is a valve “ similar in all respects to that which forms the
 “ bottom of the barrel, except that it is smaller.” The piston
 rod works at top through a stuffing box; it is solid except at top
 and bottom, which are both hollow spaces, and two side ports are
 formed in each of these spaces.

Second, applying either of the above pumps as follows:—The
 pump is inserted in a case which is filled with the fluid to be
 injected and closed with a screw cap; from the bottom of this case
 the necessary injecting tubes, &c. are attached.

Third, making “ injecting instruments with an air pump having
 “ no valves and a piston and piston rod,” as described. The
 piston rod, which is hollow with the exception of a small dia-
 phragm near the top, is closed at both ends, but has two side
 ports at five different parts; it also works through stuffing boxes
 at the top and bottom of the barrel, and likewise “ slides to and
 “ fro through the body part (of the piston) to the extent of the
 “ space between the two steps” fixed upon it.

Fourth, “ the employment for pneumatic purposes generally of
 “ the air pumps possessing the peculiarities before described”
 also of the valves.

[Printed, 10d. *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 42, p. 257. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1845, March 3.—N^o 10,538.

TOMES, JOHN.—“ Improvements in making artificial teeth,
 “ gums, and palates.” These are, first, the mode “ of obtaining

“ correct models of teeth, gums, and palates for dental purposes.” From a model in wax a plaster cast is taken, and again a model from this is taken in suitable materials, from which the dental parts are formed, but before doing so the model obtained from the plaster cast is tried in the mouth, and if it does not fit, “ the com-
 “ position is to be rendered soft by hot water at those parts where
 “ it does not accurately fit, and pressed in contact with the gums
 “ and other parts till it accurately fits, when it is to be carefully
 “ removed and put in cold water to harden.” The composition consists of “ shellac, blood lac, or lac,” india rubber solution, “ in
 “ spirits of turpentine or naphtha, as sold by Macintosh and Com-
 “ pany;” also “ ivory dust or plaster of Paris, or common chalk,” melted together in certain proportions and in certain manner, but the composition may vary.

Second, “ the forming of artificial teeth, gums, and palates, or
 “ parts thereof, by means of machinery working, by a blunt tracing
 “ instrument moving over a suitable model and governing the
 “ cutting of a drill;” such “ machines have before been used for
 “ cutting wood and other materials for various purposes.” When the composition cast fits the mouth it is placed in a ring of metal, and plaster of Paris is poured over it, “ in such a manner that the
 “ surface of the model fitted to the mouth shall remain exposed,
 “ whilst the opposite surface is imbedded in plaster, and in this
 “ condition” the model is placed in the machine. Sometimes a
 cast is taken in metal from the plaster of Paris model and placed in the machine; sometimes “ a plaster of Paris cast or a
 “ metallic counterpart ” is made use of and a reverse of its surface is copied.

[Printed, 1s. 4d. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1845, April 7.—N^o 10,588.

HAMER, JAMES.—“ Improvements in enema syringes and in sto-
 “ mach and other pumps.” These are “ combining two pistons
 “ on the same piston rod, such pistons working in two cylinders
 “ of different diameter, so that during the up-stroke and the
 “ down-stroke of the piston rod a constant flow of fluid will be
 “ passing out of the pump.”

The lower piston with valve in it, works in a cylinder “ twice
 “ the sectional area ” of the upper cylinder, in which “ is a solid
 “ piston such as is used in an ordinary force pump;” the outlet

for the fluid is in the upper part of the lower cylinder. No air vessels are shown, but if necessary air vessels may be applied.

[Printed, 6d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 6 (*enlarged series*), p. 292. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1845, May 6.—N° 10,659.

AMESBURY, JOSEPH.—“Improvements in apparatus for the relief or correction of stiffness, weakness, or distortion in the human body.” These are employing the “principle or combination of principles,” to “make the unnatural projections arising from distortions of the spine, chest, and other parts, the fulcra of the several mechanical combinations employed for their reduction, so that every bone of the spine and other parts involved in the distortions herein named, can be made gradually to bear, as may be required, its proper share of the weight above, so far as the same may be expedient, while all external mechanical impediments to the restoration of the natural figure are removed by the apparatus.”

“The principle of antagonism, embracing also the principle of protection,” is carried out by a series of supports and other apparatus, adapted to the cases for which they are employed. “The several apparatus, or parts of apparatus, consist of a series of levers in various numbers, and in various forms, arranged in various lines, and connected in various manners by metal or otherwise, as by screws, racks, rivets, pivots, springs, catches, buckles and straps, buttons, and button holes, so as to form such manner of apparatus as may be required, some being made to protect certain parts from pressure, while others act upon other parts with any degree of force which, in the judgment of the operator, may be safe and proper, and in any direction in which the spine, chest, or limbs, or any or all of them, may be made the centre or centres of such actions. The operation of the mechanical powers employed can respectively be made more or less local, and more or less powerful, by the use of screws, wedges, racks, pads, springs, straps, and other auxiliaries variously placed, as the state of the parts may indicate.”

In describing the apparatus reference is made to a former Patent, N° 7337, page 107.

[Printed, 2s. 10d. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1845, August 4.—N° 10,796.

FONTAINEMOREAU, PIERRE ARMAND LE COMPTE DE.—(*A communication.*)—"Certain improved medicines or compounds, "and for the application of a new instrument to preserve, "alleviate, and cure certain diseases; also for the machinery "employed for manufacturing the said instrument."

These are, first, "the several described preparations of magnesia," by which is removed "its causticity or bitterness," its volume reduced, and its colour made "more suitable." The carbonate of magnesia is calcined, passed through a fine sieve, placed in a copper basin, mixed with "liquid sugar, until the mixture "acquires a brown or dark colour," when it is dried over a furnace, powdered, and sifted.

Second. "The manufacturing of a most efficient purgative, "resembling in taste, smell, and colour, the best brown chocolate." Mixing cocoa, sugar, and magnesia in certain proportions, and in certain manner.

Third. "Preparing an efficient clyster casing."

Fourth. "The construction of the apparatus" for so doing.

The mould of the form required is divided into two parts, which are hinged together. The paste being poured in, a core enters "into the mould by means of a guide." After setting, the core is removed, and "the pharmaceutic preparation" is inserted into the casing, and covered with a top of gelatinous paste formed by an upper plate, with part of the surplus paste expelled by the core.

[Printed, 8d. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1845, August 4.—N° 10,801.

ABBE, ALANSON.—"Improvements in apparatus for preventing "and alleviating spinal disorders." These consist in the employment "of two or more distinct elastic framings made of metal, "wood, whalebone, or other analogous elastic material;" but metal is preferred "for various reasons, such as strength, lightness, "and durability of these framings. When two only are employed, "the upper one is made to embrace the body or back, and the "lower one the hips, and they are connected together by a joint, "which allows the body to bend over on either side. These "framings are further connected together by means of elastic "webbing, or any other convenient and suitable elastic material,

" on either side of the joint, so as to maintain the framing and the body in an upright position," and "so to create an elastic force that shall be constantly acting on a distorted part, so as to bring it gradually back again to its proper position."

[Printed, 1s. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 28 (*conjoined series*), p. 185. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1845, September 4.—N° 10,825.

BEWLEY, HENRY.—"Certain improvements in flexible syringes, tubes, bottles, hose, and other like vehicles and vessels." These are "the application of gutta percha" alone, mixed, or however prepared "to the manufacture" of the above articles, or "to the improvement of such articles after manufacture," by coating them with the same, alone or mixed.

[Printed, 6d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 9 (*enlarged series*), p. 295. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 31 (*conjoined series*), p. 214. Mechanics' Magazine, vol. 44, p. 319. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1845, November 3.—N° 10,912.

HOSKYNS, CHANDOS.—"Certain improvements in trusses." These are, first, attaching "the front of the pads" (in preference made of wood) "to the belt, by means of moveable circular plates," "adjustable screws," and side openings, "each with its subordinate adjuncts."

Second. "The employment of a back pad, constructed of two pieces, and connected to the belt" by "two loops," "through which the belt is passed."

Third. "The mode of buckling the two ends of the belt," whereby "the truss may be eased or contracted at pleasure," by an arrangement of sliding plates having three slots cut in them, and by "a clasp, through the open bars in which one end of the belt is passed, and which is hooked on to a knob," which projects from the end of a spring, fastened on the opposite pad.

[Printed, 6d. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1846, January 13.—N° 11,037.

BENBOW, THOMAS MOORCROFT.—"Improvements in fastenings for surgical and other bandages, and for articles of dress." These are, first, for bandages, &c., applying "pulleys or rollers," carried by a piece or pieces, secured to a strip of whalebone or metal, &c., "enclosed within the web or material of which the

“bandage is formed.” “By the arrangement of the parts the pulleys do not project.”

The second, third, and fourth part of this invention relate to hooks and eyes, “to fasten various articles of dress,” and “covering wire and other springs used in making caps,” &c.

[Printed, 6d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 8 (*enlarged series*), p. 175. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 29 (*conjoined series*), p. 99. Patent Journal, vol. 1, p. 168. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1846, March 31.—N° 11,154.

MOGGRIDGE, WILLIAM HENRY. — “Certain improvements in the plates or pieces for the roof and gums of the mouth, for attaching thereto artificial teeth.” These are, first, “constructing such plates or pieces of such form or shape that the surfaces of the plates or pieces which are to come in contact with the roof or gums of the mouth shall press more strongly upon the roof or gums at or near to the edges of such pieces than in the centre or middle parts of such surfaces.”

Second, “In taking casts of the roof or gums of the mouth,” admitting air between the surface of a wax mould and the roof or gums of the mouth to which such wax mould may have been applied for making a cast thereof, so that the pressure of the mould by the atmosphere to the roof or gums may be overcome and the mould removed without bending, twisting, or distorting it.” For this purpose holes are made “in the usual plates or frames for holding the wax intended to be applied to the roof or gums in such a position that holes communicating with the atmosphere may be made through the wax to the surface of the roof or gums in contact therewith.”

[Printed, 6d. Patent Journal, vol. 1, p. 358. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1846, May 12.—N° 11,204.

BULLOCK, JOHN LLOYD.—(*A communication.*) — “Improvements in the manufacture of quinine.” These are, first, preparing “purified quinoidine or chinoidine” as follows:—A certain quantity “of the residue of quinine manufacture, termed chinoidine,” is dissolved in dilute sulphuric acid and “sulphuretted hydrogen passed through the solution for nine hours,” after which it is filtered and boiled, and a solution of carbonate of soda added; the precipitate is washed, dried, and powdered. “This

“ purified chinoidine may also be kept in solution in alcohol or “ other vehicle, or made into saline compounds,” by combining it with acids. Preparing “ amorphous quinine.” Chinoidine is mixed with sand and digested with two doses of ether. The fluids are distilled “ by means of a water bath,” and the residue dried and used as above. Preparing “ basic extract of bark.” “ The residue left upon treating chinoidine with ether in order to extract “ the amorphous quinine, contains also valuable medicinal matter.” This “ is treated with a large quantity of alcohol, preferred “ of 56° overproof,” and the alcohol evaporated the residue is dried. Or, “ the dry residue as above ” is treated with dilute sulphuric acid, and the solution treated exactly “ as when producing purified chinoidine, and in making solutions and saline compounds therefrom.”

[Printed, 4d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 9 (*enlarged series*), p. 41. Patent Journal, vol. 1, p. 419. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1846, May 15.—N° 11,209.

BARTLETT, HENRY VALENTINE.—“ Improvements in artificial “ palates, teeth, and gums, and certain machinery employed in “ the manufacture thereof.” These are, the manufacture of these articles “ of hippopotamus or other ivory, and the fitting in “ of teeth into artificial gums without pins, rivets, springs, or ligatures.” A cast of the mouth, &c., is first made in wax; from this a plaster cast is taken, and from this cast another is taken “ in some plastic material which softens and hardens readily, such “ as shellac or gutta percha.” Having now this model, “ an “ exact fac simile ” is carved out “ of a piece of ivory, of the particular sort before mentioned,” by means of drills and bits working up and down, with at the same time “ a horizontal circular motion.” “ The drill spindle, which is connected at top “ by means of a cord, is carried over a pulley to a ratchet lever, “ which again is connected by a cord to a treadle machine.” “ The horizontal circular motion ” is given by means of a “ back “ spindle and pulleys.” Holes are drilled for the reception of the teeth,” and a flexible pipe has a nozzle end, “ through which a “ stream of air is blown upon the work while it is under the operation of the drill, in order to clear away the chips and dust as “ produced, and to keep the ivory at a low temperature.”

[Printed, 1s. 2d. Patent Journal, vol. 2, p. 444. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1846, May 19.—N° 11,211.

DUNCAN, GEORGE.—“An improved method of making comfits, confectionary, lozenges, and all descriptions of pan goods, the machinery and apparatus for the manufacture of the same, or for any other article to which the said apparatus or machinery may be made applicable.” Relating to this subject, “pill-box bottoms” are cut out by this machinery, which consists “of a series of hollow cutters, which are caused to ascend through a perforated table over which the material to be cut is moved from time to time;” the materials cut out descend “through the cutters on to an inclined plane, down which they are moved into any suitable receiver.” There is a bar or surface over the table, against which the cutters come, when they have passed through the table and through the sheet of dough or other matter on the table.

[Printed, 1s. Repertory of Arts, vol. 10 (*enlarged series*), p. 13. Patent Journal, vol. 2, p. 446. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1846, May 20.—N° 11,213.

MARKWICK, ALFRED.—(*Partly a communication.*)—“Improvements in the manufacture of epithems used for medical and surgical purposes.” These are, first, “employing sponge with suitable impermeable back surface.” The sponge is cut into thin slices, and “spread evenly over a flat surface,” is coated several times with a solution of “india rubber or of gutta percha.”

Second, “Employing sponge combined with fibrous materials, with suitable impermeable back surface.” In this case the sponge is reduced to small pieces, in preference by a paper engine, and mixed with wool, &c., and slightly felted, and one surface coated as above.

Third, “Employing fibrous materials, so as to produce a porous surface with suitable impermeable back.”

Sometimes the epithems are punctured with many holes.

[Printed, 4d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 9 (*enlarged series*), p. 34. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 29 (*conjoined series*), p. 344. Patent Journal, vol. 2, p. 463. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1846, August 26.—N° 11,354.

WROUGHTON, THOMAS.—“Certain improvements in apparatus and instruments for ventilation and respiration.” These are, first, for ventilation, “an arrangement of slides and louvres;”

the slides are suspended by rods to the ends of a beam, and by moving this beam the orifices are opened or shut. "For the ingress of fresh air into the apartment, or for the egress of overheated or vitiated air," causing "this arrangement of slides and louvres to be acted upon by an increase or decrease of temperature in the building or apartment." This is done by an arrangement of two bent tubes, one containing spirits of wine or other fluid, the other mercury, floating on the top of which is a piston. "As the spirit of wine or other fluid becomes augmented in bulk by any rise of temperature, the surface of the mercury rises in the limb" of the tube, and forcing up the piston causes the slides and beam to move, and "so open a communication through the louvres" and "with the external atmosphere."

Second, An "apparatus or instrument to be used for respiration." It consists of a flat rectangular case, containing sponge, and perforated on its inner and outer faces " (or, in other words, at top and bottom) with numerous small holes, and curved to fit the space between the lips and gums, so that it may be held there by the mere compression of the lips; and be externally invisible, or nearly so, when in use."

[Printed, 10d. *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 46, p. 337. *Patent Journal*, vol. 2, p. 701. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1846, September 3.—N^o 11,364.

COLES, JAMES.—"Improvements in apparatus for the prevention and treatment of distortions of the spine and chest; also, for treatment of diseases of the spine and other disorders where a recumbent position of the patient is required." These improvements are in "a machine known as the prone couch, employed for the purpose of maintaining the recumbent position on the stomach and chest either by day or night, and of various machinery for the accomplishment of certain exercises for strengthening and otherwise benefiting the muscles of the back, chest, and extremities of the human body." The "prone couch" "consists of a horizontal frame supporting a flap which is hinged to a sloping board, in which is a moveable foot-board. It is supported on the end of this sloping board, and upon two legs which are united by a connecting bar." The horizontal flap should be of an exact length, corresponding to that of the patient, measured from the bend of the hips to the point of the shoulder." To effect this a sliding framework

is substituted in place of the simple board, and this improvement is claimed. There is "a combination of the prone couch and the means of performing various exercises in one machine," which may represent "a common sofa." "The invention of any of the exercises" are disclaimed, "except as used in combination with this sofa."

[Printed, 1s. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 30 (*conjoined series*), p. 179. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1846, November 19.—N^o 11,455.

BROCKEDON, WILLIAM, and HANCOCK, THOMAS.—"Improvements in the manufacture of articles where india-rubber or gutta percha is used." Among a vast number of articles named are "bandages, knee-caps, ligatures, and other surgical apparatus." These are made from sheets of "caoutchouc, gutta percha, or a compound thereof, with or without gritty and co-louring matters and fibrous substances," the sheets being first vulcanized, or the vulcanizing is done "after making them up into such articles as may be thought most convenient." For "vulcanizing" or producing "the change," "chloride of sulphur dissolved in bi-sulphuret of carbon or other fit solvent of caoutchouc" is preferred.

[Printed, 6d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 10 (*enlarged series*), p. 103. Mechanics' Magazine, vol. 46, p. 504. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1846, December 21.—N^o 11,503.

POOLE, MOSES.—(*A communication from William T. G. Morton and Charles T. Jackson.*)—"Means and apparatus for administering certain matter to the lungs for medical and surgical purposes." For the purpose of producing "insensibility to physical pain," "administering the vapour of ether, suitably mixed with atmospheric air, to the lungs of the patient." The apparatus described may be varied. It consists of a bottle with pieces of sponge strung on wires suspended throughout its length, a tube passing nearly to the bottom, perforated at its lower end, admits air, and another flexible tube connected with an exit tube in the apparatus has a valve just before it fits on to the mouth; the ether is on the sponges and at the bottom of the vessel itself.

[Printed, 8d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 10 (*enlarged series*), p. 43. Patent Journal, vol. 2, p. 578, and vol. 3, p. 125. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1847, January 7.—N^o 11,518.

THIERS, PIERRE LOUIS THIMOTÉ.—“An improved instrument for drawing off the milk from the breasts of women, and for raising and protecting the nipple both before and after child-birth.” A bell or cup is “put upon the breast, from which the milk is to be drawn out by means of a pump at the end of an elastic tube.” The milk passes into a reservoir, a valve opening lets it into a lower reservoir; when the valve is closed the milk “is sucked in by the child by means of a nipple placed at the upper extremity of” a tube or syphon leading out of this reservoir.

[Printed, 8d. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1847, February 24.—N^o 11,590.

DARTNELL, GEORGE RUSSELL.—“An improved truss for inguinal hernia.” The truss is a short steel spring having a pad at either end, and a leather strap. The improvement is said to be “in the small size and conical shape of the anterior or rupture pad,” also “its being made of hard wood, solid, polished, and non-absorbent of perspiration;” likewise in “the manner in which it is fixed to the spring, without any secondary spring, socket joint, or other means of self-adjustment,” and in the bend of the anterior extremity of the spring, &c.

[Printed, 6d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 10 (*enlarged series*), p. 239. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 30 (*conjoined series*), p. 330. Patent Journal, vol. 3, p. 37. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1847, May 22.—N^o 11,708.

NEWTON, WILLIAM EDWARD.—(*A communication.*)—“A new or improved instrument or apparatus for making or manufacturing capsules for enclosing medical preparations or other liquid or solid substances.” This consists of a hexagonal frame upon which is spread a sheet of gelatinous material; “the liquid to be enclosed is then poured into the cavity presented by the sheet of gelatinous material of which the capsules are to be formed, and the whole is covered over with another sheet of the gelatinous material, which is wetted at the edges so as to cause it to adhere to the under one,” a plate pierced with round holes having edges which “rise to some extent above the body of the plate, so as to present the appearance of a number of tubes,”

is fitted on to this frame, after which the whole is turned over, and a plate pierced with round holes similar to the above is fixed into the hexagonal frame, and which plate by suitable pressure completes the formation of the capsules.

[Printed, 6d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 32 (*conjoined series*), p. 186. Petty Bag.]

A.D. 1847, November 2.—N° 11,937.

MARDOCH, JAMES.—(*A communication.*)—"An improved capsule or small case for protecting matters enclosed therein from the action of the air, and an improved material to be used in the manufacture of the said capsules." These are, first, "making them of two pieces, the one fitting tightly into the other, and forming together a kind of case or cover."

Second, "the manufacture of a vegetable gelatine from Carageen moss, applicable to the construction of capsules of the ordinary description, and also as a gum or cement."

Third, the application of this vegetable gelatine to the improved capsules described above.

[Printed, 4d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 33 (*conjoined series*), p. 42. Patent Journal, vol. 4, p. 602. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1848, April 20.—N° 12,133.

GILBERT, HENRY.—"An improved mode or improved modes of operating in dental surgery, and improved apparatus or instruments to be used therein." These are, first, a fixed bearing, which is employed "to rest the extracting instrument on or against." A stem is fixed on one side of the chair, which carries this bearing.

Second. An instrument consisting "of a fixed and moveable claw, one to go on either side of the stump of a tooth. This instrument is employed with the fixed bearing in extracting the stumps of teeth."

[Printed, 1s. Repertory of Arts, vol. 13 (*enlarged series*), p. 16. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 33 (*conjoined series*), p. 344. Artizan, vol. 7, p. 13. Patent Journal, vol. 6, p. 60. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1848, August 15.—N° 12,241.

TRUMAN, EDWIN THOMAS.—"An improved method or methods of constructing and fixing artificial teeth and gums, and of supplying deficiencies in the mouth." These are, first, "manufacturing of artificial teeth and gums, and making good other

“ deficiencies of the mouth in connection therewith, by employing
“ gutta percha;” also coating the same with metal by electro
gilding.

Second, “ The application of electro-gilding in the manufacture
“ of artificial teeth and gums, as a coating to soft materials,”
such as “ hard wax or other matter, which may be readily
“ moulded.”

[Printed, *4d.* Repertory of Arts, vol. 13 (*enlarged series*), p. 186. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 34 (*conjoined series*), p. 117. Mechanics' Magazine, vol. 50, p. 187, and vol. 61, p. 38. Artizan, vol. 7, p. 184. Patent Journal, vol. 6, p. 215. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1848, September 21.—N° 12,273.

ROOFF, WILLIAM BROWN.—“ Certain improvements in the
“ construction of respirators.” These are making them so that
“ the vitiated or expired air may be conducted off in a separate
“ channel from the in-coming air to be inspired, and thus through
“ the medium of its metallic channel be made to heat the pure
“ air on its passage to the respiratory organs of the patient.”
These channels are provided with valves.

[Printed, *6d.* London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 34 (*conjoined series*), p. 242. Mechanics' Magazine, vol. 50, p. 287. Artizan, vol. 7, p. 206. Patent Journal, vol. 6, p. 246. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1848, October 26.—N° 12,294.

BROWN, WILLIAM.—“ Improvements in manufacturing elastic
“ stockings, and other elastic bandages and fabrics.” Other
elastic articles are named, and it is stated that the improvement is
in “ weaving them circular, and into prescribed shapes without a
“ seam.” This is effected by a jacquard machine as detailed;
“ the shute must be india-rubbber thread ” of the required
strength. The article, as taken out of the loom, is shrunk to one-
third its size by hot air.

[Printed, *4d.* London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 34 (*conjoined series*), p. 264. Mechanics' Magazine, vol. 50, p. 425. Artizan, vol. 7, p. 231. Patent Journal, vol. 7, p. 25. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1848, November 23.—N° 12,336.

NEWSON, HENRY.—“ An improvement or improvements in
“ trusses.” A piece of steel wire of the proper length and thick-
ness has a “ pad, button, or disk,” attached to each end; it is
annealed by heating in the usual manner, and bent into the
required shape by some means, and when possible each leg of the
spring is of the same length. When the form of the spring is

obtained, the steel is hardened and tempered in the usual manner, with the exception of "about an inch at each end of the wire," so as to leave those parts "soft, and capable of being bent or "twisted" by the person who wears the truss, so as to adjust the pads, &c. accurately. A double truss is made of two single trusses, slightly modified, connected together by a flexible material.

[Printed, 1s. 4d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 34 (*conjoined series*), p. 400. Mechanics' Magazine, vol. 50, p. 501. Patent Journal, vol. 7, p. 83. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1848, December 2.—N° 12,354.

COLLINS, ROBERT NELSON.—"Certain improved compounds "to be used for the prevention of injury to health under certain "circumstances." This "consists in combining together certain "substances," which, becoming moist, evolve chlorine. The substances preferred are chloride of lime and sulphate of alumina, although other salts named may be used.

[Printed, 4d. Mechanics' Magazine, vol. 50, p. 543. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 35 (*conjoined series*), p. 106. Patent Journal, vol. 9, p. 45. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1848, December 21.—N° 12,385.

FONTAINEMOREAU, PIERRE ARMAND LE COMTE DE.—(*A communication.*)—"Certain hygienic apparatus and processes for "preventing and curing chronical and other affections, and to "prevent or stop certain epidemic diseases." These are, first, "the treatment of certain diseases and affections of the human "body, by the application thereon of cold dry heat, and water "without humidity." This is effected by means of water-proof apparatus, into which the air or liquid is forced by means of a pump.

Second. "The application of water-proof garments, having the "shape of the several parts of the body;" these are double.

Third. A bed with spiral springs, with a warming stove, &c.

[Printed, 1s. Mechanics' Magazine, vol. 50, p. 618. Patent Journal, vol. 19, p. 43. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1849, January 27.—N° 12,444.

BROOMAN, RICHARD ARCHIBALD.—(*A communication.*)—"Certain improvements in the manufacture of artificial limbs." These are, first, "giving the thigh at its lower part a spherical "shape."

Second. Combining the arm and spring with the thigh and second joint.

Third. The shaping of the foot and ankle.

Fourth. Attaching the toe piece to the foot by means of a hinge.

Fifth. A spring for actuating the toe piece and foot.

Sixth. A tendon, which is made to operate.

Seventh. The foot arrangements, independent of the thigh piece, where amputations are made below the knee.

Eighth. "The metallic plates and bolts combining the thigh, leg, and foot, at the articulations of the knee and ankle joints."

[Printed, 6d. *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 51, p. 116. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1849, May 1.—N° 12,594.

WILSON, JAMES.—"Improvements in trusses." These are, forming a truss "so that after ascending from the front pad the spring passes above and rests on the hip of the wearer, and then descends downwards so as to come below the top of the hip, and terminates at the back of the person."

[Printed, 6d. *London Journal* (*Newton's*) vol. 35 (*conjoined series*), p. 330. *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 51, p. 447. *Patent Journal*, vol. 8, p. 82. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1849, May 15.—N° 12,612.

POOLE, MOSES.—(*A communication*).—"Improvements in apparatus for drawing fluids from the human or animal body." These are, first, "in apparatus for scarifying the human or animal body in order to draw blood therefrom;" the "cutter is tubular and is caused to cut by rotation about an axis;" the cutter is regulated as to depth of puncture by a screw; a pulley with a cord fixed thereon gives rotatory motion, the ends of such cord pass through holes in a case.

Second, for "obtaining a partial vacuum to facilitate the drawing of blood or fluid from the surface," using a glass cylinder with a piston, which, instead of being drawn out by the hand as usual, is drawn out by turning a screw nut or handle resting upon the cap of the cylinder, the piston rod having a screw formed upon it.

[Printed, 8d. *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 51, p. 500. *Patent Journal*, vol. 8, p. 90. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1849, August 1.—N° 12,717.

HARRINGTON, GEORGE FELLOWS.—“Improvements in the manufacture of artificial teeth, and the beds and palates for teeth.” These are, first, manufacturing “mineral teeth with the surfaces which come next the palates or beds, without reference to the particular mouth to which they may afterwards be fitted, and cause the palates or beds to be made on the one surface to correspond with the particular mouth to which the artificial teeth are to be fitted, and the other surface thereof to correspond with the surface of the mineral teeth.”

Second, manufacturing beds and palates for teeth, and artificial palates where no teeth are required, of tortoiseshell.

Third, machinery for measuring, which is a plate carried by the lower end of three graduated uprights; another graduated plate fits on to the uprights, and shaping and moulding machinery for moulding the tortoiseshell palates, &c., consisting of an arrangement of levers.

[Printed, 1s. 6d. *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 52, p. 119. *Patent Journal*, vol. 8, p. 273. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1849, November 17.—N° 12,847.

MEINIG, CHARLES LUDOVIC AUGUSTUS.—“Certain improved modes or methods of applying galvanism and magnetism to curative and sanatory purposes.” These are, first, the employment of portable electro magnets shaped “to the part of the body to which they are to be applied.”

Second, employing “portable magnets protected from oxidation by a thin coating of gold or gutta percha, &c.

Third, combining “portable magnets or electro magnets and portable galvanic apparatuses,” the fluids of the body forming the fluid element of the galvanic apparatuses.”

Fourth, “producing long continued galvanic effects” by means of portable galvanic apparatus, and by means of any combination of materials that gives a constant current without at the same time discharging gas.

Fifth, “producing magnetic effects” by “transmitting electric currents along or around the surfaces,” by means of coils of wires.

Sixth, applying “portable magnetic apparatus” so as generally that one polarity only of magnetism shall act on each of two different parts” by using a chain of magnets, &c.

Seventh, "producing a long continued effect of one, or principally one, polarity only" by "portable transversal magnets," or "magnets applied perpendicularly or at right angles."

Eight, applying "galvanic currents" "described under the third head," to "exert a magnetic influence as explained under the fifth head."

See Abridgements of Specifications upon Electricity and Magnetism, pages 182 and 183.

[Printed, 1s. 2d. *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 52, p. 416. *Patent Journal*, vol. 9, p. 106. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1849, November 24th.—N° 12,859.

TAYLOR, WILLIAM GARNETT.—"Improvements in lint and in linting machines." These improvements are said to have for their object "the production in a more rapid and economical manner" of lint "used chiefly for surgical and therapeutical purposes;" but by a disclaimer entered and filed the 24th May 1850, the invention is limited to "Improvements in linting machines," and four different machines are described, and nine claims are made embracing a vast number of the different parts of these machines. In two of the machines a knife or scraper is made alternately to rise from and fall upon a web, and each time as it falls the web is drawn underneath the knife, and so the pile is raised. In another machine "the linting is effected by revolving cutters or knives," and in another, "the knife is stationary, but the bed" on which is the web, "is made to move to and fro under the knife."

[Printed, 2s. 6d. *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 52, pp. 438, 441. *Patent Journal*, vol. 9, p. 89. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1849, December, 15.—N° 12,899.

PULVERMACHER, ISAAC LEWIS.—"Improvements in galvanic batteries, in electric telegraphs, and in electro-magnetic and magneto-electric machines." The improvements which relate to this subject are in what are termed "hydro-voltaic chain batteries," which "are chiefly suitable for physiological and medical purposes." A chain is described, "each link of which is formed of a series of zinc, copper, and cloth discs, alternately combined and being held together by a horn rivet. These chains are capable of being applied to any part of the body, and when to be used they are either dipped in a very dilute acid or

“ in vinegar. In some cases, even the moisture exuding from
“ the skin may be found quite sufficient to produce the neces-
“ sary quantity and intensity of current.”

See Abridgements of Specifications upon Electricity and Magnetism, p. 184, *et seq.*

[Printed, 4s. 2d. *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 52, p. 404, and vol. 53, p. 221. *Patent Journal*, vol. 9, pp. 248 & 259. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1850, February 28.—N° 12,984.

JEFFREYS, JULIUS.—“ Improvements in preventing or re-
“ moving affections of the chest.” These consist in springs for
suspending respirators to the face in the same way as “ spectacles,
“ but stouter. Some are made to curve upwards, so as to rest
“ over the ears, and others to pass below the ears, and embrace
“ the neck; they are also made of sliding pieces.” The advantage of this mode is “ the quick suspension and removal they
“ permit.”

[Printed, 8d. *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 53, p. 178. *Patent Journal*, vol. 9, p. 237. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1850, April 15.—N° 13,040.

DINSDALE, CUTHBERT.—“ Improvements in the manufacture
“ of artificial palates and gums, and in the mode of setting or
“ fixing natural and artificial teeth.” These are “ the manufac-
“ ture of hollow metal gums, and coating the same with enamel,
“ whereby an increased support will be afforded to the teeth, and
“ a close approximation (in appearance) to nature will be at-
“ tained.” Palates are constructed in a similar manner.

[Printed, 6d. *London Journal (Newton's)*, vol. 37 (*conjoined series*), p. 305. *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 53, p. 317. *Patent Journal*, vol. 10, p. 44. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1850, July 31.—N° 13,200.

BROOMAN, RICHARD ARCHIBALD.—(*A communication*).—“ An
“ improvement or improvements in abdominal supports.” These
are, first, “ two short elastic arms, S-shaped, connected with other
“ parts of a supporter, having a pad upon each end, one pad to
“ rest upon the short ribs behind the curve, and free from the
“ spine, while the other rests upon the flat plate of the osillium,
“ each S-plate being united at the middle to a long elastic arm by
“ a mortise, allowing no motion but that of sliding in or out the
“ long arm, and the short arm always crossing at right angles.”
Second, “ two long elastic arms in connexion with other parts

“ of a supporter, and with the S-shaped arms by a mortise and screw bolts, these arms being so cut that when laid upon a flat surface the edge shall be first convex, then concave, and then straight, and formed so as to sit flat upon the person, rising above the hips, with a point of rest about one-third of its length from the back, and falling down in front to a pad, and by so adjusting the shape of the arms and point of rest as to press directly upon the hernial rings, and lift up the abdominal contents towards the top of the hips.”

Third, “ the supporter pad, so formed as to be thicker on the inside near its lower end and outer edge at the point of termination, or lower fastening to it of the long elastic arms, so as to press directly on the hernial rings, the lower outer edges being cut so as to follow the course of the groin, and the lower edge yoked or cut convex to go above the os-pubis, thus acting upon all those parts occupied by the abdominal rings.”

Fourth, “ dividing the front pad perpendicularly through the centre, and connecting the parts by a hinge joint and by straps, rendering the parts adjustable to any desired position.”

[Printed, 8d. *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 54, p. 117. *Patent Journal*, vol. 11, p. 4. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1851, January 31.—N^o 13,484.

GAGE, JEAN PAUL.—“ Improved chemical compounds for tissue, bandages, wafers, and also for surgical purposes.” These are composed of vegetable substances, as “ resins, resinous gums, such as india-rubber, gutta percha, and other similar substances,” and of “ metals having the virtue of producing electricity,” “ preferably copper and zinc.” Three tissues are made, the 1st composed of metals in a powder, “ mixed with the above vegetable substances, and rolled into sheets.” This combination is also applied to “ a tissue of silk, cotton, or flax.” “ The first preparation is applicable to surgical medical bandages;” the second is “ used to prepare the vegeto-metallic or electro-magnetic tissues.” The 2nd and 3rd tissues are made by laying “ metals in lamellated particles,” and “ metals in blades, or thin sheets of variable length, breadth, and thickness,” on the prepared tissue of silk, &c. The metals are arranged in different ways, and pressure is applied. To set in action the electricity, dilute acid or vinegar may be employed, but no acid for the first tissue. Wafers are made by adding more metal raspings to the first combination,

rolling it into sheets, and cutting it into discs; these are made to adhere after by heat.

[Printed, 4*l*. *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 55, p. 154. *Patent Journal*, vol. 11, p. 228. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1851, June 24.—N^o 13,674.

HODGES, RICHARD EDWARD, and BROCKEDON, WILLIAM.

—"Improvements in surgical instruments." These are, first, "in surgical instruments to be introduced into passages or orifices in cases where it is desired that parts of the instruments may expand when within the passages or orifices." The following, or modifications thereof, are described:—A long piece of metal tubing, of the desired thickness to enter the passage, is taken, and to this is attached an end of metal (which may be either closed or open) by a flexible tube, in preference made of vulcanized india-rubber, a rod or stem passing through the tube is attached to the point end, and fastened by a small chain at the other end, keeps the india-rubber tube extended; in this state it is introduced into the passage, and by releasing the chain the india-rubber will contract in length and expand in diameter.

Second, "In constructing and using instruments of india-rubber to plug up gun-shot and other wounds. The most convenient form for these instruments is tubular, though solid plugs may be employed" "with a short cord or string fixed to each end." "In using such an instrument, the string or cord at one end of the instrument would be first passed through, and then by pulling out the india-rubber in length it would be brought to such a diameter as readily to be drawn through the wound, when the india-rubber would be allowed to expand (by slackening the pull on the strings or cords), when it would most effectually plug the wound."

Third, "In surgical instruments for relieving the bowels, urinary organs," &c. This is effected "by means of partially exhausted vessels or receivers," by preference made of gutta percha. The aperture, when first using this, is fitted to the part of the person tight by immersing it in warm water, or the orifice is covered with vulcanized india-rubber. The vessel is exhausted by an air-pump.

This arrangement might be applied to extract milk from cows.

[Printed, 8*l*. *Repertory of Arts*, vol. 19 (*enlarged series*), p. 215. *London Journal (Newton's)*, vol. 40, (*conjoined series*), p. 106, *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 56, p. 17. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1851, September 4.—N° 13,739.

FONTAINE MOREAU, PIERRE ARMAND LE COMTE DE.—(*A communication.*)—“Improvements in preserving animal substances from decay by means of a composition applicable to the cure of certain diseases.” These are, first, “the application of metallic salts, but principally of sulphate of zinc,” in a solution of about “thirty or forty degrees of Beaume aerometer,” for “the preservation of corpses or anatomic parts, and animal substances in general from decay.”

Second, “The application of the said solution” diluted and “combined with emollients (linseed marsh-mallow) for the cure of wounds or other similar external diseases of the human body.”

[Printed, 4d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 40, (*conjoined series*), p. 273, *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 56, p. 216. *Engineers' and Architects' Journal*, vol. 15, p. 111. *Rolls Chapel*.]

A.D. 1851, September 18.—N° 13,747.

PHILLIPS, GEORGE.—“Preventing the injurious effects arising from the smoking of tobacco.” And, first, “the use of any suitable material or substance applied to the various modes of cooling down the smoke, condensing the oils, and filtering them from the smoke;” also, “the use of fixed oils and fats” along with the material, as an instance, “wool in grease.” Some of the materials are as follows:—“Saw dust, raspings, or chips of wood, cork, broken leaves of trees, hay, bark, grass, paper, charcoal, thin leaves of metal, wire gauze, and fragments of metal, pieces of pumice and other light stone, asbestos, and all kinds of textile fabrics,” “hair, feathers, sponge, sand, or other pulverized material.” The stem of the pipe may be a tube of glass, and the materials are in a diaphragm in the middle of the tube secured there by perforated corks.

Second, “The construction and arrangement of the several parts,” and also “the mode of adapting the bowl of the pipe to the tube,” “so as to form a reservoir for the reception of the condensed oils,” &c., forming a reservoir “at the bottom and top;” “applying a wet sponge at the top of the tube to form a water pipe.” The bowl of the pipe has a longish stalk passing someway through a cork, which cork is fitted into the tube with the filtering medium. The mouth-piece again passes

someway through a cork, which cork is fitted into the upper part of the filtering tube. For meerschäum pipes the arrangements differ, but the principle is the same.

[Printed, 8d. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 40 (*conjoined series*), p. 451. Mechanics' Magazine, vol. 56, p. 258. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1851, October 23.—N° 13,787.

SPARKS, JONATHAN.—“Improvements in or substitutes for “laced stockings or bandages for the leg.” These are, weaving elastic stockings, &c. “for the most part without seams.” “The “india-rubber thread employed as weft being covered and in the “elastic state,” vulcanized india-rubber thread is preferred, so that the articles are “at once woven to the size and shape desired, “requiring no subsequent application of heat.” “A warp of silk “or other yarn,” of “a width equal to the greatest width of the “finished article to be produced,” is introduced into “a jacquard “loom;” and “in order that the successive sheds opened in the “warp may only be from time to time of the width desired,” the cards employed are “punctured in such manner that parts of the “warp may for a time be out of action, when any part of the “article is of less width than the use of the whole of the warp “would produce, and the other portions of the warp are only “called into action, and sheds opened therein as the form of the “article becomes wider and wider till it arrives at the widest, “and when the form of the article is such as to require it, then “the parts of the warp are to be again left out by the jacquard “cards not opening a shed therein.”

[Printed, 4d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 19 (*enlarged series*), p. 321. Mechanics' Magazine, vol. 56, p. 358. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1851, November 22.—N° 13,827.

WEISS, FREDERICK.—“Improvements in certain surgical instruments, also in scissors and other like cutting instruments.” These are in forceps, &c., and in scissors, &c., “and wherein the “parts or limbs move on axes.” “On one limb is fixed a stud “or axis, with a large projecting head, which is so formed that “in the act of shutting it causes the limbs to be drawn or come “towards each other, and the head is so formed in respect to the “hole or passage through the other limb, that it will pass through “when the limbs cross each other at an angle.”

[Printed, 8d. Repertory of Arts, vol. 20 (*enlarged series*), p. 30. London Journal (*Newton's*), vol. 41 (*conjoined series*), p. 420. Mechanics' Magazine, vol. 56, p. 439. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1852, January 29.—N° 13,933.

PULVERMACHER, ISAC LEWIS.—“Improvements in galvanic, magneto-electric, and electro-magnetic apparatus, and in the application thereof to lighting, telegraphic, and motive purposes.” The improvements relating to this subject are in “hydro-electric chain batteries,” as described in N° 12,899, and in these there are six different improvements; first, “the connecting joints” are made of some strong insulating material, as horn, &c.; sometimes tubes of thin plate “are put into the holes of the spiral elements,” which tubes are set in contact with the positive and negative wires, thus forming “a double jointed chain battery.”

Second, “Hygroscopical batteries,” by “preparing the wood round which the wires are twisted, with rather a deliquescent salt.”

Third, The links “are formed with three grooves” for connecting the wires.

Fourth, “Plates of negative and positive metal,” instead of twisted wire chains.

Fifth, On to pieces of wood or frames of metal, zinc and copper, are fastened, and these “are connected together by means of rings.”

Sixth, “An arrangement of portable chain battery, so contrived that it may be insulated in its case,” and on opening the case “the battery is extended over an insulating frame,” and so exposed in all parts “to the action of the atmosphere.”

See Abridgements of Specifications on Electricity and Magnetism, p. 234, *et seq.*

[Printed, 1s. 2d. *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 57, p. 118. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1852, April 20.—N° 14,077.

GRIFFITHS, ROBERT.—“Apparatus for improving and restoring human hair.” These are, “arranging or combining parts into combs, brushes, or such like instruments suitable for passing through the hair or against the skin, so that electric currents may be obtained when in use.” “Combs and brushes may either be made of different metals, so as to form a battery in themselves,” or they may “have batteries connected therewith when in use.”

[Printed, 8d. *Repertory of Arts*, vol. 21 (*enlarged series*), p. 104. *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 57, p. 354. Rolls Chapel.]

A.D. 1852, August 26.—N° 14,276.

POGGIOLI, PAUL JOSEPH.—“An improved medical compound.” An ointment for the cure of neuralgia and such like disorders. It consists of the following substances, mixed in certain proportions:—Hydrochlorate of morphia, extract of belladonna or atropine, “populeum ointment,” “axunge, being “macerated twenty-four hours in leaves datura stramonium.” “The whole scented with some drops of mint water or with “cherry water.”

[Printed, 4d. *Mechanics' Magazine*, vol. 53, p. 216. Rolls Chapel.]

PATENT LAW AMENDMENT ACT, 1852.

1852.

A.D. 1852, October 1.—N° 35.

HUCKVALE, THOMAS.—“Improvements in instruments for “administering medicine to horses and other animals.” This consists of the following combinations:—“A cylinder or vessel to “contain medicine, fixed at the end of a stem or tube, there being “a piston in the vessel the piston rod of which passes through “the tubular stem, so that the piston may be forced outwards or “the vessel drawn back, after the cylinder or vessel has been introduced into the mouth of an animal.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1852, October 1.—N° 65.

STOCKEN, JAMES.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“An improved plaster spatula.” The construction “enables the supply “of heat to the cataplasms, &c. to be regulated.” It consists “of “a suitable box or case which forms the body of the spatula, to “which is attached a hollow tube connecting the same with the “handle. The tube contains mechanism for raising or depressing the heater contained in the body of the spatula.”

[Printed, 4d.]

M.

K

A.D. 1852, October 1.—N^o 71.

COFFEY, JOHN AMBROSE.—“Improvements in apparatus for performing various chemical and pharmaceutical operations, hereby denominated ‘Coffey’s improved patent esculapian apparatus,’ parts whereof are applicable to steam boilers, steam and liquid gauges, stills, and syphons.” These consist principally in a combination of apparatus for the above purposes. First, a furnace and a boiler composed of heat tubes, the smoke or heated air passing around the boiler; above which are filtering and dispensing pans, with steam jackets. Second, a safety steam and liquid gauge. “Attached to the boiler is a discharge duct,” and “near it a valve is situated” “that will shut by the pressure of the water coming from the boiler, when not counterbalanced by opposed pressure.” “To this a glass gauge tube is secured in stuffing boxes, and at the other end of this glass tube is another valve, which valve is shut by the pressure of the steam from the boiler, when acting in the opposite direction to the direction aforesaid, and not counterbalanced by an opposed pressure.” This part of the apparatus is equally well adapted for other purposes.” Third, “a self-acting steam stirrer.” “This consists of rotating arms or wheel, working in a suitable cylinder or case,” &c. Fourth, “self-acting high pressure feeding apparatus.” “This consists of a steam chest with conveyance for steam to top thereof, and an inlet for water to bottom;” also an outlet for air or steam and “an outlet at or near the bottom” “to supply the boiler.” Fifth, “evaporating in vacuo, by means of adapting an air-tight head and its appliances to the pan over drying closet, and having a worm round the condenser connected with a receiver, and an oscillating or other air pump.” Sixth, “a vessel, in which is the material necessary to manufacture medicated waters,” through which steam is kept passing,” which carries the essential oil “through a worm in condensing tub.” Seventh, “providing the drawing-off limb of the syphon below the curve with an opening to which is to be secured air-tight an elastic or other air exhauster.” Eighth, a condenser consisting “of a series of straight tubes passing through a condensing” vessel, “the ends of these tubes pass through orifices in the tub, and are connected together by elbow pipes situated outside the tub.”

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1852, October 1.—N° 139.

LEWIS, WILLIAM. — “Improvements in compounding medicines in the form of pills.” These are “rolling out the compounded medicine” in sheets, and passing them between “rollers having corresponding indents to produce spherical pills.” In these indents “is a forcer for delivering the pills.”

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1852, October 2.—N° 190.

YOUNG, JAMES ANDERSON. — “Certain improvements in dental operations, and in apparatus or instruments to be used therein.” These relate “to improved forms and arrangements of forceps.” First, constructing them with open heads. Second, “parting the opening of the heads of the beaks at an angle with the points, the object in most cases being that the points only should meet.” Third, “angling the internal cavity of the beaks.” Fourth, “bringing the beaks to a sharp angular point.” Fifth, “making an angular or other cleft in the palatial beak of forceps for the upper molars or other beaks having the internal angled concavity, thereby bringing the beak to two sharp angular points.” Sixth, “constructing the beaks so as in all cases to act only on the roots.” Seventh, “making the handles and bodies” all of one shape, the curved shape.” Eighth, “separating the handles from the bodies.” Ninth, “separating the beaks from the bodies.” Tenth, “certain peculiar modes of fitting the handles and beaks” by “spring catches.” Eleventh, “the insertion of small screw corrugated or serrated wedges in roots where great decay has taken place, to prevent crushing.”

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1852, October 2.—N° 191.

STRINGFELLOW, JOHN. — “Improvements in galvanic batteries for medical and other purposes.” It consists in making galvanic batteries for medical and other purposes “of small compound plates or bars, composed of any two simple or compound metals,” and “permanently connected together, so as to form one system, being capable of being folded” into a case. The exciting acid is on “filtering paper or other bibulous substance,” or on fibres between the two metals, or held between the metals themselves by capillary attraction, or by both. The electricity is conveyed to the part

required by wires covered with braid, and having metallic points at each end.

See Abridgements of Specifications on Electricity and Magnetism, p. 270.

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1852, October 4.—N° 204.

JACOBY, BENDIX ISING.—“Improvements in the means of “fixing artificial teeth.” These are, “attaching of natural or “artificial teeth to a plate, by forming the same with one or more “recesses or air chambers, so that when the air contained therein is “exhausted the plate will be kept in forced contact with the “mouth.”

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1852, October 5.—N° 227.

MITCHELL, BENJAMIN.—“Improvements in the construction “of artificial legs.” These are “the mode of controlling the “action of the limb by the action of the hip joint.” The limb is constructed “by preference of thin sheet metal, and from the “part below the knee in any ordinary manner.” To this lower part “two curved plates, which are fitted to embrace the stump,” are jointed, and besides the joint pins, “the upper and lower “parts are connected by elastic straps, which are secured to a “belt passing round the waist of the wearer.” The lower end of the upper part is shaped to fit the upper end of the lower part, “and to work therein like a ball and socket attachment.” The strap attached to the waist in front passes down through the upper part, along the front part of the knee, and fastening on the top of the calf behind. While the strap attached to the waist at back passes through the lower end of the upper part, and is fastened at the same place as the other strap.

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1852, October 9.—N° 316.

BURQ, ANTOINE.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“Certain “instruments, apparatus, and articles for the application of “electro-galvanic and magnetic action for medical purposes.” These are made “of copper and brass, and English and German “steel combined,” and applied “to the human frame.” The following articles are to be made:—“Rings,” “medals,” “medals

“hung together by chains,” “corset busk,” “whipping rods,”
“an Indian strygil for causing friction,” “metallic wadding,”
“armatures;” a “bath, in which the said four metals are to be
“used in a wet or dry state.”

See Abridgements of Specifications on Electricity and Magnetism, p. 273.

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1852, October 14.—N° 387.

MAJOR, JOSEPH.—“Removing spavins, ringbones, curbs,
“splints, and other unnatural ossifications and humours from
“horses, which invention I name Major’s celebrated British
“remedy.” “This consists of combining the ingredients or
“matters hereafter mentioned.” It is preferred they should be
combined in the proportions given. The ingredients are “senica
“oil,” “Barbadoes tar,” “rosemary,” “oil of lavender,” “spirits
“of turpentine,” “Venice turpentine.” They are intimately
mixed together, and a given quantity of sulphuric acid mixed
with them.

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1852, October 28.—N° 554.

BROWNE, JOHN COLLIS.—“The relief of individuals suffering
“from pulmonary affections, and diseases of the chest.” This
consists in “constructing a waistcoat, or such like garment, lined
“or cased with flannel or other fibrous fabric, to be worn next the
“person, such garment being double, and composed of air-tight
“fabric or material, so that it may be inflated.” “It is divided
“internally into numerous compartments or cells, communicating
“with each other.” “It is also provided with a valve, for the
“purpose of inflation, or otherwise.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1852, October 30.—N° 578.

KIRBY, EDMUND ADOLPHUS.—“An improved adjusting couch,
“for medical, surgical, and general purposes.” “Each part is
“moveable; back, front, and sides shift, while joints in the frame
“admit of almost any change in position. The required move-
“ment is effected by a graduated quadrant, actuated by a rack
“and pinion, or other suitable means on either side of the couch.

"A connecting rod is attached to this quadrant. By these means one part of the couch may be raised and another depressed." The legs support the frame of the couch; "within this is a moveable frame," "upon which the mattress or squab is placed;" "this is made in three parts, and jointed."

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1852, November 15.—N^o 749.

BELLFORD, AUGUSTE EDOUARD LORADOUX.—(*A communication.*)—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improvements in apparatus for inhaling iodine." Three inhaling tubes are described; the first is a curved tube, resembling in shape a tobacco pipe, with its two extremities open, and with a second curve at the upper part, where the lips are applied; a small bulb is blown half-way up the stem. "Towards the centre of the lower bend a guage pipe (graduated) is soldered," which receives "iodine, previously moulded in small cylinders of a certain weight." "The guage tube is closed by an air-tight stopper;" "a suction, made with the mouth," causes the air to circulate through the inhaling tube, and "turns into vapour the lower part of the small cylinder," of iodine, causing it to descend in the graduated tube, and thereby is ascertained, at any time, "the quantity absorbed." The evaporation of the iodine is accelerated by warming "the lower part of the apparatus with the hand, or otherwise." The second apparatus is on the same principle, only the air is heated on entering the tube by heating the tube with a spirit lamp. The third apparatus allows the use of "common iodine; the quantity absorbed may be known by observing the decrease of the weight." A small basket with the iodine is attached to a rod, and is suspended in a tube open at the bottom; this rod passes through an opening in a graduated tube, above which it is attached to a slender disc, and again, this disc is attached to a spiral spring, fixed to a stopper in the tube. "This disc may pass successively through the divisions of a scale traced on the tube, so that each degree shall represent a certain quantity of iodine deposited in the basket;" on inhaling, the air passing upwards over the basket vaporizes the iodine. In making cylinders of iodine the iodine is powdered with care and pressed in tubes.

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1852, November 19.—N° 790.

NICKELS, BENJAMIN.—“Improvements in the manufacture of
“ adhesive plaster.” These are, employing by preference, “plain
“ fabrics made in warp lace machines, but other loop or knit
“ fabrics may be used, or a fabric made of fleece or bats of fibres
“ caused to adhere together by being impregnated with the
“ medical adhesive matter desired to be used in making up a
“ plaster.” The object being the combining the proper adhesive
and other matters with elastic fabrics.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1852, November 24.—N° 850.

WINCHESTER, WILLIAM HENRY.—“Improvements in
“ splints.” These are manufacturing “adjustable splints com-
“ posed of several pieces of wood, metal, or other suitable ma-
“ terial, united by joints, and capable of being pressed or fitted
“ into any desired form or shape, and of being fixed in such form
“ or shape by tightening of the union joints, by which the several
“ pieces are united.”

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1852, November 26.—N° 886.

BRUNDAGE, EDWIN LEWIS.—(*A communication.*)—“Improve-
“ ments in apparatus for drawing off fluids from animal bodies.”
These are “the combination of a breast cup, cupping or leeching
“ glass, with a flexible chamber,” which, by “being compressed,
“ to exhaust the air therefrom,” expands “by the force of a
“ spring contained therein, and which is provided with a valve or
“ valves, arranged so as to open as desired, to permit of the
“ exhaustion of the chamber, and to operate in an opposite
“ manner to insure suction when the cylinder shall expand.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1852, December 3.—N° 944.

WOODCOCK, PAGE DEWING.—“An improved preparation or
“ pill for medical purposes, hereby denominated Page Woodcock’s
“ wind pills.” This consists of the following ingredients com-
pounded together in certain proportions, namely, “extract of
“ gentian root,” “extract of chamomile flowers,” “powder of
“ extract of aloes,” “powder of Turkey rhubarb roots,” “powder

" of Jamaica ginger roots," " powder of gum myrrh," " powder of Castile soap," " powder of ipecacuanha roots," " extract of colocynth fruit or pulp," and " the essential oils of peppermint and of anniseed."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1852, December 9.—N° 1007.

MATHER, WILLIAM.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—" Certain improvements in the method of spreading medicinal compounds upon leather to be used as plasters, and in the machinery or apparatus connected therewith." These are, " spreading resinous, pitchy, or other similar medicinal compounds in a semi-fluid or heated state " " by means of a heated roller." The machinery consists " of a block of the size and form of the intended plaster," a " plate or frame having an opening rather larger than the block," " with a knife or bevilled edge," and " a hollow roller heated by a moveable iron heater."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1852, December 15.—N° 1064.

CAPLIN, JEAN FRANCOIS ISIDORE.—" Improvements in apparatus for preventing or curing a stooping of the head or of the body." This apparatus consists " of two plates united with and shaped so as to fit the neck. On each side is a small upright supporting a cross lever, the extremities of which come, on the one hand, under the chin, the others corresponding to the nape of the neck, where it is connected with the second part of the instrument, made also of two plates, pressing on the scapulæ and fitted round the shoulders." " This part is connected and regulated at pleasure by means of straps and buckles, clasps, or laces, and is fastened to a waistband." The " apparatus is composed of two parts," " to be used either in connection or separately when one part only is wanted."

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1852, December 21.—N° 1128.

MOSELY, EPHRAIM.—" Improvements in the manufacture of artificial masticating apparatus." These are, first, interposing between the gum of the wearer of artificial teeth and the plate or frame which carries the teeth, " a layer or cushion of india-

“rubber,” for the purpose “of preventing the unpleasant jarring sensation.” “To the upper surface of the gold plate a layer of platinum wire gauze is attached” so as to give “a good holding surface to the cement employed in fixing the layer of india-rubber.”

Second, “producing artificial gums” like natural gums, by affixing “to the gold plate a suitably moulded perforated plate or wire gauze frame composed of platinum or other non-oxidizable metal,” and covering “this frame with a preparation of india-rubber of the color of the natural gum.”

[Printed, &c.]

1853.

A.D. 1853, January 5.—N^o 23.

L'HUYNES, GUSTAVE PAUL DE.—“Certain improvements in medical portative electro-galvanic apparatus.” These consist in forming a battery “with a plate of red copper or any other negative metal” with a plate of zinc, having a piece of cloth “between them saturated” with “a solution of chloride of sodium, hydrochlorate of ammonia, and sulphate of copper, or other acid solution. Holes are cut in the plates for the solution to saturate readily.” “The strength of the apparatus is doubled” by setting a copper or other negative plate “between two zinc plates, and to have these last plates united together.” Two cells are connected together and have spiral copper wire conductors and small brass plates to apply to the part required.

“An electro-galvanic truss.” Eight or nine of the above cells are fixed above the spring of the truss. The brass plates, as above, are inserted into the pressure cushions of the truss.

“An apparatus of six elements, as above, joined together, the spiral wire conductors are covered with silk, with strings to fasten the metallic conductors to their places.”

A tube in the rectum is attached to the spiral wire conductor, and “a probe” is similarly attached “when the current is to reach the bladder.”

See Abridgements of Specifications on Electricity and Magnetism, p. 307.

[Printed, 1s. 2d.]

A.D. 1853, January 10.—N^o 67.

SCHNEIDER, FREDERICK.—“A chair to be employed for preventing sea sickness.” The apparatus rests on two supports some way apart, upon which are fixed two journals on which a horizontal axle turns. This axle higher up carries “another journal, upon which two triangular supports work, and to which two seats are fixed; a rod passing from some way up the triangular supports down through the horizontal axle, carries a weight suspended between the two supports,” “which balances the whole apparatus and keeps it in a horizontal position.” “The chairs have moveable footstands so as to be lengthened or shortened at will by toothed apparatus.” “The berths of vessels,” it is said, may also be supplied with reclining chairs or couches constructed on these principles of equilibrium, and a couch is described suspended upon pivots with arrangements so as to control lateral and longitudinal motion by means of levers and balance weights. “The equilibrium chair may also be suspended.”

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1853, January 20.—N^o 143.

MANARA, HORACE DE.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“Certain apparatus and arrangements, applicable to steamboats and other navigable vessels, for the purpose of preventing seasickness.” “This consists in the use and application of balloons.” “These balloons are attached to seats which are supported beneath by a ball and socket joint, and the balloons are inflated with gas, by which the seats become suspended.” To prevent unnecessary movement of the balloon, a “strong curved bar of iron or other metal is securely fixed to the sides of the vessel,” and “passes through a curved slotted piece of metal which moves upon a grooved pulley attached to it.” This piece slides upon the curved bar. The elastic cords of the balloon are attached to this.

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1853, February 10.—N^o 353.

NEWTON, WILLIAM EDWARD.—(*A communication.*)—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“Improvements in instruments or apparatus for facilitating the examination of various internal parts

“ of the human frame.” The instrument consists “ of a hollow chamber with an entrance tube at one end, and an exit tube at the other.” The “ parts are principally made of metal silvered ;” in the interior is a lamp “ the light of which is thrown by a combination of reflectors, through the exit tube into any part of the body to which access can be obtained.” “ The apparatus is also provided with a set of lenses ” mounted “ in a tube which passes through the principal chamber, and is adjustable from the outside by means of an external screw.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1853, February 11.—N° 365.

MURRAY, SIR JAMES.—“ Improvements in deodorizing cod liver oil, in rendering it more agreeable and easier to use, either by itself or mixed, and so as to be capable of being administered in larger quantities, and with greater success.” These are, impregnating the oil with carbonic acid gas ; this, it is said, may be done “ in cylinders made of silver or other safe and suitable material capable of bearing a pressure of many atmospheres.” “ A pressure of about two hundred pounds on the square inch ” preferred, forcing in the gas, and agitating at the same time. Various materials may be mixed with the oil, as “ mucilaginous and saccharine liquors with or without an addition of carbonate of soda or potash, all in certain proportions.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1853, February 28.—N° 504.

MAJOR, JOSEPH.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“ Improvements in preparing lotions.” These are, “ combining the following ingredients into a lotion for horses and other animals.” “ Neatsfoot oil, creasote, oil of lavender, Barbadoes tar and rum.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1853, April 4.—N° 794.

FINDLOW, JAMES.—“ Improvements in beds or couches for sick persons.” These are “ constructing beds or couches that a portion or portions thereof may be moved from beneath the patient for adapting a convenience, for the performance of operations, or for other purposes.” In the framework of the

bedstead, and in the mattress, are corresponding orifices; and
 “ attached to the bedstead is a bracket, to which is fixed a
 “ vertical rod, and upon it is mounted so as to be capable of
 “ sliding up and down an arm,” on which is fixed a table “ cor-
 “ responding in shape to the orifices,” a cord pulley and weight
 moves this arm up or down. “ The moveable part might be
 “ applied and removed by hand, and secured in its place by tying
 “ or other simple means.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1853, April 4.—N° 806.

BURQ, ANTOINE. — “ Certain instruments, apparatus, and
 “ articles for the application of electro-galvanic and magnetic
 action for medical purposes.”

These are described in N° 316, 1852. (*See page 148.*)

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1853, April 14.—N° 909.

WYBURN, ROBERT.—“ Improvements in the construction of
 “ easy chairs.” This “ consists of an easy chair, made of wood,
 “ with moveable cushions and a reading desk, which also forms an
 “ invalid or other table.” The seat consists of a frame “ crossed
 “ with wooden strips, the side rails of which being cut crooked
 “ and contrived to form the back legs;” to this arms are
 fastened; “ the back of the chair is a separate piece of frame-
 ‘ work attached to the seat by means of thumb screws.” The
 back is placed perpendicular or otherwise by the arrangement of
 two straps. “ Underneath the seat ” is hinged another frame
 which turned out extends the length of the chair. The reading
 desk “ is formed by an arm or cross piece, through one end of
 “ which passes a wooden screw fixing into the end of a turned
 “ upright, which is fastened by two pins to the arm of chair, having
 “ a flap at the other end of cross piece.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1853, April 20.—N° 955.

BROOMAN, RICHARD ARCHIBALD.—(*A communication.*)—
 “ Improvements in inhaling tubes.” These are constructing them
 “ in such a manner that the breath of the user shall be exhaled
 “ under greater pressure than is exerted in the act of inhaling.”
 The tube described is as follows :—“ A short tube of silver or

“ other non-corrosive metal forms the mouthpiece ; at the end of
 “ this is a valve chamber, consisting of a short cylinder, open at
 “ both ends ; one end forms a seat for a poppet valve, the guide
 “ stem of which plays within a socket in a cap, which is attached
 “ at the opposite end of the said cylinder, the cap being fitted like
 “ a stopper, so as to be readily taken out and replaced. Within
 “ this cap is a small orifice,” and it is through this that the breath
 is forced by exhaling. By “ enlarging or contracting this
 “ orifice, various degrees of pressure may be produced, and for
 “ that purpose several caps may belong to one instrument,” each
 having “ a different sized orifice, so that this part may be very
 “ conveniently regulated.”

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1853, April 25.—N° 987.

O'CONNELL, EDWARD.—“ Improvements in the mode or
 “ method of feeding infants and invalides, and in apparatus con-
 “ nected therewith.” These consist of a vessel with a neck,
 having a cork or stopper through which passes a tube
 “ nearly to the bottom of the vessel, and through which the
 “ liquid is drawn to the mouth by suction alone.” To the out-
 side of the vessel is fixed “ an artificial teat or mouthpiece of
 “ soft, durable, and elastic material,” “ having at one end a small
 “ circular bone or ivory disc or shield to prevent the teat being
 “ drawn too far into the mouth.” When to be used at night the
 teat is attached to a long flexible tube instead of a short one as
 above, and if heat is required the vessel may be placed over a
 night light in a box.

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1853, May 18.—N° 1219.

UNDERWOOD, GEORGE.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“ Im-
 “ provements in preparations from sulphate of iron, to be em-
 “ ployed as medicines.” A mixture composed of sulphate of
 iron, sulphate of magnesia, distilled water, and dilute sulphuric
 acid, all in certain proportions, and a certain proportion “ of di-
 “ sulphate of quinine may, previous to employing the acid, be
 “ added.” “ Wine for children,” the same as above, only in
 smaller doses and “ with a free addition of syrup of orange peel,
 “ lemon peel, or other like agreeable syrup.” Rose and cinnamon

water may be used with or instead of distilled water, and the magnesian salt omitted. A powder to be used as such, or made into pills by preparing carbonate of iron, adding sugar to it, and if required rhubarb, aromatic powder, and disulphate of quinine, all in certain proportions."

[Printed, 4*l*.]

A.D. 1853, June 7.—N^o 1398.

NEWTON, ALFRED VINCENT.—(*A communication.*)—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"A novel construction of apparatus to be used as a chest expander, and as a uterine or abdominal supporter." This consists of "a bent strip of metal (by preference plate steel) which passes from the back of the wearer just below the shoulder blades, under the arm pits, and terminates in pads, which rest upon the patient's body near the clavicle. Attached to or forming one piece with this elastic frame is a central bar, which takes a downward direction in the line of the patient's spine. This bar is jointed by means of a pivot to a similar bar, forming part of an elastic frame, composed of a strip of steel, which passes round the body immediately above the hip, and terminates about opposite the centre of the iliac region, either by two pads or in a plate which bears against the body." "If thought desirable, straps may be passed over the shoulders from the pads at the back of the upper frame to the pads which form the terminals of that frame, but this is not essential for keeping the apparatus in place."

[Printed, 4*l*.]

A.D. 1853, June 10.—N^o 1419.

MOORE, JOSIAH.—"Improvements in respirators." These are, constructing "respirators composed of several thicknesses of wire gauze in a suitable case or frame, to be worn within the mouth."

[Printed, 6*l*.]

A.D. 1853, June 13.—N^o 1428.

SMITH, WILLIAM.—"Improvements in the mode of manufacturing metallic handles for knives and forks, backs for razors, bows for scissors, and the relative parts of such like instruments." A number of articles are named, and among them are surgical instruments. These improvements consist in fitting

“ such articles in dies or moulds, and casting thereon the parts
“ comprehended in the title ” of this invention. It is preferred
to cast them of “ German silver, white metal, or other material,
“ on to the tong, blade, or part of the article to which it is to be
“ attached.”

[Printed, 4*l*.]

• A.D. 1853, June 18.—N^o 1487.

BUSSAC, JACQUES FRANÇOIS DUPONT DE.—(*A communication.*)
—“ An improved mode of making with iodine and its compounds,
“ in combination with substances containing extractive principles,
“ various elementary combinations.” Either heat together
“ iodine and a solution or watery decoction of the substances
“ containing extraction principles,” as gums, barks, &c., &c., or
iodine with water and “ the substances containing extractive
“ principles,” until all the iodine disappears, ascertained by starch
no longer being blued when brought into contact with the mix-
ture. Instead of heat “ it is sufficient to expose them to the
“ action of the sun or of the light, to obtain their perfect combi-
“ nation with the iodine, and the transformation of the iodine
“ into iodohydric acid.” Iodohydrates are formed by dissolving
an iodide as an instance of quinine, “ and mix that solution with
“ the solution or decoction of a substance containing extractive
“ principles;” or “ dissolve separately some sulphate of quinine,
“ or quinine itself, and mix it with a solution of gums, &c., add
“ iodine dissolved, or iodohydric acid, and heat the mixture by a
“ bath. By these means, or by slight modifications of the same,
“ iodohydrates and biniodo hydrates ” are formed. “ All the
“ medicines in which iodine is necessary, either in its simple
“ state or combined with other substances ” are prepared as
above.

[Printed, 6*l*.]

A.D. 1853, July 28.—N^o 1768.

HERRING, EDWARD.—“ Improvements in the manufacture of
“ sulphate of quinine.” These relate to the complete extraction
of quinine from bark without the use of alcohol. The bark in
powder is boiled in caustic alkali, pressed, washed, and afterwards
boiled in sulphuric acid and water, and the residue boiled with
dilute sulphuric acid a second and a third time or oftener. “ These
“ after boilings may be reserved for each succeeding portion of

“ fresh bark ” after it has been treated with alkali. The acid liquids evaporated at 120° F. are filtered from flocculent matter, which is treated with dilute sulphuric acid until exhausted. The filtrate and washings are treated with excess of caustic alkali, and the alkaloid drained, pressed, &c., dissolved in dilute sulphuric acid and crystallized as usual.

Further crystallization may be employed, and the solutions may be decolorized by boiling with pure animal charcoal.

The caustic alkaline solutions in the first part of the process are acidified with hydrochloric acid and filtered, and excess of lime added; the precipitate containing “ the alkaloids and free lime ” is gathered, washed, dried, and powdered, and “ treated by benzole “ or any solvent of the alkaloids that is not a solvent of lime.” “ If by benzole, turpentine, or lard,” cold dilute sulphuric acid is added and agitation employed, “ benzole, turpentine, or lard “ floats,” while the acid water containing the alkaloids sinks; this acid water is treated with caustic alkali and “ the crude alkaloids are obtained without the application of heat.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1853, August 4.—N° 1826.

FLÉCHELLE, BARTHELEMY LOUIS FRANCOIS XAVIER. —
“ Certain improvements in the means of carrying, bedding, and
“ bathing the injured, ill, or invalid persons.” These are, first, a
litter, which consists “ of an iron frame, capable of folding in the
“ centre of its length, and also jointed so as to be capable of being
“ folded or separated into two parts in the direction of its breadth.”
At each corner are handles, by which it is carried, and “ which,
“ when the litter is placed on the ground, turn down and form
“ legs.” “ On this frame is a mattress, also capable of being
“ divided into two parts longitudinally.”

Second, a bed for medical or surgical operations, and “ which is
“ so arranged as to allow a part to slide out from the centre so as
“ to permit the operator to advance towards the centre of the bed
“ when necessary. The bed is also arranged so as to be capable
“ of being set at any required inclination.”

Third, “ consists in the arrangement of a bath for sick persons.
“ The patient is slid from the litter, or in any other manner,
“ placed on a strained web, which, by means of a pair of winches,
“ one at each end, is lowered into the bath underneath.”

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1853, October 4.—N^o 2263.

JORDAN, HENRY JACOB.—(*A communication.*)—"An improved medicine for the cure of venereal affections, which I denominate "the treismar." This consists of the following ingredients:—"powdered henbane leaves," "compound tragacanth powder," "nitrate of potash," "tartrate of potash," and "bicarbonate of soda," mixed in certain proportions, and "a sufficient quantity of sugar to make a lozenge."

Instead of a lozenge, "they may be dissolved in boiling water, and taken as a draught when cold."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1853, October 8.—N^o 2308.

SMARTT, GEORGE LIFFORD.—"Improvements in vessels for preserving leeches and fish alive." These are in "having an air pipe in the bottom of the vessel for introducing fresh air and allowing the waste water to escape, and the distributor or spreader on the lid or cover of the vessel for distributing the water over the perforated lid." In the bottom of a vessel an air tube rises "an inch and a half, more or less, from the bottom; the top of the air pipe is furnished with a cover or rose" perforated with holes; on the bottom of the vessel are small stones and charcoal; on the top of the perforated lid is a convex-shape head, on which water is made to flow from a tap. "When the body of the water inside the vessel rises to the level of the top of the air pipe, it flows off through the perforations in its cover."

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1853, October 14.—N^o 2364.

JONES, WILLIAM.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"A certain chemical compound or compounds applicable as a remedy for cuts, scalds, burns, wounds, and accidents of a similar nature, to which the same can or may be applied." This consists as follows:—"Bol. armenia, blue vitriol, rock alum, and white powder are ground into fine powder, and mixed with acetic acid or common vinegar, in quantity depending whether a paste or a liquid may be required. These are mixed in certain proportions. "Spread the paste upon, or immerse in the compound or liquid (as the case may require) lint, linen rag," &c., and apply it to the parts.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1853, October 15.—N° 2386.

LAURIE, GEORGE.—(*A communication from John Allen.*)—"Improvements in the manufacture of artificial teeth and gums." These are, first, "using asbestos in combination with sand and plaster of Paris, in place of plaster of Paris and sand alone, when covering the teeth, after they have been set in wax on a metal plate.

Second, "obtaining or forming the gums or parts of gums in combination with the use of a metal plate with the teeth affixed thereto;" such gums "being composed of vitreous compounds," consisting of silex, borax, felspar, Kaolin clay, asbestos, caustic potash, all in certain proportions, fused together, afterwards powdered and mixed with certain proportions "of pulverized Wedge-wood, Parian marble, or porcelian tooth body," and "fine French clock shade or other glass," all in "an impalpable powder." This is brought to a paste by water, and inserted "between and round the basis of the teeth, so as to form a continuous gum;" shreds of platinum are mixed with it, and are also soldered on to the plate; after which "it is fused in the muffle of a furnace." "The gum, or flesh-colored enamel, is applied and fused in the same way."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1853, October 22.—N° 2442.

BAILY, JOHN.—"The cure of roup and other diseases in fowls and poultry." This is effected by a pill composed of powdered bark, ginger, rhubarb, and sulphate of zinc, with water, all in certain proportions.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1853, November 15.—N° 2646.

THWAITES, JOHN HALL BROCK, and HERAPATH, WILLIAM BIRD.—"Improvements in the manufacture of quinine and other alkaloids." These are "the use of fusil oil, camphine, turpentine, or other hydrocarbon insoluble in water" "for separating alkaloids from the liquid in which they are held in suspension or solution." The bark powdered is boiled with dilute carbonated alkali, pressed and washed with water, and again pressed till dry. "The bark is then digested at a gentle heat, say 160°, for one hour or more," in dilute hydrochloric acid, and the acid liquid strained off, and the bark treated several times in like

manner. "These weaker acid solutions" are "to be used for exhausting fresh portions of bark." The strong acid solutions are heated with cream of lime in excess, the whole allowed to cool and agitated with fusil oil in preference to turpentine, camphine, &c., when the lighter fluid is drawn off and thoroughly agitated with dilute sulphuric acid yields up the alkaloids to the acid solution, the fluids separate, and the acid one below is drawn off and decolorized by charcoal and by crystallization, &c. The alkaline liquid obtained early in the process is mixed with the liquid containing chloride of calcium, from which the alkaloids have been removed by the solvent, chloride of calcium added to precipitate the carbonic acid as carbonate of lime. The liquid filtered from it, and concentrated and slacked lime or cream of lime added, and agitated with fusil oil, &c., and proceeded with as before.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1853, November 18.—N° 2686.

RICE, JAMES, and MATTHEWS, WILLIAM.—(*Provisional protection only*).—"Improvements in instruments for taking and applying vaccine matter." This "consists in combining parts" as follows:—"A cylinder or barrel is used, having within it a piston moveable by a piston rod in the manner of a syringe. To the piston is applied a grooved point, which is capable of being passed out from and drawn back through the end of the cylinder or barrel. The outer end of the barrel is made somewhat concave, and there is a small hole in the centre for the passage of the puncturing point. On the interior of the end is a small chamber through which the pivot passes. The piston rod is moved outwards by pressure, and is by preference brought back by a spring. The quantity of motion given to the piston may be adjusted by a screw nut, or otherwise."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1853, November 19.—N° 2689.

CASTETS, AUGUSTE.—"An improved composition for curing diseases in the feet of animals." This consists of "animal oil, and by preference that extracted from the feet of oxen, sheep, or horses." "Gum copal, or resinous gum," tar, "an alkaline solution (either potash or soda)," wax, tallow. These are mixed together in certain proportions and in a certain manner, but the proportions may be varied.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1853, December 5.—N^o 2819.

HOCKADAY, CHARLES WILLIAM.—“Certain chemical compounds or compounds, applicable as a remedy or remedies for “scorbutic and other affections of the human body.” Several compounds are described, first, for scurvy, oxymuriate of mercury, muriatic acid, “*virī antimonii*,” distilled water, and sufficient of saccharine matter. These are mixed together in certain proportions, and so many drops given according to the age of the patient.

Second, for a tooth-ach (odontalgic) tincture, nitrous acid, and tincture of pyrethrum, in certain proportions.

Third, “for the venereal complaint, gonorrhœ,” powdered nitrate of potash, cubeba, and gum tragacanth, in certain proportions and divided into powders.

Fourth, for ringworm, axungia (lard), precipitated sulphur, kreosote, and rose pink in certain proportions; “the above is also “good in what is known as grocer’s itch.”

Fifth, for worms, powdered scammony, submuriate of mercury and white sugar are mixed together in certain proportions, and the doses to be taken according to age are given.

Sixth, for a corn plaster mix superacetate of lead, mercurial plaster, lead plaster, resin plaster, and powdered opium in certain proportions.

Seventh, for tooth paste, mix precipitated chalk, powdered orris root, powdered corral, burnt alum, cochineal, oil of cloves, essence of bergamot and honey of roses in certain proportions.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1853, December 16.—N^o 2920.

WHITEHEAD, WALTER GEORGE.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“An improvement or improvements in hats, caps, bonnets, and other coverings for the head.” This consists in introducing into hats, &c. “such combinations of metals” “as shall form with the moist skin” “a voltaic or galvanic combination;” the electrical current “curing or relieving headache.” Sometimes wires of copper and zinc, and sometimes plates of these metals are employed.

See Abridgements of Specifications of Patents on Electricity and Magnetism, page 373.

[Printed, 4d.]

1854.

A.D. 1854, January 12.—N° 85.

JOHNSON, JOHN HENRY. — (*A communication from Victor Courboulay.*)—"Improvements in the preparation of glycerine, " and in its applications." These are said to be the application and use of glycerine in the art of perfumery as well as in the science of medicine." "Balsams or resins" "are always precipitated when in contact with water; whereas glycerine, which " is soluble in water, alcohol, or acetic acid, combines readily at " the same time with fatty matters, and will give to the treated " preparations the property of uniting more intimately with the " skin of the human body," &c. &c.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1854, January 24.—N° 180.

MASSEY, WILLIAM. — "Improvements in artificial teeth and " gums." These are, first, "combining or incorporating with " mineral substance to form artificial gums of coloring or staining " matters." This means coloring the gums throughout instead of the surface alone. Any coloring matter may be employed, but what "has been found to answer will consist of gold leaf or gold " filings combined with felspar" in certain proportions.

Second, "the forming of artificial gums of mineral substance " separately from the teeth, and the fixing thereto of suitable " teeth." The gums are formed "with recesses or undulations " suitable to receive the base of the teeth," and the teeth are held " in position on the gums by wires passed through holes formed " for the purpose through the artificial teeth and gums, and " also through the metal mouth plate, where one is used, and " then rivetted."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1854, February 24.—N° 444.

HARDY, SAMUEL LITTLE.—"An improved apparatus for ap-
plying chloroform vapour or other similar vapour in certain
cases." This consists of "the combination of a pair of bellows
with chambers through which in succession air may be made
to pass and become impregnated with vapours contained therein,
and be ultimately discharged therefrom and directed to par-

" ticular parts of the human body." The chambers contain " sponge or other substance charged with chloroform."

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1854, March 1.—N° 493.

GILBERT, HENRY.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—" Improve-
ments in connecting and supporting artificial teeth." These
are, covering the springs "employed for connecting the upper and
" lower sets of teeth with prepared gutta percha or prepared
" india-rubber separately or combined" also, "in some cases, apply
" a thin coating of gold by the electrotpe process to the exterior
" of the" covering; also steel springs "covered by a thin coating
" of gold applied by the electrotpe process;" also springs of a
" solid or tubular form of prepared india-rubber or gutta percha."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1854, March 8.—N° 550.

BEARDSLEY, GEORGE.—"Improvements in round or circular
" machinery for the manufacture of textile and looped fabrics."
These fabrics are to be used for many purposes, and among others
for "chest protectors, &c., &c." The improvements consist in
adding "to round or circular frames for the manufacture of
" textile and looped fabrics a looped presser wheel for the pur-
" pose of throwing in a loose loop into the fabric over every other
needle or otherwise, if required; also, in the addition of two extra
wheels connected with the main wheel for making the fabric, so
as to throw a loose or fast loop on either side of the fabric;" also
in "making the fabric or fabrics by having every other needle a
" blank or a point so as to produce an additional loop, thereby
" creating an increase of fleece."

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1854, March 10.—N° 574.

MOSELY, SIMEON.—"Improvements in the manufacture of
" artificial palates for the adaptation of artificial teeth." These
consist "in forming such said palates with a series of small in-
" dentations of different depths." "The indentations which are
" at the middle of the palate are formed considerably deeper than
" the surrounding ones" "The object and intention of thus
" forming the palates is to increase the surface of the air cells
" produced by such indentations, and at the same time to dis-
" tribute the pressure over the entire surface of the roof of the

“ mouth instead of effecting the adhesion of the artificial palate
“ by causing pressure upon any one part of the mouth in particular, as heretofore generally practised in constructing artificial palates.”

[Printed, 4*l*.]

A.D. 1854, March 17.—N° 641.

BARTH, GEORGE HARMAN.—“Improvements in the mode of supplying and administering gases for the alleviation and cure of certain diseases.” These are, first, “the general arrangement and construction of apparatus to be used.” This consists of a tank with a hollow core or cylinder in which is placed a wrought iron bottle, into the side of which at the bottom a pipe is screwed which has “a stopcock, from which a pipe proceeds to the top of the core of the tank, and there delivers its gas into the gasholder just above the water line.” A union joint connects the bottle with the tube proceeding to the top of the core. The gas holder has on the top a cock for the admission of air and an inhaling cock, &c.

Second, “The supplying of gas to be used for curative purposes in a portable form by compression in a strong vessel.”

Third, “the attaching the vessel containing the condensed gas to any apparatus in which it can be measured and diluted, and from which it can be inhaled for medical purposes.”

Fourth, “the system or mode of including the vessel containing the condensed gas in the core or cylinder of the tank of the gasometer.”

Fifth, “the application and use for medical inhalation of a bag of flexible material, instead of the gasometer” “in connexion with a strong vessel to hold the condensed gas.”

[Printed, 8*d*.]

A.D. 1854, March 30.—N° 736.

WILLIS, EDWARD COOPER.—(*Provisional protection only*).—“An improved mode of manufacturing gutta percha into sheets.” These sheets are “suitable for medical purposes.” In order to render sheets of gutta percha capable of resisting a strain in the opposite direction of the grain or fibre, they are steeped “in a bath of heated coal tar naphtha, and rolled in the direction of their length and breadth,” and the naphtha driven off “by exposure to air, or otherwise.”

[Printed, 4*d*.]

A.D. 1854, April 11.—N° 847.

NOEDL, CHARLES ANTHONY.—“A portable vapour bath.” This consists in “combining together of certain parts.” A metal mug or vessel, having a tap towards the bottom, and in the upper part of which is a perforated plate, on which “any aromatic or “other substance” may be placed. It has a dome-shaped cover, with a stop-cock at top, and a spirit lamp in a frame underneath. The bath is placed under a chair. If applied to a person in bed, “a perforated zinc box is employed.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1854, April 13.—N° 866.

COX, ARTHUR HAWKER.—“Improvements in coating pills and “bolusses.” These are, coating them with “a gum or resin “varnish insoluble in water,” such as “Venice turpentine, “Canada balsam, gum thus, or frankincense, mastic, myrrh,” &c. he resins are dissolved in “ether, alcohol, or other proper “solvent,” and the pills coated and dried are coated a second time, or the gums are reduced to powder, and the pills “coated “with the powder are immersed in a solvent;” or the pills are first immersed in a solvent, rolled in the powdered resin, and “the solvent evaporated.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1854, May 26.—N° 1175.

LOOMIS, MAHLON.—“An improvement in the manufacture of “artificial teeth.” This consists “in making whole sets, or the “upper or lower halves or parts of sets of artificial teeth, all of “porcelain.” “A half set consists of but one piece of material, “there being no metallic plate, as in the usual way; but the “same material, of which the teeth themselves are made, is used “instead of a metallic plate.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1854, May 30.—N° 1193.

TOMLINSON, RICHARD.—“The application of a new material “or fabric, to the manufacture of plasters for medical or surgical “purposes.” This consists in “the substitution for leather and “plain woven cloth of a woven fabric, coated on one side with “waterproofing composition, so as to form a back for the plasters

“ spread on the other side, in such a manner as to leave a margin
“ round each plaster.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1854, May 30.—N° 1199.

WERTHEIMBER, LEOPOLD.—“ Improvements in apparatus
“ for preventing sea sickness.” This consists “ in counteracting
“ the action of the vessel upon the human body by interposing
“ another medium or base between the ship and the body, which
“ medium or base does not follow the motions of the vessel, but
“ communicates to the body an opposite or another motion, which
“ destroys the impression of the vessel’s motion on the body.”
The apparatus consists, first, of a platform fitted in any convenient
part of a steamship, and attached to the piston rod of an
ordinary cylinder; steam is admitted to the cylinder by a four-
way cock, which can be opened and shut by various means.

Second. “ Certain means or apparatus by which a person, when
“ standing upon a platform, may cause it to rise or fall at will.”

Third. “ Certain elastic articles, so that a rising and falling
“ motion may be given to the body at the will of the wearer.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1854, June 5.—N° 1252.

ALISON, SOMERVILLE SCOTT.—“ The manufacture of a new
“ material to be used for external applications in medicine.”
These are a perforated and impermeable material. First, the
lambskin is preferred. It is cleaned by soap and water, “ dried,
“ and made soft by rubbing with pumice stone.” “ The chamois
“ is perforated with holes of various sizes.”

Second, “ rendering the chamois skin impermeable on one sur-
“ face,” after dressing as before “ a solution of caoutchouc of any
“ colour, or other water repellant, is applied in such a manner as
“ to coat the outer or harder surface of the skin without pene-
“ trating to the inner and finer one.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1854, June 10.—N° 1287.

PULS, FRANCIS.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“ Improve-
“ ments in electro-galvanic apparatus for medical purposes, parts
“ of which improvements are also applicable to other electro-
“ galvanic apparatus.” These are “ plates of any metal at present

“ in use for the purpose, so arranged that each plate, whether of
 “ negative or positive metal, shall be rigidly connected with the
 “ next plate but two before it or after it in the battery, or with
 “ the next plate but one of the opposite quality to itself by an
 “ extension of either of the plates along the side of the battery
 “ to meet the other plate.” An induced current apparatus
 is formed by causing a piece of hard steel to be soldered over one
 end of the electric wire, which is wound over a bunch of soft iron
 wire, or a thin rolled iron plate, and at the end of the said hard
 steel place a small plate of platina, flat or rounded, and place in
 connection with the said plate a platina or platinized spring, and
 which connect with one pole of the galvanic battery. “The ap-
 “ paratus is comprised in an oblong box, divided into two com-
 “ partments, one of which contains the battery,” the other “the
 “ apparatus for the induced current.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1854, July 19.—N^o 1584.

BROWNE, JOHN COLLIS.—“Improvements in the manufacture
 “ of camp bedsteads.” These consist “in constructing them so
 collapsible as to render them exceedingly portable,” &c. “The
 “ side rails are divided in their length in one, two, or more places,”
 and jointed by hinges; they are kept apart by means of wood
 stretchers. “The side rails are further connected by a number of
 “ pieces of webbing or pieces of canvas,” &c. And it is stated
 that the folding properties of the bedstead, in addition to the
 purposes of collapsing, are extremely well adapted for camp pur-
 poses, in placing a patient in the varied positions that may be
 desirable, according to the nature of a wound or ailment.

[Printed, 1s.]

A.D. 1854, July 24.—N^o 1623.

CASTETS, AUGUSTE.—The extraction of “a substance for sup-
 plying the place of quinine.” This is effected “from the seeds of
 “ the plant called cumin” as follows:—The seeds are boiled in
 water, the solution concentrated, and litharge added until the
 liquid is no longer acid. “The oxide of lead is partially precipi-
 “ tated by sulphuric acid,” “the filtered liquid evaporated to
 “ dryness, and the residue treated with alcohol, which dissolves
 “ more than half of the cumin.” “The alcoholic solution

“ evaporated to dryness, the precipitate is redissolved in distilled “ water,” and acid added, and then ammonia in excess precipitates “ the pure cumin or artificial quinine.” The sulphate is formed by treating it with sulphuric acid. The other half not dissolved by the alcohol is obtained by means of sulphuric acid, &c.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1854, August 5.—N^o 1715.

BOISSONNEAU, AUGUSTE.—“ Improvements in artificial “ eyes.” These are, first, “ proportioning the length of artificial “ eyes in such manner that their caruncular and temporal portions “ shall not exert pressure upon the corresponding organic parts “ of their orbit.”

Second, “ making the necessary shortening of the eye for this “ purpose only in the temporal section.”

Third, “ the formation of a notch, perforation, or aperture in “ the inferior palpebral section of artificial eyes for the purpose “ of establishing a communication between the interior and exterior thereof, and thus allowing the lachrymal fluid to maintain “ its proper level in the hollow of the eye, and restoring the functions of the lachrymal canal.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1854, August 11.—N^o 1758.

BLUNDELL, WALTER.—“ An improved apparatus for treating “ or preparing any part of the human body requiring to be surgically operated upon, for the purpose of totally or partially “ benumbing the sense of feeling at the desired part of the “ human body.” This consists of a metal vessel with an inner case and false bottom; the space between the outer and inner case is filled with a non-conductor, such as charcoal or wool. At the centre of the false bottom is a hole in which is inserted a tube perforated in such a manner “ that when the salt and ice or other “ freezing mixture is placed within the inner vessel, the liquid “ portion only shall pass into the inner space which is below the “ false bottom,” from whence it passes by a cock through an elastic tubing to the apparatus, which is a flexible bag or a hollow piece of metal, to be placed against the part to be operated upon; from this bag or vessel is another elastic tube so as to allow of a continuous flow of the cooled liquid through the apparatus.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1854, August 12.—N° 1763.

ROGUIER, PIERRE, ATHANASE.—(*A communication.*)—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"A new mode of treating and curing "varicose veins of the human body." This consists of a solution made by steeping "white clematis plant" in "liquid perchloride of iron," and also in a new ointment composed of "hogs' lard, perchloride of iron in a solid state, sal ammoniac, and deutoxide of iron." The mode of operating with these is described.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1854, September 5.—N° 1940.

STOCKER, SAMUEL.—"Certain coverings for various parts of "the human body, with a view to the preservation of health." These are, first, "the constructing lungs' protectors of a curved "plate of suitable material, and having a piece of sponge, wool, "or other suitable flexible material, through which the air passes "to and from the lungs."

Second, "the construction of lungs' protectors of a curved "plate of any suitable material, having an aperture or apertures "communicating with a chamber situated within and opening "into the mouth."

Third, "the constructing lungs' protectors of a screen of hair, "horse hair fabric, or other suitable material, attached to a frame "held inside the lips."

Fourth, "the constructing lungs' protectors of a curved plate "of metal or other suitable material covering a portion of the "teeth, and having a tube or recess in which is contained a coil of "wire gauze, sponge, or other suitable material for the air to pass "through in its passage to and from the lungs."

Fifth, "the forming an aperture or apertures in the lower part "of a hat or cap, for the purpose of seeing through when the "hat or cap is drawn over the eyes."

Sixth, "the constructing a hat body in two lengths, the part to "which the brim is attached being capable of being slid down "from the other part, and having an aperture or apertures to see "through."

Seventh, "the construction of a hat with a screen moveable "within it, which can be drawn over the face, and has apertures "for seeing and breathing through."

Eighth, "the attaching to the lower part of a cap or helmet a veil or curtain protecting the head, and furnished with apertures to see through, and which can be rolled or turned up and unrolled at pleasure; also, attaching to a cap or helmet a flexible air-tight covering, which, when inflated, may serve as a pillow in travelling."

Ninth, "the construction of a mask with a descending breathing channel."

Tenth, "the construction of a hood or covering to be worn over a hat or bonnet, and descending to the shoulders, and having an aperture to see through."

Eleventh, "the attaching to the circumference of an umbrella or parasol a circular veil or curtain, having an aperture in front to see through, or lengthening the umbrella, and forming an aperture for sight."

Twelfth, "the perforation of india-rubber or other waterproof shoes, and filling up the perforations with threads or strips of woollen or other suitable materials."

Thirteenth, "the forming the external and upper part of clogs or goloshes of paper made impervious to wet."

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1854, September 25.—N^o 2062.

BIGG, HENRY HEATHER. — (*Provisional protection only.*) — "Improved apparatus for curing deformities of the human frame." These consist of "a shoe or frame which is jointed to another frame that receives the leg." "To one side of the shoe that receives the foot are affixed a number of studs or pins, and on one side of the vertical frame which envelopes and secures the leg are a corresponding number of holes or studs." These studs, &c. are connected together by elastic bands.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1854, October 23.—N^o 2259.

SCOTT, JAMES.—"Improvements in apparatus for facilitating surgical operations and teaching anatomy." These consist of an arrangement of a table with other apparatus. The table consists of a board with a plate "screwed upon each border of its upper surface," rising above the plain of the table. Above this

is another board divided into three parts, but jointed by hinges, "so that any one of its portions" may be raised "by a screw directed upwards through the lower board of the table, or by wedges. The two boards may be fixed together by a thumb-screw and washer. A horizontal screw moves the upper board along the lower slab or board. Two pillars rise from the lower board, to the tops of which a cross beam is fastened; on this board is fixed a stage for placing "a mirror or mirrors," &c. This may be used for surgical operations, &c.

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1854, November 7.—N° 2357.

METCALFE, THOMAS.—"Improvements in the construction of portable carriages, chairs, and other articles for sitting or reclining upon." These are applicable, among other things, to "invalid chairs," and "vehicles for carrying sick or wounded soldiers or sailors," and consist, first, "of a cross framing, jointed together by means of centre pins, studs, or pivots, such framing, when extended, being held in one given position" by means "of a flexible or other band or strap extending from one rod or lever of the cross framing to the other."

Second, "the application of the cross framing to carriages with rigid bodies." The "running wheels are mounted upon axles at the lower ends of the bars or levers, and these axles are formed for bending round the ends of the bars to right angles and mounting the levers thereon."

Third, applying side handles to carriages, "so that the person propelling the carriage may be enabled to walk by the side and converse with the rider."

Any modification of the above is claimed.

[Printed, 1s.]

A.D. 1854, November 10.—N° 2390.

LÉPINE, EUGENE ANTOINE.—"Certain powders and collyrium for curing the diseases of the eyes without the use of surgical operations, to which invention he has given the name of Lepine's Ophthalmological Powders and Collyrium." Three powders and a solution are described. These are applied with a "camel's hair brush" in a particular manner, according to the ailment. The quantities of each substance to be used are

given, but they "may be augmented or reduced" as the case may vary. No. 1 powder consists of "sugar candy, dry, extract of opium, extract of bella-donna, and proto-ioduret of mercury." No. 2 powder is composed of the same ingredients, only "ioduret of lead" substituted for the "proto-ioduret of mercury." No. 3 powder is composed of the same ingredients, only strychnine is substituted for the salt of mercury or lead. The solution named "collyrium" is composed of acetate of lead and "hydriodate of potassium" dissolved in distilled water.

These external applications are assisted "by practising for a few minutes electricity on the temples, by means of the electro-medical apparatus of Breton Brothers, of Paris."

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1854, November 18.—N° 2448.

CALARD, THÉODULE FRANÇOIS.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Certain improvements in bedsteads. These are said to be chiefly applicable to beds of infirmaries, &c., and consist in surrounding the space between the bed and top or crown with "perforated metallic sheets, wire gauze, or similar material" like a cage; "when the treatment of the disease requires a continual application of water or other liquid," "fix a reservoir on the cage top;" and at the bottom of this reservoir "fix a flexible tube, by means of which the water or other liquid may be directed to any part of the bed under it."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1854, November 25.—N° 2494.

BLUNDELL, WALTER.—"An improved apparatus for treating "or preparing any part of the human body requiring to be "surgically acted upon, for the purpose of totally or partially benumbing the sense of feeling at the desired part of the human body." This is said to be an improvement upon apparatus described in N° 1758, page 171, and consists in applying to the apparatus there described what is termed "a graduator," which is interposed between the refrigerator and the "flexible bag or apparatus to be applied to the part to be operated upon." The "graduator" is a vessel containing warm water or other suitable warm fluid; it has a lid through which a pipe, which has a cock, is attached to the flexible tube from the refrigerator, which

pipe passes to the bottom of "the graduator" in a coiled form. The "flexible bag or apparatus to be applied to the part to be benumbed," is attached by a flexible tube to a second cock leading out of the lid. There is also a cock between the tube communicating with the refrigerator and the tube communicating with the flexible or other apparatus, so as to connect these two tubes "when the cooled fluid is not required to pass through the refrigerator."

The object being to do away with the "unpleasant sensation to the patient arising from the comparatively sudden application of cold to the part."

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1854, December 2.—N^o 2535.

HESS, RICHARD.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"An improved voltaic battery for medical and philosophical purposes." This "is composed of a number of compound plates," each composed of "two plates of different metals" soldered together, one "being negative and the other positive, as copper and zinc, or silver and zinc." Between each pair of these plates "is interposed a plate of fibrous or absorbent substance." The whole is kept together by a rod of some non-absorbing or conducting substance passing through the mass." It is preferred to draw a tube of india-rubber through a hole in each metallic and absorbent plate, and force a metallic wire through the tube in order to effect a complete insulation.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1854, December 7.—N^o 2577.

METCALFE, THOMAS.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"An improved construction of bath chair." The chair is an invalid one, "suitable for out of door use," and admits "of being folded up." It consists "mainly of two skeleton frames jointed together, after the manner of the ordinary folding chair, and similarly provided with jointed arms." These frames are mounted "on wheels, which may be removed at pleasure, to allow of castors being applied to the axles of the wheels." Frames are jointed to the back and front, to which to secure a canopy; also for carrying a footboard.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1854, December 11.—N° 2608.

PULS, FRANCIS.—“Improvements in electro-galvanic apparatus for medical purposes, part of which improvements are also applicable to other electro-galvanic apparatus.” These consist in “the arrangement and construction of plates for a single fluid, or dry battery with but one cell, without division between the different pairs of plates.” A box, preferred to be of gutta percha, has projections therein, so as to hold the plates in a vertical position, and partitions or stays of the same or a similar material. The plates of the battery have “lateral prolongations,” “by which they are rigidly connected in pairs.”

See Abridgements of Specifications upon Electricity and Magnetism,” p. 453.

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1854, December 29.—N° 2750.

LOYSEL, EDWARD.—(*Provisional protection only*).—“An improved lavement or injecting machine.” This consists of a vase, by preference graduated, “and having an opening at the lower part, to which is connected a flexible tube of any convenient length,” and provided with a jet or nozzle, and also with a stopcock. In operating the vase is filled with the liquid, and elevated above the patient, “so as to cause the liquid to flow with facility.” Mixed liquids are agitated by adapting to the lid of the machine “a small stirring apparatus,” “actuated by a spring.”

[Printed, 4d.]

1855.

A.D. 1855, January 10.—N° 65.

FULLER, WILLIAM COLES.—“Improvements in the construction and adaptation of india-rubber springs.” These are said to consist “of various new and useful adaptations,” besides methods of constructing india-rubber springs. Relating to this subject is “the adaptations of india-rubber springs to artificial legs and crutches.” “This is accomplished in two ways: first, by inserting one or more rings of small diameter into the stem of

M.

M

“ the leg or crutch, and secondly, by the use of a spring, consisting of rings or cords of vulcanized india-rubber, inserted horizontally at considerable tension, so as to give great sustaining power in small compass.”

[Printed, 1s.]

A.D. 1855, January 16.—N° 116.

LOUDIN, JEAN ANTOINE FRANÇOIS VICTOR.—“ A new liquid for preventing sea-sickness.” This is made by distilling hydrochloric acid and alcohol, and mixing the product with water, and sweetening the same; but it is preferred, in full Specification only, to distil chloride of lime, water, and alcohol, and to mix the product with water, and sweeten it. “ A few drops of essence of mint or bitter almonds ” are added, and it is colored by cochineal. One or two table-spoonfuls are taken before going on board ship; and, “ if taken during the retching, it will greatly reduce its violence and the pain.” The proportion of the ingredients used are given, but the proportions may be varied.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, February 7.—N° 287.

JOHNSON, JOHN GROVE.—(*Void, not having filed a full Specification.*)—“ Improvements in surgical bandages.” These consist “ in applying straps or other forms of fabric prepared with adhesive materials,” such “ straps or fabrics having fixed thereto sheet metal or other forms of light hooks or fastenings, to admit of flexible elastic straps of india-rubber, or other suitably elastic materials being attached thereto.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, February 24.—N° 411.

WHITE, JOHN HAINES.—“ An improvement in the method of applying artificial teeth.” This consists in giving a roughened surface to the palates, to which are affixed artificial teeth, so that they may be “ applied without the aid of springs.” A scalpel has been found a convenient tool for effecting this.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, February 28.—N° 435.

ALLARTON, FREDERIC.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“ Certain improvements in the method of administering iron as a

“remedy.” These are “combining with the usual materials used in the manufacture of biscuits, and other similar articles of food, any of the oxides or salts of iron.” They are afterwards baked.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, March 9.—N° 532.

BARNETT, FRANCIS AUGUSTUS.—(*Provisional protection only.*)

—“An improvement in the manufacture of metallic bedsteads and couches for the use of invalids, applicable to bedsteads and couches made from any other material.” This consists in having “an extra and upper frame, which is connected with the bedstead beneath by cranks placed at each side.” A canvass is strained upon the upper frame, with a hole in the centre.” By means of a handle, the “frame is raised sufficiently high in an horizontal manner from the bedstead beneath, for the introduction of a bed pan, or for rearranging the bed,” &c.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, March 14.—N° 577.

GOODYEAR, CHARLES, JUN.—“Improvements in the plates of artificial teeth.” This consists in “constructing the plates of artificial teeth of the hard product obtained by compounding india-rubber or gutta percha (with or without other matters), with sulphur, and subjecting the same to a high temperature.” An impression from the mouth is taken in wax; from this again a plaster cast is taken.” Upon this cast the teeth are adjusted, and held in their position by wax; a thin layer of wax is spread over portions of the cast, which layer represents a model of the plate of caoutchouc, after which a cast of the same is taken. This, together with “the original plaster model, both of which it is preferred to enclose in an iron rim, form a mould,” which is used as follows:—The teeth are put into “their proper positions in the mould; any vacant spaces are filled with the caoutchouc compound; the several parts of the mould are put together, and pressed, and the whole subjected to heat, to convert the compound into the hard product.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, March 16.—N° 593.

WREN, JOHN WALTER CAWLEY.—(*Provisional protection only.*)

—“An improved construction of invalid bed.” This consists in

“ attaching to the ordinary bedstead frame a rectangular frame
 “ of a corresponding size, which carries a loose sacking, and is
 “ provided with a suitable opening, to admit of the application of
 “ the pan.” This frame is attached “ to the bedstead by two or
 “ more pairs of parallel levers, jointed to the sides of the frames.”
 “ The levers at the foot end of the bed extend downwards,” and
 are connected together by a bar, “ which serves as a treadle to
 “ raise the sacking frame.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, March 24.—N^o 654.

LEWIS, GRIFFITH GEORGE, and GURNEY, JOSEPH.—“ An
 “ improved construction of knapsack, convertible, when required,
 “ into a bed, a litter, or a tent.” This “ consists simply of
 “ a sheet of suitable dimensions for lapping round and covering
 “ the soldier like a blanket, to which sheet a flexible compartment
 “ for containing the soldier’s kit is sewn.” In the edges of the
 sheet are “ eyelet holes for receiving cords, so as to contract the
 “ sheet when it is to be used as a litter, or as a tent. The knap-
 sack it is preferred “ to construct of deodorized india-rubber
 “ cloth.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1855, April 11.—N^o 796.

ALDERMAN, JOHN.—“ Improvements in the construction of
 “ adjustable couches, chairs, and other similar descriptions of
 “ furniture for invalides.” These “ consist in attaching to the
 “ lower frame of such articles of furniture a rising frame, divided
 “ into two or more portions, connected by joints or hinges, and
 “ worked by means of screws and nuts in such manner, that
 “ either of the said portions may be gradually elevated or
 “ depressed, as it is desired to raise or lower the head, feet,
 “ or knees of the invalid, or any parts of the body which are to
 “ be operated on.”

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1855, April 16.—N^o 834.

HOLMES, HENRY.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“ Certain
 “ processes of treating the human body by gases, vapors, and
 “ electricity, and for certain apparatus for obtaining and applying
 “ the said gases, vapors, and electricity to the above or any other

“ purposes.” These are, first, “treating the human body by
“ partial and entire immersions in any gases or vapors posses-
“ sing a medicinal or agreeable influence when imbibed through
“ the skin or otherwise, while the electrical condition of the body
“ is, if necessary, suitably modified.”

Second. “An apparatus to be called the pneumatic bath,” in
connection with which are employed “tubes of india-rubber or
“ gutta percha, and especially of the vulcanized gutta percha, for
“ the production of which Letters Patent have been obtained by
“ William and James Ryder.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, April 18.—N° 850.

DANCHELL, FREDERICK LUDEWICK HAN.—(*Provisional pro-
tection only.*)—“Improvements in apparatus for increasing, ex-
“ hausting, or regulating fluids, and indicating pressure.”
These are, causing “a jet or jets of steam, air, water, or other
“ fluid” to pass slowly or rapidly “into an open tube, and by its
“ passage through the tube, into which tube an orifice is made,
“ communicating with the vessel or vessels to be exhausted,” &c.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, April 21.—N° 893.

SCHOOF, HENRI.—“Improvements in making, fixing, or
“ attaching artificial teeth, gums, and palates.” These are, using
gutta percha or caoutchouc, “seperately or mixed together, or
“ modified with other gums, as follows:—“Take the mould of
“ the maxillary roof or palate with soft wax, and let plaster flow
“ thereon;” this “is a model for casting a third reproduction in
“ iron, copper, zinc, or other metal.” “On the plaster the arti-
“ ficial teeth, mineral or otherwise, are adjusted and secured, as
“ is known to dentists, from this point the improvements com-
mence. “Take the metal mould and heat it sufficiently,” and
“ apply on all the corresponding parts near the impaired maxil-
lary roof or palate a layer of gutta percha, &c., “on this
“ layer, and at their respective places, the adjusted (as before
“ described) teeth are placed, and all the fixings of wire or plates
“ are covered by another layer.” The springs connecting the
upper and lower piece is coated with the gutta percha, &c., and
“ cover those parts, replacing the natural gums, palate, or roof of

"the mouth, that is to say, the internal part of the piece or pieces, with a pellicle of gold, by the assistance of the plastic galvanic pile."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, April 25.—N^o 937.

JEFFREYS, JULIUS.—"Improvements in engines or machines for raising, diffusing, or injecting fluids." These relate to "a shower bath machine," "an enema machine," and "a garden engine." The "enema machine" consists as follows:—A vessel in which the fluid to be injected is put, this has a tube extending from the bottom of the fluid out through the top; it has a spherical valve there at its mouth to prevent any return of liquid; to this tube is attached "an injection pipe;" on the top of this vessel is screwed "an air pump, formed of an air-proof flexible casing over a spiral ring, which expands the pump. The top and bottom are of stiff material, and have each a valve and opening downwards, so that by compressing the pump air is forced into the air space over the liquid in the vessel." The other machines above alluded to are constructed upon the same principle.

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1855, May 7.—N^o 1022.

LEWIS, JAMES.—"An improved soap." This soap, it is said, is "highly advantageous in most cases of skin disease." If no potash is in the soap, it is added; two drachms of it, and two of iodine to the pound are recommended: but what is claimed is, the combining with the materials ordinarily used in the manufacture of soap, iodine in any of its forms."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, May 12.—N^o 1070.

ROBINSON, GEORGE.—"An improved invalid's bed." This is said to consist, first, "In the construction and arrangement of apparatus for raising and lowering the patient in a horizontal position."

Second. "The construction and arrangement of apparatus for raising and lowering the trunk or upper part of the body."

Third. "The construction and arrangement of apparatus for keeping a fractured limb in a fixed position, whether the said improvements be used conjointly or separately."

In carrying out the first part of this invention, "a framework" is made "about the size of the bed, to which is fastened a "strong tick," which forms a sling or hammock for the patient to lie on. A longitudinal shaft, with drums under the bed, revolves by means of straps, and by an arrangement of pulleys "the sling or hammock" is raised "in a horizontal position "completely off the bed."

In carrying out the second part of this invention, a roller is fixed in any suitable position, and a piece of canvas is wound round it, and its end fastened to the under side of the feather bed or mattress; a wheel and rack moves the roller, and by turning the wheel "the material or trunk sling is wound on the roller, and "becomes shortened, thus raising the upper part of the body "towards an erect position."

In carrying out the third part of the invention, "suspending "from the centre beam of the frame a small sling, quite separate "and independent of those already described." "To raise or "lower this small sling or hammock," "pass the cord which "suspends it over a pulley and roller, which roller can be turned "by a handle, and held in check by a ratchet wheel, and catch "or lever."

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1855, May 28.—N° 1220.

SALT, THOMAS PARTRIDGE.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improvements in the construction of artificial legs." These are "substituting for the complicated mechanisms employed for "obtaining the movements in an artificial leg, a cord of vulcanized india-rubber, or other equivalent elastic material, which "is secured to certain fixed points, and passes over friction rollers "under the knee, and at the instep of the foot, a check string of "catgut or other suitable material being employed as usual."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, June 2.—N° 1265.

GALANTE, HENRY.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"An improved surgical injection bottle." This consists "in manufacturing injection bottles of an elastic or other material, of "such a form as will enable them to stand upright when placed "on a flat surface."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, June 6.—N° 1291.

LOLMÈDE, PAULIN.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"A new
" instrument for the administration of medicinal substances."
These are of "a cylindrical shape, each end is rounded off, and at
" their periphery there are small recesses or cells for the purpose
" of containing the necessary pharmaceutical preparations. They
" are provided with a small string fixed at one of the ends,
" passing through a central perforation, and issuing at the
" opposite end." They are made by moulding pulverized carbon-
ate of iron, the ashes of mineral coal, and starch, or wheat
flour, "mixed with about an equal quantity of water."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, June 6.—N° 1295.

NUNN, HENRY.—"Improvements in the construction of car-
" riages for invalids and children, part of which improvements is
" also applicable to street cabs and other carriages." These are,
" first, the general arrangement, whereby the several parts may be
" made to fold over and fit into each other." Second, "the
" construction of and mode of adapting the fore carriage to the
" other part of the vehicle."

To attain these objects, "construct the main body of the car-
" riage of two curved metal frames, which joint together and
" shape, so that they will fold the one within the other. The
" arms and back of the carriage form of a third frame, which joint
" to the hind frame in such a manner that it will fold down
" within the hind frame, and secure it in position by means of a
" spring catch or catches." It is proposed to mount "this
" folding carriage upon two pair of wheels. The wheels of the
" front pair are adapted to a peculiar construction of guiding
" apparatus, consisting of a moveable frame connected to the
" front corners of the carriage frame. This guiding apparatus
" consists of two forked or slotted arms, between the forks of
" which the fore wheels are respectively mounted, and these two
" slotted arms are jointed by means of pins or studs to a parallel
" bar fixed to the front part of the carriage. At the opposite end
" of the slotted arms is another cross bar, to which they are
" jointed, for the purpose of keeping them always parallel to each
" other."

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1855, June 13.—N° 1348.

BLACKMAN, WILLIAM JOHN.—(*Provisional protection only.*)
—“ A new medicine or syrup for the cure of coughs.” This
“ consists of a preparation of thyme, sugar candy, and beer, with
“ or without other ingredients ;” these are mixed together and
evaporated “ slowly by simmering till reduced to about half the
“ quantity.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, July 13.—N° 1574.

GILLET, EUGÈNE.—(*Void, not having filed a complete Specification.*)—Improvements in fixing artificial teeth. These are as follows:—fixing “ the front single teeth by soldering a pin on to
“ the base plate ; this pin slides into a groove in the back of the
“ tooth. The groove and pin are dovetailed ; the tooth is slid
“ on to the pin, and then fixed by a fine screw, which enters at
“ the back of the pin into the tooth.” To fix the back teeth,
“ make an oval hole in the base of the tooth, which enters about
“ three quarters up the tooth, and at the top of the oval hole is a
“ circular recess. Two small hooks are soldered on to the base
“ plate ; these hooks, which are forced apart by a pin which
“ passes between them, enter the oval hole in the tooth, and the
“ tooth is fixed by being turned a quarter round, the ends of the
“ hooks entering the circular groove at the end of the oval hole.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, July 13.—N° 1577.

YEATES, ROBERT.—“ Improvements applicable to the instru-
“ ments termed ‘lock’ knives and ‘lever’ knives, part of said
“ improvements being applicable also to such surgical and other
“ instruments as may be connected to handles by moving joints.”
These consist in “ making such knives “ with several distinct
“ pairs of “ scales,” so as to form several distinct parts, which
“ may be separated from each other, and yet may, by means of
“ the locking mechanism belonging to such parts, be all secured
“ together, forming one compound instrument like the present
“ lock knife ; also the instrument is provided with a knife, fork,
“ and spoon, all opening and shutting upon joints.” “ It is pro-
“ vided with a lever knife for cutting or ripping open preserved
“ provision cases and other uses.” It may also contain another

lever knife or knives. "The parts are secured by the usual locking mechanism, or by transverse slots in the scales into which the usual pins fit," and are secured by a spring slot or catch. "The joints are constructed by having notches in the end of the tang, into which a pin or projection, pins or projections, will be introduced by means of a spring catch, a catch on a sliding piece, or otherwise;" the instruments are made "removable from their handles by having the notch or notches at the end of the tang thereof, into which fits the pin or projection, pins or projections, secured by a sliding wedge piece and spring catch or catches."

[Printed, 10*d*.]

A.D. 1855, July 13.—N° 1582.

NEALE, CHARLES LANCHESTER.—(*Provisional protection only*).—"A new medicinal lotion to be called the Crimean neuralgic specific." It consists of rose water, best white vinegar, and laudanum, mixed together. The proportions given are recommended, but they "may be altered."

[Printed, 4*d*.]

A.D. 1855, July 28.—N° 1716.

ABRAHAM, HENRY ROBERT.—(*Provisional protection only*).—"A carriage on two wheels for passenger traffic, and general conveyance of a number of persons, or invalid or wounded persons, to be called a rotalta." This consists of "an arrangement and adjustment of the body of the carriage, its seats, and springs, which admit of their being carried on one axle with ease and security, the seats on the roof being nearly perpendicularly over the axle across the carriage in a line with the axle." "When fitted for an invalid carriage, the shelves on which the patient reposes run on friction rollers, and have eyes to receive bearing poles."

[Printed, 4*d*.]

A.D. 1855, August 9.—N° 1806.

SLEIGHT, THOMAS.—"An improved compound for curing disorders of the bowels, cholera, diarrhæa, and dysentery." This consists of "the apple of the pinus picea, or silver fir tree, which must be pulverized," and to it "add a certain quantity of the essential oils of cassia, of peppermint, of cloves, and

“ of nutmeg, or of their equivalents, dissolved in spirits of wine.” To this mixture “ add tincture of opium diluted with water, and thus complete the compound. These materials may be compounded together in various proportions.” The “ combination of ingredients ” is claimed, and “ particularly the employment, for the purposes above mentioned, of the apple of the pinus, or the silver fir tree.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, August 15.—N° 1846.

COGHLAN, JOHN.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“ An improved method of pivoting artificial teeth.” This consists “ in the use of a capillary tube, instead of the solid wire now used.” It allows “ the air to escape,” and “ affords a ready mode of giving exit to the secretion.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, August 22.—N° 1897.

BUSSAC, DUPONT DE.—“ The combination of hydriodic acid. watery or oily, or salts of iodine, with tannic acid, the constituting parts of chinchona, or of sarsaparilla, or of the leaves of the walnut tree, and iron, or with one or several of these bodies.”

First. Distilled water, tannic acid, and an equivalent, or a multiple equivalent of iodine, are heated together, “ until the iodine be transformed into hydriodic acid; ” instead of the iodine, hydriodic acid may be used.” The raw alkaloids of cinchona, or their salts, are dissolved similarly in hydriodic acid. On mixing these two liquids, “ there is formed a double hydriodate of tannin and cinchona quinine alkaloids.” Iodide of iron is dissolved and mixed with the above solution of tannic acid; this solution assumes a green colour, which is “ got rid of by mixing a little loaf sugar with the liquid,” or “ syrup of iodide of iron.”

Second. “ The extract, more or less concentrated, of cinchona,” may be treated as above.

Third. “ The powder of cinchona is treated by the method of displacement, by means of the hydriodic acid liquid.” On analysing the result, if either iodine, alkaloids, or tannin be wanting, they are to be added. Iron may be added as above.

Fourth. “ Powder of cinchona, distilled water, and liquid

"hydriodic acid," by boiling, forms "hydriodate of cinchona." "Sarsaparilla and walnut leaves," are treated in this way, or by the process of displacement.

Fifth. Oil is substituted for water in the above processes. "Fatty hydriodates are thus formed."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, August 25.—N° 1930.

HARDY, ADAM HALL, and FORDOFF, JACOB HARDY.—"A compound pill and ointment for the cure of scorbutic and similar disorders of the human body." The pill is composed of "socatrine aloes, cape aloes, powder jalap, syrup of buckthorne, sweet almonds, boiled together over a slow fire, until the consistency thereof is fit for pills," when calomel is added, and the whole formed "into five grain pills."

The ointment is composed of lard, white precipitate, red precipitate, turmeric, and "oil of origanum," well mixed up together.

Quantities are given, but it is stated that they do not confine themselves "to the precise details."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, August 27.—N° 1933.

CAPRON, CELSE EUGÈNE.—"An improved cupping apparatus." This consists as follows:—"A strong vulcanized india-rubber ball is firmly cemented, or otherwise secured to two brass caps or fittings, one at top and the other at bottom, in each of which are screwed two valves, each opening upwards, allowing the air to pass through a small hole made in them." To the lower brass cap is attached a stop-cock fitting into a similar cap, and this cap again is attached to a cup, composed of glass or other suitable material. The stop-cock regulates the partial vacuum in the cup. A modification of this apparatus is described.

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1855, August 27.—N° 1938.

SMITH, JAMES.—"Improvements in children's carriages or perambulators, and invalid carriages." This consists in constructing such carriages, which are "pushed or driven from behind," of sheet metal.

[Printed, 3d.]

A.D. 1855, August 30.—N° 1962.

JENNINGS, HENRY CONSTANTINE.—(*Provisional protection only*).—"An improved compound or medicine for cholera and "diarrhæa." This consists of "anhydrous acetate of ammonia, "tinctura opii (tincture of opium), tinctura guava (?) ammoniata " (ammoniacal tincture of guaiacum), creta preparata (prepared "chalk), sulphuric ether, essential oil, menthæ piperatæ (of peppermint), syrupus simplex (syrup)."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, September 8.—N° 2037.

BIRD, JAMES.—"An improvement in the manufacture of "biscuits." This consists in mixing ground vegetable charcoal with the flour, and afterwards manufacturing the biscuits in the ordinary way.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, September 11.—N° 2056.

LEBAIGUE, FRANÇOIS HONORÉ.—"An improvement in the "manufacture of chocolate." This consists "in combining cod "liver oil with chocolate" by mixing them together, and forming the compound in moulds. The compound "may also be mixed "with flavouring and other matters, and when desired with "other medicals," "such as sulphate of iron, or carbonate of "iron, the iodide of potassium, magnesia, tannin, and others."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, September 14.—N° 2073.

GARBAI, JEAN PIERRE.—"An improved powder or composition for cleaning and preserving the teeth." This powder is also "an antidote or preservation against tooth-ache." It may be composed of "sea salt," "iron in solution," "coffee, either with or "without chicory," "sugar," "rice flour," "saffron," "rhubarb." These are mixed together in a certain manner.

Instead of the sea salt being mixed with the foregoing, it may be mixed "with other substances possessing similar properties." When used in cleaning teeth, cream of tartar and ivory powder are added.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, September 14.—N° 2077.

DEWDNEY, GEORGE.—“An improved manufacture of protector, applicable to the chest, throat, and other parts of the body requiring protection from the cold.” This consists in “combining of layers or leaves of silk together.” As an example, “construct a protector, composed of two, three, or more layers of ribbed silk, sewn or otherwise connected together at one edge, and cut to a form suited to the part to be protected from the cold, and to these layers” “attach a band or strap for securing the protector to the body of the patient.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1855, September 28.—N° 2160.

THWAITES, JOHN HALL BROCK.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“Improvements in the preservation of teeth, and in the manufacture and application of artificial teeth.” These consist “in the employment of the metal aluminium for the purpose of stopping decayed teeth, and in the manufacture of artificial teeth or blocks, with the plates, pins, rivets, springs, or other attachments for the same, either wholly or in part of aluminium.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, September 29.—N° 2172.

HERAPATH, WILLIAM BIRD.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“Improvements in the manufacture of surgical instruments.” These are “in the manufacture of probes, directors, specula, catheters, syringes, and other surgical instruments, either wholly or in part, or covered or coated with the metal aluminium.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, October 6.—N° 2237.

HESTER, JAMES TORRY.—“Improvements in invalid and children’s chairs.” These are said to consist “in the mode of combining the frame of the chair with the side and hind wheels, and also applying the seat and other parts.” For this purpose, “a chair is arranged to move on four wheels, one on either side and two at the back, all of which are connected to the axle or frame, composed of two sides and a back, made in one piece, or

“ framed together. The two side wheels turn on necks or axles
 “ fixed to or forming part of the three-sided frame or axles. The
 “ two hinder wheels are castor wheels, which, by their vertical
 “ axles, can turn in any direction. The seat is attached or hinged
 “ to the back part of the three-sided frame or axle; the arms of
 “ the chair are also fixed thereto.” “ Each of the sides of the
 “ chair is provided with a crutch, which may be made to fold, and
 “ be adjustable in its length. In some cases a narrow adjustable
 “ seat is provided, such as will enter between the legs of the person
 “ using the chair, and give more or less support, and yet admit of
 “ using the legs in order to walk, and thereby propel the chair.
 “ The parts are so arranged and combined that when the seat is
 “ down the chair may be used as an ordinary invalid chair, and
 “ be propelled by the two side wheels, the use, however, of the
 “ two hinder castor wheels rendering the chair more safe than
 “ when one only is used. There is attached a folding foot-rest to
 “ the seat of the chair.”

[Printed, 1s.]

A.D. 1855, October 27.—N^o 2407.

ABEL, ALFRED.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“ Improvements
 “ in stopping, filling, or plugging teeth, and in instruments to be
 “ used therefor.” These are, first, the use of a metallic plug or
 “ cap, by preference of platinum, made concave on the under
 “ side, so as to cover and protect the nerve in a carious tooth.”
 Second, using “ concave or hollow drills, by means of which
 “ teeth may be drilled or scraped without touching the nerve.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, November 1.—N^o 2446.

TRUMAN, EDWIN THOMAS.—“ Improvements in palates or
 “ holders for artificial teeth.” These are said to consist “ in the
 “ employment of aluminium, either alone or combined with gutta
 “ percha, or with another metal, or with both.” The object is
 to “ secure with great lightness sufficient rigidity in the body of
 “ the palate or holder.” A stout wire or rod of aluminium is bent
 “ to the shape required in such a manner that the teeth when
 “ placed upon the bar and embedded in the gutta percha shall
 “ occupy those places intended to be filled by artificial teeth.” A

loop or eye attaches the tooth to the aluminium holder, after which "suitably prepared gutta percha" is applied "in a heated, soft, and plastic state, in order to cause it to fill up the spaces, and assume the form desired."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, November 10.—N° 2528.

PIGGOTT, WILLIAM PETER.—(*Provisional protection only*).—"Improvements in galvanic, electric, and electro-magnetic apparatus, and in the mode of applying the same as a curative and remedial agent." These are, first, constructing "a brush of a mixture of bristles and metallic wires or plates," or coating "a portion of the bristles with metal by electric deposition." These communicate with "a battery or electrical apparatus, fixed in the frame of the brush or otherwise."

Second, forming a "bath of a combination of elastic or flexible waterproof material and metal in such way that when a part of the waterproofing material is caused to envelope any required part of the body, two distinct currents of electricity, galvanism or electro-magnetism, are created in the same bath."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, November 10.—N° 2531.

ESKELL, LOUIS.—(*Provisional protection only*).—"A new enamel for filling or stopping decayed teeth." This consists of a combination of "stearic acid (commonly known as stearine), New Zealand gum, pure sulphate of lime, blood shellac, and carradan balsam. The stearine is first dissolved, and then the New Zealand gum is mixed with the above, after which the sulphate of lime is added, and a small quantity of blood shellac, and finally the carradan balsam."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, November 13.—N° 2556.

ESKELL, FREDERICK ABRAHAM.—(*Provisional protection only*).—"An improvement in plates for attaching artificial teeth." This consists in "covering such plates with enamel" to prevent corrosion, &c.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, November 19.—N° 2606.

LOPEZ, JEANNE BARBE VE.—“An antibilious powder.” This consists of calcined magnesia and “finely reduced white sugar mixed together in certain proportions and thoroughly incorporated with essence of aniseed.” The powder “may be formed into lozenges or pills by means of gum water in the usual way.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, December 8.—N° 2773.

FONROBERT, CHARLES FRANÇOIS JULES.—“An artificial leech and sucker.” This consists as follows, first, constructing it “with a cylinder and piston and a lancet, so arranged that motion may be communicated to the lancet by means of the piston and rod.”

Second, constructing it “with a circular or revolving lancet connected to the piston by a spring or otherwise.”

Third, constructing it “with a catch for securing the piston;” this is “a spring formed in the side of the piston-rod or attached to it, so that when the piston is raised by its handle it may be retained by the catch, which springs out after passing through the cap” of the piston.

Fourth, constructing a sucker of a bent tube with a piston-rod provided with a catch.” “This sucker is constructed in a similar manner to the leech but without the lancet.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1855, December 11.—N° 2795.

HORSLEY, JOHN.—“Certain means of treating quinine, iodine, and other mineral medicines, in order to cause them to combine with cod liver oil, or any other fish oil, or with seed oil.” Quinine and cinchonine are dissolved “in cod liver oil heated to a temperature of about 140° Fahrenheit.” Afterwards, this warm oil is triturated with iodine till its “solution has been effected.”

“To combine iodide of iron with cod liver oil” first dissolve the iodine in the oil at the above temperature, and add some “Quevennes iron (as reduced by hydrogen), heat for some time at 180° F., and filter.” Bromide of iron is combined much in the same way.

To combine acetate of iron mix acetate of potash with proto-

M.

N

sulphate of iron, dry the result and digest the powder with oil at 140 and filter.

To combine iodide of arsenic, iodide of arsenic and mercury, and iodide of zinc with oil, the oil is digested with these salts.

A combination is made by mixing oil with iodide of iron in solution and oil with quinine or cinchonine in solution. By these means solutions or combinations of other substances with oils may be made as the valerianates of quinine and of zinc, acetate of lead, iodide of sulphur. The proportions "for combining these chemicals" are given, but they may be varied.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, December 18.—N° 2864.

HYDE, HIRAM.—(*A communication.*)—"An improved mode of purifying alcohol or alcoholic spirits." This process, it is said, removes fusil and other oils dangerous in the production of chloroform tinctures, &c. This is effected by manganates and permanganates crude or otherwise. A solution of the "manganic compound" in water is added "to the alcohol while the whole is briskly agitated." The quantity varies with the nature of the alcohol. Dilute spirit is treated at once with the powdered salt. The purified spirit is distilled.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, December 19.—N° 2873.

SANDERS, JOSIAH. — (*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improvements in trusses for supporting parts of the human body." These relate to the springs for pressing the pads, and consist in making such springs in the form of a double spiral, the smaller diameter being at about midway of the entire length of the spring, similar to the springs employed in the seats of furniture. The spring is placed within the pad, and "is rendered more or less powerful by a screw connected therewith."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1855, December 21.—N° 2892.

TOMLINSON, MATTHEW.—"An improved medical plaister." This is made by combining cod liver oil and litharge by boiling the same together, with or without "any resinous substances."

[Printed, 4d.]

1856.

A.D. 1856, January 3.—N° 14.

HAINES, FREDERICK.—“The deadening of the sound and the prevention of vibration and concussion in connection with machinery, gun and mortar boats, and general ordnance, and other purposes.” This consists in “the application of cork either in conjunction with other materials, or cork only,” to various purposes. In relation to this subject, it is stated that “cork is also applicable for splints and various surgical purposes where wood and zinc are now employed.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1856, January 5.—N° 46.

COXETER, JAMES.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“An improvement in an apparatus for generating steam for medical and other purposes.” This consists of a cistern enclosed in a steam chamber having an iron tube closed with a cap at its lowest extremity and thrust “into a fire.” A pipe comes from the bottom of the cistern into this iron tube and delivers water by drops into it; there is an exit tube from the steam chamber, and by connecting to it “an elastic or other tube the steam may be conveyed to any distance.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1856, January 8.—N° 61.

TRUMAN, EDWIN THOMAS.—“Improvements in artificial palates and teeth.” This consists in “the embedding or combining of wire gauze or metallic network in any suitable mineral substance employed in the manufacture of teeth.” The wire gauze is inserted “into the tooth or teeth, or into the palate, in the manner and position best adapted for affording the most extended medium of attachment to the gutta percha, resinous or metallic substances, with reference to the situation which the tooth or palate is intended to occupy in the mouth.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1856, January 16.—N° 115.

SCULLY, VINCENT, and HEYWOOD, BENNETT JOHNS.—“Improvements in the construction of inkstands, applicable in

"part to other vessels for the reception of fluids." The improvements relating to this subject are in "a syringe for surgical purposes" and an "infant's feeding bottle." In syringes applying self-closing "valves of thin vulcanized sheet rubber," they are discs cut across, secured on the ends of a tube of vulcanized india-rubber in the interior of a rigid chamber; "supply and discharge pipes" are attached to the opposite ends of the instrument." In infants' feeding bottles, on the top "is a hollow plug for admitting the food as usual," and "provided with an india-rubber valve," "which is capable of yielding to the pressure of the air as the child withdraws the food" by a nipple at the end of the bottle, "permitting air to pass into the bottle to occupy the displaced food."

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1856, February 13.—N^o 367.

KNIGHT, RICHARD.—"Improvements in medical chests." This consists of an inner and outer chest; the front of the outer case falls down, the inner case has a folding top and folding front, the back of the inner case has appropriate fittings, "and within this back, properly concealed, are projecting plates" "which fit into recesses in the back," and "to each of these plates" is attached "a slotted connecting link" which admits of the parts of the folding top "opening so far that each half, when opened, stands vertical."

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1856, February 27.—N^o 499.

FONTAINEMOREAU, PETER ARMAND LE COMTE DE.—(*A communication.*)—"A new cicatrising preparation." This consists of the following ingredients:—"solanum nigrum (morelle), balsamina impatiens, thymælea (daphne), solanum scanden, symphitum (officinalis), flower and seed of the hypericum, sedum minus, flour of sulphur, Venetian turpentine, saffron, wine, olive oil."

The plants are first left to infuse in the wine during about twenty-four hours, "and the whole boiled about six hours." The clear liquid thus obtained is mixed with the oil "and boiled ten hours;" after this operation the turpentine, saffron, and sul-

phur are added, and the whole allowed to simmer "about twelve to fourteen hours." The quantity of each material is given, but the quantities may be varied.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1856, March 1.—N° 529.

DEWAR, HENRY ANDREW.—"Improvements in conveying or transmitting motion for effecting mechanical operations." These are, first, "the general arrangement and construction of jointed spindles or shafting carried or supported or covered by jointed tubes for transmitting rotatory motion to instruments or tools." Second, "the system or mode of actuating rotatory instruments or tools by means of any convenient number of spindles or lengths of shafting connected together by universal joints, and carried or sustained in or covered by tubes connected together by spherical joints."

The workshop "is fitted up with some continuously available source of power, such as an overhead vertical shaft," the lower end of which is connected to the "articulated chain of shafting long enough to reach" to any part of the room. The joints are known as "Hooke's joints, or universal joints," "either open Hooke's joint or modifications thereof, or the solid spherical joint of the class introduced some years ago by Mr. John Bodmer." Among many applications, it is stated that "the mechanical dentist may facilitate his operations very greatly by the aid of this system of operating, as the fine tools employed in his minute work may be thus applied in a most effective manner either upon work in the hand, on the bench, or in the vice, and particularly in a patient's mouth."

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1856, April 18.—N° 932.

JEFFREYS, JULIUS.—"Improvements in instruments for aiding respiration." These are, first, "for the metal fabric of the operative part of the instrument, employing flattened spiral coils of wire, between the coils of which the currents of the breath pass transversely." By this arrangement "all horizontal bars or wires arresting the descent of moisture may be avoided."

Second, rendering the warming power of the instrument variable, "not by varying the number of layers, as hitherto, but

“ by rendering variable at will the distances between the parallel wires themselves of each layer,” whether of “coiled fabric or otherwise.” When perforated metal plates are employed, the plates are made “to slide over each other.”

Third, in the form of respirator described in N° 12,984, page 139, “in which the currents of breath are made to traverse longitudinally through the courses of metal, and parallel to their direction instead of transversely,” employing “cylindrical or flattened coils of wire, plain or twisted, and known as bullion, to form flexible tubular passages, along the hollow spaces of which the currents pass.”

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1856, April 26.—N° 1001.

HILLES, MALCOLM WILLIAM.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“Improved apparatus applicable to the treatment and cure of rupture, prolapsus uteri, and other protusions of the viscera.” This consists in making pads which expand; they are constructed of two dish-shaped plates, connected together “by a central regulating screw, provided with a milled head. This screw passes through the outer plate, and takes into a tapped socket, attached to the inner face of the other plate; guide pins ensure the parallelism of these plates.” These pads are applied by preference in pockets “in tight-fitting drawers,” “or the pads may be fitted to belts or bands.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1856, May 12.—N° 1119.

NEWTON, WILLIAM EDWARD.—(*A communication from George Denison.*)—“Certain improvements in machinery for pumping and forcing water and other fluids.” These are, first, the employment for pumping or forcing water and other fluids of an elastic tube, so acted upon externally by the pressure of rollers or their equivalents, as to be alternately collapsed or closed and allowed to recover itself, and thus alternately to form a vacuum in the tube into which the water or fluid is drawn, and expel the water or fluid from the tube, substantially as herein described.

Second. “Equalizing the resistance of the tube, by a truncated cone, or a gradually diminishing thickness at that part where the roller or rollers, or their equivalent, leave the tube, in combination with a lift below or at the back.”

Third, "relieving the tube from the pressure of the roller, or its equivalent, by means of cams and sliding journal boxes or bearings, substantially."

Fourth, "attaching the tube to the circular framing," by forming the latter in two parts, and providing a lip or bead on the former." The tube "is clamped between the two parts of the frame." This Invention it is said may be applied among other things "to the purpose of stomach pumps, and apparatus for injections."

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1856, May 22.—N° 1221.

DEMPSEY, WILLIAM CHURCHILL.—"A compound for removing all obstructions of the air passages." This consists of "tincture of squills, rectified spirits of wine coloured, compound spirits of ammonia, tincture of cayenne pepper, pure water, enough to make up an eight ounce bottle, and to be called Ramah Droogh." In the Provisional Specification the quantities of each substance to be employed is given, no quantities are given in the full Specification.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1856, June 28.—N° 1520.

WHITE, GEORGE.—(*A communication from Dr. Antelme.*)—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"An improved poultice." This consists of "a small bag or sachel of linen, or other suitable material," filled "with tinder-agaric or amadow, in a suitably divided or pulverized state, and which may imbibe any medicinal liquid required."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1856, July 24.—N° 1754.

ASHMAN, JAMES.—"Improvements in the manufacture of artificial limbs." These are, first, manufacturing the principal parts of artificial limbs of prepared hide or leather, papier maché, or vulcanite."

Second, "the hip piece," a "triangular-shaped piece of prepared hide or leather, secured to the high part of the leg by a pin or screw, on which it turns freely." Two bands of vulcanized india-rubber likewise connect it with the leg, which causes it to adapt "itself to the movements of the body." A

joint which connects the thigh and leg pieces together. It is of metal; the lower part of the joint is of a circular form, and the upper part is the same, and they are connected together by a pin. This joint is applied to artificial arms also. A "scroll spring and band for straightening the leg, and to assist the action of walking with an artificial leg;" this spring is fastened on a barrel, working on a spindle, attached to the part of the leg below the knee, and a strap or band is carried up from it "between the leg and thigh pieces, and fastened to the front of the latter."

Third, "the particular construction of the foot, and the application of one or more springs at the heel." "The central part of the foot is made of light wood as far as the fore joint, the whole is covered with leather; it is attached to the leg piece by a stout piece of leather." "It is attached to the knee piece by a pin," which "passes through the sides of the leg piece," At the heel of the foot is placed a spring or springs;" "if more than one spring is required, they are placed one within the other," and they are depressed by a stud "projecting from the back part of the leg piece;" upon the instep is secured a piece of leather; "the fore part of the foot is made with a joint, and shaped so as to closely resemble the human foot."

Fourth, "applying to the back of the fore and middle fingers two spiral springs, extending along the back of the hand, and imbedded in the material of which it is made; from these springs two artificial ligaments, made of strips of leather, are carried through the fingers and fastened to the fore joints."

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1856, July 28.—N^o 1787.

EABORN, EDMUND, and ROBINSON, MATTHEW.—"Certain improvements in machinery to be used for confectionary purposes." These improvements relate, first, to machinery for grinding sugar, &c.; and, second, to apparatus for "forming and dividing of confectionery," but which apparatus, it is said, "is also applicable for forming or shaping medical pills." The matter in a plastic state is fed in between two rollers; formed with semicircular flutes or grooves, lengthways of their peripheries," and thus formed into sticks; the sticks drop down upon two rollers "grooved at right angles to their axes," which "partially divides and squeezes them" into a kind of oval shape, and pass-

ing down from here the materials are "again caught by one of these two rollers, and a third roller similarly grooved at right angles to its axes," "which forces or rolls them into a globular shape," from "whence they drop down on to a delivery plate," and "from here to a receiver."

[Printed, 10*d*.]

A.D. 1856, September 8.—N^o 2093.

HERRING, FRANCIS MITCHELL.—"Improvements in applying magnetic action to combs and brushes." These have for their object the "communicating the beneficial effects produced by the action of the magnetic power or fluid" "to the skin of men or animals." A horse-shoe magnet is fixed in a chamber in the back of the brush, two iron plates are in contact with the poles of the magnet, and these again are in communication with metallic wires passing through the foundation of the back, and which form the brushing surfaces. The magnetic comb is made "of soft steel or other appropriate metal," sometimes with a bar magnet fixed in its back. If of soft steel it is hardened and magnetized, "so that one portion of the teeth shall form the north and the other the south pole;" in another comb the handle forms one pole and the comb another.

[Printed, 6*d*.]

A.D. 1856, October 4.—N^o 2330.

FARINA, MARIA.—(*A communication.*)—"An improved tooth-powder." This consists in compounding together "cream of tartar, calcined alum, orris root, calcined magnesia, cochineal, Peruvian bark." In the full Specification "calcined alum" is not mentioned, and "cinamon powder and a decoction of geranium and rose leaves" are added. These are mixed together in certain proportions and in a certain manner.

[Printed, 4*d*.]

A.D. 1856, October 9.—N^o 2371.

JORDAN, LEWIS JACOB.—"A medicine for the cure of venereal affections." This consists of "sulphate of zinc, nitrate of potash, tragacanth powder, powdered henbane, tartrate of

“potash, bicarbonate of soda, and sugar.” These are “combined and used in certain proportions” “according to the stage or character of the disease.”

[Printed, 4*l*.]

A.D. 1856, October 15.—N^o 2410.

HEYWOOD, BENNETT JOHNS.—“Improvements in valves for inflating air-tight bags, cushions, and other similar articles, and for drawing off liquids.” These are as follows:—“Into the mouth of the bag or other article,” “as a baby’s sucking bottle,” a “socket is fitted, having a screw on its interior; in the centre of the bottom of this socket is a hole, and round the hole a conical enlargement which fits into a similar depression in the plug which screws into the socket, and round this conical depression in the plug a series of holes are bored in an inclined direction so as to lead into a single hole in the top of the plug.”

[Printed, 6*l*.]

A.D. 1856, October 17.—N^o 2424.

REED, JANE ELIZABETH.—“A mixture or compound for the cure of asthma, consumption, and other affections of the chest or lungs.” This consists of the decoction, infusion, and admixture of “vinegar, garlic, honey, brandy, carraway seeds, and sweet fennel seeds.” The proportions are given, but they may vary.

[Printed, 4*l*.]

A.D. 1856, October 25.—N^o 2510.

SEXTON, JOSEPH.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“Improvements in the construction of caustic holders, applicable also to the holding of leads, chalks, and other marking materials.” The holder “is formed of two parts, the one to receive the caustic or marking material and the other carrying the propeller.” “When the holder is adapted for holding caustic,” a screw cap is provided “for covering the pointed end of the holder.”

[Printed, 4*l*.]

A.D. 1856, November 8.—N^o 2634.

JORDAN, LEWIS JACOB.—(*Provisional protection refused.*)—“A medicine for the cure of venereal affections and generative debility, the treisemar.” This consists of “sulphate of zinc, nitrate of potash, tragacanth powder, powdered henbane, tartarate of potash, bicarbonate of soda and sugar.”

[Printed, 4*l*.]

A.D. 1856, November 15.—N° 2705.

DAVIES, GEORGE.—(*A communication from Jean Alphonse Pichot, and Pierre Prosper Malapert.*)—"An improved paper suitable for "the filtration of liquids, the dressing of wounds, and for the "manufacture of envelopes, bags, bands, and for other similar "purposes." This consists in "the combination of woven or "felted fabric, paper pulp, and charcoal," for the above purposes. A layer of pulp, of any color, having been "laid" on the wire cloth, to form one face of the paper, a piece of tissue, either of flax, cotton, silk, or wool, or other woven or felted fabric, is laid thereon, and is then covered with a second layer of pulp, to form the other face of the paper. This second pulp contains "a mixture of powdered vegetable or animal charcoal, added "thereto at the time of fabrication, and previously carefully "washed with acids, in order to render it perfectly pure; that is, "to remove therefrom any foreign matter, more especially sulphurets."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1856, November 19.—N° 2737.

YEARSLEY, JAMES.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"An improved method of and instrument for applying artificial tympanums." This consists "in attaching to a pallet of cotton "wool" a piece of some thread "about three inches in length," passing "the free end of the thread through a silver or other tube "of small diameter, until the cotton wool is brought against one "end of the tube, where it is retained by the finger pressing on "the thread, which projects from the other end of the tube; the "cotton wool being then, or having been previously wetted in "tepid water, is introduced at the end of the tube into the ear, "and moved about gently, until the patient finds, by improved "hearing, that it has reached the position intended for it to "occupy. The tube is then carefully withdrawn over the thread "the cotton wool, of course, being left on the proper spot in the "ear. So much of the thread as protrudes is next cut off, or "turned in the ear, when the operation is finished. Where "desired, the tube may be formed with a small hook at one, "end."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1856, December 1.—N° 2835.

JONES, JOHN CHRISTIAN.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—
“Improvement of the common pin, wooden leg, and crutch.”
This consists in using “metal joints, and vulcanized or other
“india-rubber, between the metal joints and leather soles.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1856, December 11.—N° 2945.

HUMFREY, CHARLES.—“The application and use of paraffine
“in the manufacture of hair oils, ointments, and plaisters for
“medical purposes.” For hair oil, “pure paraffine is mixed
“with some liquid oil;” for ointments, “using paraffine instead
“of spermacetti, or other fat;” for plaisters, “the paraffine
“must be softened by combining it with some balsam possessing
“antiseptic qualities.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1856, December 23.—N° 3040.

NEWTON, WILLIAM EDWARD.—(*A communication from Jean Hegnaner.*)—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“An improved mode
“of manufacturing capsules for containing medicine.” “For
“this purpose a number of cores are first cast of some material
“such as stearine, spermaceti, wax, or other substance, that will
“melt at a low temperature. These fusible cores are afterwards
“immersed in the gelatine in a liquid state. By this means the
“cores will be covered with a film of gelatine of the desired thick-
“ness, and when the gelatine is dry, heat is applied to melt out
“the fusible cores, thus leaving the capsules empty, and ready
“for use.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1856, December 27.—N° 3076.

WHITE, GEORGE.—(*A communication from Dr. Antelme.*)—“An
“improved poultice.” This “consists in the employing amadon
“(amadou?) in a more or less finely divided state, alone or mixed
“with any other suitable substance or substances, and filling
“therewith thin bags, one side of which at least is left pervious to
“moisture and air, which bags are to be applied as poultices or

“cataplasm to the body, the amadon (amadou?) serving chiefly as a vehicle for the medicamental substances.”

[Printed, 4*l*.]

1857.

A.D. 1857, January 1.—N^o 2.

REINHARDT, CHARLES CHRISTIAN.—“An improvement in the manner of fastening metallic backs to truss pads of glass, porcelain, or other analogous substances.” This consists in constructing the back with a flange extending around its edge, so as to slip within the rim constituting the edge of the glass pad.”

[Printed, 4*l*.]

A.D. 1857, January 9.—N^o 83.

BAGSHAW, JOHN, and HARRIS, JOHN PAINE.—“Improved medicinal mixtures adapted for curing diseases of cattle.” These are, first, “copper dissolved in aqua-fortis for curing “foot rot.”

Second, tobacco liquor, turpentine, spirits of wine, sal ammoniac, soft soap, and “halken root,” for curing “scab mange.” “The halken root” is used “as a dye to mark those sheep that have been operated upon by the above mixture.”

Third, birthwort, rhubarb, brandy, spirits of nitre, laudanum, gentian root, ginger, sulphate of magnesia, gin, and syrup of caraway seed. “This mixture” is “used as a lambing drink.”

Fourth, nitrate of potash, spirits of turpentine, sulphate of magnesia, and Armenian bole. This mixture is “used as a scouring mixture for cattle.”

Fifth, “sulphur vivian,” “assesetia,” helebore, oil of wormwood, and white lead powder. This mixture, called a “fly powder,” “is well adapted for preventing flies from striking sheep.”

In all of the above mixtures the proportion in which each substance is used is stated.

[Printed, 4*l*.]

A.D. 1857, January 22.—N^o 194.

TERMINI, GUSTAVE PEREZ DI.—“Improvements in the construction of artificial hands.” These consist in arranging such hands “with fingers which can be brought together so as to nip between their ends anything which the wearer may desire to take hold of” or enclose. “The hand is attached to the arm or stump by a properly articulated frame, ascending to the shoulder, and in order to give motion to the fingers the end of the arm or stump is furnished with a six-sided projection, which fits into a suitable socket, having on its exterior a series of inclines or portions of screw threads, which work with a corresponding nut, so that by giving to the arm or stump a partial rotation; this nut is raised or lowered, and this motion is by a suitable arrangement of levers communicated to the fingers of the hand.”

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1857, January 30.—N^o 271.

THOM, JAMES.—“Improvements in the construction and mode of fixing artificial teeth.” The object is “to facilitate” their attachment, and allow of one being readily removed for repairs, &c. “For this purpose a dovetailed groove is formed on the back or inner surface of the tooth, which groove slides upon a corresponding dovetailed stem or wire attached to the artificial palate. In order to strengthen the tooth,” “the dovetailed groove” may be “made of thin metal” with projecting parts imbedded in the material of the tooth. The groove may be affixed to the tooth “by rivetting, or otherwise.” “When the tooth is slid upon the dovetailed stem, it may be secured in its place by any suitable cement, the heating of which will permit the withdrawal of the tooth whenever it is necessary.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1857, March 17.—750.

NEWTON, WILLIAM EDWARD.—(*A communication.*)—“Certain improvements in artificial legs.” These are “the use and application of the elastic cords, or artificial muscles or tendons running from the thigh to the foot, and operating to control the motions of the leg and foot.” These elastic cords are

“secured near the back of the thigh piece, close above the knee
“by pegs of wood” “passing through loops at their upper ends”
to a brace “of wood that extends across the thigh piece, and they
“are attached to the foot below the ankle joint by being passed
“through holes and secured by wedges” “driven in from the
“underside of the foot before the cushion or padding of the sole
“is put on.” “Both of the cords pass under an inverted arc-
“formed piece of metal,” that “is screwed to the foot in such a
“manner as to stand concentric with the pin of the ankle joint
“for the purpose of guiding the cords and transmitting their
“influence to the foot. One cord passes directly up the back of
“the leg to the thigh, and the other cord passes up the front of
“the leg and over a pulley” that is fitted within a “slot or mortise
“to turn freely on the pin of the knee joint.”

Second, a sack “suspended from the top of the hollow socket
“of the thigh” to receive the stump of the natural limb. This
“sack is secured all round the top edge of the hollow socket of
“the thigh,” and “is made of such depth as is necessary to
“produce an agreeable or painless pressure on all parts of the
“stump.” “By raising or lowering the sack the limb may be
“adjusted to the proper length.”

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1857, March 20.—N^o 777.

NINCK, JEAN.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“Improvements
“in placing sets or partial sets of teeth, gums, and palates on
“plates.” The plates are composed of “gutta percha, india-
“rubber, sulphur of zinc, vermilion, protoxide of gold, in such
“proportions that the heat renders the amalgamation both hard
“and elastic.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1857, April 2.—N^o 913.

WIELAND, JOHN FREDERICK.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—
“Improvements in portable apparatus and materials for cleaning
“the teeth.” This consists of “a tubular case or holder.” “This
“case is solid or closed up immoveable at one end, whilst the
“other end has a deep head cap screwed upon it. When this
“head cap is screwed off it discloses the actual tooth brush
“contained therein;” the brush screws “into a tapped hole at

"one side of the solid end piece." When two brushes are in one case the short handle of one is opposite to the bristles of the other, the second brush may be curved. The deep head of the case is "in two pieces screwed on to the other with the cavity for the powder between them." Another modification of this apparatus is described. "The tooth powder is composed of Peruvian bark and orris root, with a portion of quinine."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1857, April 8.—N° 983.

LARNAUDÈS, JEAN FRANCOIS VICTOR.—"For the disinfection and deodorisation of animal and vegetable substances." Among various applications it is stated that "it is singularly useful in disinfecting and purifying the air in hospitals, sick rooms," &c. This liquid is designated "antimephitic water," and is produced "by the admixture in certain proportions of the sulphates of zinc and copper with water."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1857, April 13.—N° 1035.

MAURICE, JOSEPH.—"Certain improvements in the fastenings, fixings, and attachments used for supporting or securing artificial teeth in the mouth." These consist in applying "a covering of vulcanized or permanently elasticated india-rubber," whether "in the form of tubes to clasps, bands, and such like articles, or as strips, ribbons, or threads wound thereupon for the purpose of covering the same, or whether it be applied in sheets."—The non-vulcanized india-rubber is "applied to the surfaces of metal plates, bands, or other parts of artificial masticating apparatus, and afterwards subjected to treatment by the wet or dry process for the purpose of vulcanizing them."

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1857, April 14.—N° 1049.

WICKS, PETER, and GHISLIN, THOMAS GOULSTON.—"Superseding the use of bristles, cocoa fibres, flax, hemp, whalebone, &c., to be styled and called an invention for adapting and applying the fibrous plants of South Africa to the purposes of manufacture." A vast number of plants are named, among the first of which are the "juncus sereta, juncus trista, aloe aborea, sanseviacæ, malvacæ, Watsonia latifolia," &c. &c.

These are treated as in obtaining fibrous substances, in doing which gum is extracted, which gum, it is stated, is applied "to medicinal purposes, its properties being astringent."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1857, April 14.—N° 1052.

HARRISON, THOMAS.—"New or improved machinery for the manufacture of wooden pill boxes, match boxes, and other such articles." This consists as follows:—"A pair of hollow rolls or cylinders are situated parallel in a horizontal plane." The "rolls are open at both ends, and have a rapid rotatory motion given to them. A piece of wood, either rough or dressed, is placed in each of the hollow rolls or cylinders, the end of each piece of wood protruding from the said cylinders. Pistons or plungers introduced at the other end of each cylinder urge the pieces of wood forward at proper intervals. A cutting tool, advancing against the rotating wood, of which a lid is to be made, bores it out of the proper size; the said tool retires, and a holder advances upon the lid; a cutting tool approaches laterally, and cuts off and shapes the outside of the lid. The holder carries the lid opposite to the other hollow cylinder containing the wood, of which the box is to be made. and which said box has been scooped out, as described with respect to the lid. During the carrying of the lid the holder is turned half round upon its axis, so as to present the lid with its under side towards the box. The said lid is placed upon the box, and a cutting tool advancing laterally turns the box and cuts it off. The holder carries the lid and box down to a chuck, where they are finished, and pass to a counting machine at the lower part of the machinery, by which the number of boxes is registered. The bearings of the moving parts are, where necessary, made hollow, so that, by the circulation of water through them they may be kept cool. The motions of the several parts are communicated from a main shaft by means of cams, screws, and other mechanical appliances."

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1857, April 22.—N° 1132.

KENDALL, WILLIAM.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improvements in the manufacture of boxes and similar articles,

M.

O

“and in the machinery or apparatus to be employed therein.” These are in “the construction and arrangement of machinery or apparatus for making” pill-boxes, &c. “The machine consists of an ordinary lathe-bed carrying two fixed headstocks, in which revolves a hollow spindle fluted inside, and carrying a fast and loose driving pulley.” The wood, &c., of the desired diameter “is placed at one end inside the hollow spindle and is carried round therewith.” “The end of the wood protrudes beyond the headstock,” “according to the desired height of the box, and is turned or shaped outside by means of suitable cutters fixed on a slide-rest worked to and fro” by a hand lever. “The box is hollowed by means of a chuck fitted with three different cutters, and carried in the end of a slide.” The box when “shaped and hollowed is cut off” “by means of another cutter fitted to the opposite end of the transverse sliding rest.” The wood for another box is now pushed forward “by means of a travelling headstock, which carries a centre pin, bearing against the back end of the wood.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1857, April 25.—N^o 1172.

NEWTON, WILLIAM EDWARD.—(*A communication from Henry Wright Adams.*)—“The application of certain substances not hitherto used for food as a source of nutrition and support to the respiratory organs of animals.” This consists, first, In “the use of coal, asphalte, bitumen, lignite, peat, humus, resins, and the concrete or oxydized portions of petroleum and crude coal oil, as sources of either nutrition or of support to the respiratory organs of animals.”

Second, “The preparation and use of coal, asphalte, bitumen, lignite, humus, peat, rezins, the oxydized or concrete portions of petroleum and crude coal oil, in combination with other common and proper food, as a constituent portion of the sustenance of animals.”

If the “common and proper food,” such as “corn, rye, wheat, oats, pease, beans, barley, potatoes,” &c., &c., “are in a solid condition they are to be reduced to a fine flour, meal, or paste,” so as they may mix “intimately together with the pulverized coaly, bituminous, or resinous matter aforesaid.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1857, April 25.—N^o 1173.

PRYNN, CHARLES THOMAS ROBERT.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"An improved apparatus to be used for totally or partially benumbing any part of the human frame previous to a surgical operation, for the purpose of performing the said operation without pain." Within a wooden or other case, and at a short distance from the bottom thereof, two small metal pump barrels are fixed, each fitted with a solid plunger, working watertight through a gland or stuffing-box of the ordinary kind. These two barrels are connected together and terminate in one common outlet, to which an elastic tube or tubes is or are connected, and to the upper ends of these said tubes thin tubes of metal and sponge are affixed and connected thereto. The before-mentioned plungers are respectively connected by rods to a two-throw crank shaft, upon one end of which a winch-handle is fixed for imparting rotatory motion thereto; the barrels of the pumps are also provided with suitable valves. One half of the case of the apparatus contains the freezing mixture to be used, and has a rotatory agitator placed therein, which receives motion from a winch-handle placed on the axis or spindle thereof.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1857, May 1.—N^o 1232.

BLANDY, ALFRED A.—"An improved mode of moulding and casting the plates or bases of artificial teeth." This consists as follows:—First, "moulding the plates or bases of artificial teeth in such a manner as to obtain an accurate fit to the gums and a correct articulation of the teeth," as follows:—"An impression of the mouth in wax is first obtained," "from which a plaster cast is taken;" upon this cast "a pattern plate made of rolled wax $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{3}{10}$ of an inch thick, and lined on the side next the cast with metallic foil, is pressed;" "after which, a rim of wax of about $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch wide is placed upon the alveolar ridge of the same." The process is repeated for the lower jaw, and they are fitted in the mouth. The double cast, technically termed the articulator, is then formed upon them preparatory to adjustment of the teeth upon the wax rim," "which adjustment will require the removal more or less completely of said rims." The teeth having been arranged, and all superfluous wax removed, "leaving only so much as is designed to be replaced by metal in order to secure a plate of proper thickness," "the pattern plate

"is placed upon the original cast," "and the other half of the matrix made by pouring the composition over it." "When hardened the two parts of the matrix are separated and the foil and wax carefully removed." An entrance is cut "to give free access to the metal, with suitable vents;" "the two parts of the matrix are closed and secured firmly together," and heated from 250 to 350 F., which, "by gradually heating the teeth, renders it impossible for the metal to fracture them." "The matrix thus heated is then ready to have the metal intended to form the base or plate poured into it."

Second, "forming artificial teeth" so "as to adapt them to the process of casting." "The teeth have side projections which are perfectly encased by the metal;" or they are formed with a dovetailed groove, &c., round which the metal flows, and other modifications of the same.

Third, a matrix composed of plaster of Paris and feldspar, "in nearly equal proportions."

Fourth, for "casting the plates," an alloy "which practically will not shrink or expand on solidifying or cooling." This alloy is composed of tin, bismuth, antimony, and silver, and to these might be added cadmium. Or, an alloy is used composed of tin, antimony, and silver, all in certain proportions.

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1857, May 2.—N^o 1237.

JONES, PRIME RABAN.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"An improved composition for the purpose of curing or preventing the scab in sheep and lambs, which will also greatly promote the growth of the wool, and destroy ticks, lice, and other vermin or impurities, keep the skin clean and healthy, and cure the mange in horses, dogs, and other animals." To boiling water, add marsh mallow roots and leaves, and when cold add sulphuric acid. The proportions are given.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1857, May 8.—N^o 1301.

WOODWARD, FREDERICK GRINDLAY HOWARD.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Medicine for the cure of dropsy," as follows: "elicompane root, stick liquorice pulled, anniseeds, coriander seeds, guracum (guaiacum?) jallop root, Malaga raisins," in certain proportions.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1857, May 8.—N° 1304.

LIPKAU, THÉODORE.—“An improved anti-syphilitic compound.” This consists in “forming a compound either as a soap or powder,” composed of bichloride of mercury, hydrochlorate of ammonia,” triturate in a stone mortar. “Tincture of thuja (occident) a sufficient quantity.” Tannin. “Agitate the solution in another mortar, and afterwards mix with it chloride of lime, soda, soap, tincture of thuja, oil of cloves,” “make into a soap.” These are mixed in given proportions. “One ounce of the soap is dissolved in one pound of water, and the solution is employed to wash and inject the urethra or vagina within two hours after contact.” “This soap may be reduced to powder if required.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1857, June 10.—N° 1630.

DUNN, ARTHUR.—“An improvement in preparing and packing tooth powder.” This consists in subjecting “tooth powder to pressure in moulds, so as the same may be moulded into form, and coating or covering the same with tinfoil, or other suitable covering, which will admit of being readily removed as the moulded tooth powder is removed by being rubbed on a tooth brush.” Powder, “containing charcoal and others,” require to be moistened; this is effected by adding a small quantity of sweet oil or honey, or other material.”

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1857, July 7.—N° 1884.

BÉRARD, PETER HIPPOLYTE GUSTAVE.—“Improvements in manufacturing and applying concentrated collodion.” This consists either “by dissolving the azotic cotton in a warm state, or by concentrating the solution, in which case sixty per cent. at least of the ether can be recovered.” “The *modus operandi* consists in dissolving the azotic cotton with the assistance of heat in a common distilling apparatus,” heated “by means of a water bath, and provided with a worm, as usual, which worm is cooled by cold water.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1857, July 28.—N° 2056.

JACKSON, ROBERT.—"Improvements in protecting certain parts of the body from disfigurement in cutaneous diseases." Under this head the following are the claims. First, "the system or mode of treating variola, or small-pox, or other cutaneous diseases of a like character, in which the affected parts are protected from the influence of the atmosphere by means of hoods or other protective coverings."

Second "the systems or mode of arranging and making hoods or other coverings for the purpose of protecting the faces, hands, or other usually exposed parts of persons suffering from small-pox, or other severe cutaneous diseases."

Third "the system or mode of preventing the injurious effects of air and light upon the face, hands, or other exposed parts of the human body during the continuance of eruptive diseases by covering or enclosing such parts with hoods, coverings, or other protective envelopes."

The hood covers the whole head, face, and neck, an elastic tube is made to fit closely round the nostrils and mouth, pieces of glass or mica, &c., form the eyes, &c.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1857, July 28.—N° 2060.

BOBCEUF, PIERRE ALEXIS FRANCISSE.—"Improvements in preserving and otherwise treating animal and vegetable substances, and in the purification of oils employed therein, and which may be used for other purposes." The improvements which relate to this subject are in "the embalming of bodies," and in "the purification of all crowded habitations and places, such as hospitals," &c., and in carrying out these improvements "vegetable and mineral oils containing saponifiable acid oils capable of forming soluble salts in water, and of acids derived by substitution obtained from saponifiable acids contained in essential, vegetable, or mineral oils" are employed. "The saponifiable acid oils" are derived from "the distillation of mineral or vegetable substances," such as "wood, peat, &c.," coal, different kinds of schist, anthracite, &c." It is stated that "anatomical specimens may be prepared by placing at the bottom of a decanter or other such vessel about $\frac{2}{5}$ of an inch

“ deep of benzine, suspending the specimen above the benzine in the decanter, and closing the mouth hermetically.”

“ To obtain an aqueous solution of essential oil, either of phénic acid, creosote, or oils formed of these, it is sufficient to add one per cent. of the oil to any quantity of water and agitate for about ten minutes.” This solution “ preserves meat very well, provided that it be renewed once or twice.” “ The aqueous solution of commercial phenic acid, for instance, may be employed with advantage in the purification of the air of crowded apartments.”

“ To obtain an alkaline salt adapted for the preservation of animal substances, the mixed mass of essential oils obtained from the distillation of one of the substances alluded to above must be agitated for half an hour with some caustic alkali.” These alkaline salts it is stated appearing to be formed of acids more analogous to phénic acid and creosote than to any other substance,” are designated phénates, and “ these saponifiable acid oils, commercial phenic acid.” This acid is obtained by adding to the alkaline solution of the salt an acid, if a mineral acid, say sulphuric, the phenic acid floats on the top. In some cases the “ alkaline phénate ” is used, and in others the phenic acid ; in the “ embalming of bodies,” either the body is immersed in their solution, or “ the method of injection by the carotide ” is pursued. “ By daily sprinkling hospitals,” &c., “ with solution of phénate of soda of one degree, they may be kept clear of flies, bugs, &c.”

[Printed, &c.]

A.D. 1857, August 17.—N° 2184.

POZNANSKI, FRANÇOIS XAVIER.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“ An improvement in instruments for ascertaining and indicating the state of the pulse, which improvement is also applicable to other instruments in which fluids are required to circulate or work in tubes of small bore.” This instrument, intended to be named a “ sphygmometer,” “ consists of a capillary tube, provided at its lower extremity with a chamber filled with mercury, and closed by a flexible diaphragm ;” “ a fine metal wire is introduced into the tube,” to prevent or overcome the capillary attraction of the mercury in the tube. The tube is bent, and has a scale upon it, “ whereby the strength of the

" pulse will be seen, as the mercury at every beat or pulsation is thereby driven up the tube. The frequency or number of beats within a given time may be ascertained by means of a small sand glass which is adapted to the instrument."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1857, September 12.—N° 2374.

WATSON, CHARLES.—"An improved apparatus for curing certain bodily complaints." This consists of a ring "to be applied to or worn on the penis." This ring has "a hinged joint" and has "a screw or other fastening." Through the underside of this ring passes a screwed spindle, fitted at one end with a milled head for turning the same, and at the opposite or inner end with a pad or cushion which is free to revolve. The object being "to influence the functions of the seminal vessels and spermatic cord by a gentle and equable pressure, and by so doing contract the relaxed parts in order to produce the beneficial results desired."

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1857, September 17.—N° 2411.

PULVERMACHER, ISAC LOUIS.—"Improvements in apparatus for creating electric currents chiefly for medical purposes." These are, first, "an improved arrangement of electro magnetic apparatus for producing induced currents." "Inside the coil of copper wire" numerous small iron wires are carried down and bent "up back again to the top of the apparatus, one half over the outside of the coil of copper wire" on each side, and "then united to a bar or plate of soft iron, the outer ends of which are connected to coiled springs outside the apparatus in order that to-and-fro motion of the bar plate may be obtained by the interruption of the circuit."

Second, producing "a constant and energetic current in batteries without the employment of any acid," by the use of a positive metal, for instance, zinc, and carbon or other negative body, and "a solution of bichromate of potass, bisulphate of potass, and sea salt."

Third, "for portable flexible batteries." "Copper, silver, and zinc wires" are wound alternately round a perforated strip or band of gutta percha, &c., and united "into one battery," or

“ positive and negative metal wires are woven with a non-metallic
 “ or textile warp ; or a textile material is printed with an adhesive
 “ composition and the printed parts covered with metal leaf or
 “ foil, or metal in filings, or powder ; a corresponding form is
 “ similarly printed and covered with metal ” electrically positive
 or negative “ to the first, or a plate of positive metal, say zinc,
 “ has pieces pressed out of it and into these places pieces of
 “ a negative metal, say copper, are inserted with an insulating
 “ material between them.” “ These batteries may be excited
 “ by being dipped in an exciting liquid and then withdrawn, or
 “ by being supplied by capillary attraction through some porous
 “ body.”

Fourth, “ for making and breaking electric circuits,” “ an inter-
 “ ruptor,” consisting of “ a cup or shell of caoutchouc,” in which
 are sunk concentric rings of metal ; a metal ball by “ rolling in
 “ the interior of the cup,” “ will be caused to touch momen-
 “ tarily two of the rings at once,” and “ thus make and break the
 “ circuit.”

[Printed, 1s. 4d.]

A.D. 1857, October 5.—N° 2554.

REGNAULD, ATHANASE VICTOR CONSTANT.—“ A universal
 “ preservative medicine.” This consists as follows:—fatty mat-
 ters and caseum are removed from “ pure mammiferous milk ”
 “ by the ordinary means,” and “ the liquid part as usual ” is puri-
 fied, and to it is added “ rectified hydrated ether ; ” this is allowed
 to stand. White sugar candy is dissolved in distilled orange-flower
 water and filtered, and the solution added “ to the ether mixture.”
 Certain proportions are given.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1857, October 10.—N° 2603.

EDWARDS, HENRY.—“ An improved vessel or feeder for ad-
 “ ministering food and medicines.” This consists of a vessel “ in
 “ the form of a cornucopia or an inverted cone,” “ with an orifice
 “ at the upper end for regulating the admission of air to the
 “ vessel and the outflow of the liquid, and with a narrow curved
 “ outlet at the lower part or end,” to which may be fitted or not
 “ an artificial teat or other like suitable article, a stop-cock nozzle
 “ or spout.” The thumb or finger on the aperture may regulate

the flow of the liquid, or instead of the thumb or finger "a ventilating stopper of the kind secured by No. 330, 1858, page 222, may be advantageously used."

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1857, October 29.—N° 2746.

GOURLEY, DANIEL DE LA CHEROIS.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improvements in ambulance carriages." These are, "each carriage is made of such length as to contain on its bottom two stretchers side by side and longitudinally of the body of the carriage." The stretchers have each on their under side four rollers, or the rollers are applied to the bottom of the carriage. Each stretcher has handles and folding legs, a folding seat on the top at each side, and the front of the roof has two seats, altogether holding ten persons, &c.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1857, November 24.—N° 2937.

SCHLOSS, JOSEPH.—"A so-called Diana lock, or improved fastening." This, it is said, among a number of other uses, is applicable to "cases of surgical instruments," and "its chief features being bolting or locking by means of a tumbler or trigger plate, with one or two cams acting on a bolt, with one or two cams for catching or loosening the gudgeon of the lock."

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1857, December 3.—N° 3003.

HENWOOD, CHARLES.—"An improved arrangement of galvanic battery suitable for medical purposes." This consists as follows:—a copper plate is bent at the centre and folded "one half down over the other half;" "small portions are cut away from the fold or part" and a zinc plate covered with linen, &c. is placed between the folded copper plate. The zinc plate, one-half the breadth of the copper plate, has two lugs which project beyond the parts cut away from the fold in the copper. The opposite corners to the lugs of the zinc plate are cut away, and the corners of the copper plate are doubled over them. Rings through "holes in the zinc lugs and copper corners unite every

“ pair of plates.” “ A number of pairs of plates connected together are fastened to a strap to form a belt for personal wear ;” a linen case buttons “ over the plates to keep them from contact with the body, when desired.”

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1857, December 11.—N° 3058.

DENNE, WILLIAM.—“ Improvements in apparatus used for lifting patients off beds, and other surfaces used for reclining upon.” These are as follows :—“ A frame is arranged somewhat larger than the bed or surface,” which frame “ is supported by connecting links or parallel bars, so that it can be readily moved off the bed or surface.” The frame may be arranged to move in any direction. It is provided with straps, with which to raise the patient. “ The frame may be made in parts, and suitably formed to admit of one or more parts assuming an inclined position.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1857, December 14.—N° 3073.

PARKER, JOSEPH.—“ Certain improvements in the construction of bedsteads.” These relate “ more particularly to bedsteads for the use of invalids,” and are said to be, first, “ constructing and operating the moveable parts,” claiming “ particularly of the moveable head board,” “ with the moveable frame,” and “ also the attachment of the bolster to the head (board), so as to prevent it from slipping behind the patient.”

Second, “ the use and application ” of the moveable footboard, “ and the mode of constructing and operating the same.” In place of the laths “ at that part of the bedstead which supports the head and upper part of the body,” a framing is adapted, moveable, by turning a winch or handle.” The head board, attached to bent levers, is moved by a similar arrangement. The foot board can be “ moved up to the person reclining on the bed, and may be used either as a flat or horizontal table, on which food or other articles may be placed when required ;” “ or it may be inclined, and made to serve as a reading or writing desk.”

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1857, December 24.—3164.

BURLEIGH, BENJAMIN. — “Certain improvements in the
“ manufacture of vessels, plates, or utensils used for domestic,
“ sanitary, electric, and manufacturing purposes.” These are as
follows:—Taking “carbonaceous matter, such as coke, animal
“ or vegetable charcoal, boghead ash, gas carbon, soot, lamp
“ black, or other suitable material, each by itself, or mixed and
“ rendered plastic by means of moist bituminous, resinous,
“ gummy, oleaginous, saccharine, glutinous, or other suitable
“ cementing medium,” and forcing “the said materials into
“ moulds, suitable for the objects to be constructed, by stamping
“ or beating with suitable tools, by means of machine or other
“ power to the required degree of consistency or solidity, after
“ which the objects are baked or burned in closed vessels.”

[Printed, 4*d*.]

A.D. 1857, December 30.—N^o 3189.

MORRISON, JAMES DARSIE.—“Improvements in effecting
“ surgical and medical operations by the agency of artificially
“ induced anæsthesia.” These relate “to the diminution or
“ deprivation of the sense of feeling in the parts of animal bodies,
“ for the purpose of effecting various surgical and medical operations.” “In carrying out this application” “the operator
“ produces a supply of cooled liquid in any convenient and well
“ known way” and whilst this is being applied, the parts immediately surrounding “are subjected to the action of a current of
“ cold air, the low temperature of which is produced by the
“ removal of the latent heat in the air, by the well-known system
“ or principle of alternated compression, artificial cooling and
“ expansion.” The cold from the two sources referred to may
be applied “either by two separate and mechanically distinct
“ channels, or the ærial flow may be brought through a tube
“ surrounding the tube which conveys the cold from the centrally
“ applied cooled surface. And in order still further to secure the
“ proper anæsthetical condition, an electric current is or may be
“ brought from a suitable battery and applied by a wire to the
“ parts under treatment; and this application may either be made
“ alone, or in conjunction with the artificially produced anæsthesia due to congelation. In all these three applications

" constant and graduated currents are used." For carrying out the above, several different arrangements of apparatus are described.

[Printed, 8d.]

1858.

A.D. 1858, January 1.—Nº 7.

JOHNSON, JOHN HENRY.—(*A communication from Louis Charles Riatot.*)—"Improvements in penholders, pencil cases, and " other articles sliding in cases of a like nature," among which articles toothpicks are named. Supposing these improvements are to be applied to an ever pointed pencil, "that portion of the " holder which carries the leads, and slides inside the case, is connected by means of an internal india-rubber or helical spring " with the top end of the holder;" "a stud or button, attached " to one side of the slide," "draws out the lead ready for use, and " when it is drawn out it is retained in that position by means of " a spring catch inside the case, which is released by simply " pressing it with the nail, whereupon the internal spring instantly draws back the pencil inside the case."

[Printed, 5d.]

A.D. 1858, January 7.—Nº 23.

LAVATER, MANUEL LEOPOLD JONAS.—The title in the provisional Specification is "The application of the principle of " exhausting air, as used in plate-holders, breast-pumps, for " pegs;" and in the full Specification it is, "The application of " the principle of exhausting air (pneumatics), as used in plate-holders, breast pumps, cuppings, for instruments to be called " self-adhering pegs, or pneumatic brackets, or pneumatic instruments or utensils." The manufacture is described as follows:— " On the edge of a wooden cup is fixed an india-rubber disk (as " used in plate holders), and on the top of the said cup is placed " a rotary cylinder, the inside of which is a female screw or knot. " The cylinder and cup are traversed through the centre by a " square stem, the end of which is a screw working in the knot " of the cylinder; to the other end of the stem is attached a flat " button, which is fastened to the disk."

The method of using the above is as follows:—"The disk should be placed on any solid surface, when, by turning the cylinder, it acts on the stem which draws the india-rubber disk, and creates a vacuum, greater or less, according to the modulation of the screw, which, when done, the utensil will remain secure."

Other known methods of creating a vacuum, it is stated, are used, but preference is given to the above mode, and which mode is to be applied "to breast pumps, cuppings," &c.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1858, February 15.—N° 284.

MOLINARI, PIERRE.—"An improved composition to be used externally for preventing sea-sickness, and illness arising from similar causes." This consists as follows:—"Rue, thyme, powdered mint, rosemary, absinth (wormwood), turmeric, green husks of walnuts, rocou (annatto), potash, and poppy head," all in certain proportions, are soaked in a certain amount of vinegar for 12 hours; the whole is boiled for half an hour, after which it is strained through fine linen." This is applied by means of paper, &c. to the pit of the stomach.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1858, February 20.—N° 330.

EDWARDS, HENRY.—"Improvements in stoppers for feeding bottles and other vessels." These are, making stoppers with a passage through them, which is conical or larger towards the interior of the vessel. In the passage is applied a tightly fitting conical plug, with a stem passing to the exterior of the stopper, which, when pressed, opens a passage for "air to flow into the vessel, and also, in some vessels, to admit of the fluid contained in the vessel to flow out through the stopper." "The plug is constantly pressed in an outward direction by a vulcanized india-rubber spring."

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1858, February 27.—N° 388.

KNOTT, JAMES.—"An improved feeding bottle." This consists, first, "in the shape and configuration of a bottle or feeder, with two flat sides and taper neck, and the inlet hole at the upper side, so that when the vessel is filled and laid aside, no portion

“ of its contents can run out.” To the taper end an elastic teat is attached, which may have a strainer, “ to prevent the smallest “ particle of hard food being conveyed to the stomach.”

Second. “ A stopper valve, for regulating the supply of air for “ the flow of the liquid by suction.” This is a stopper for the inlet hole at the upper side, through which stopper is a hole with a valve for the admission of air, “ when suction is applied to the “ teat or nipple ;” the valve is made of elastic material.

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1858, March 9.—N^o 477.

HARRINGTON, GEORGE FELLOWS.—“ Improvements in the “ manufacture of artificial teeth, and in the beds and palates for “ teeth.” These are, first, making flat mineral teeth with an angular notch, “ which notch, fitting into a metal base, prevents “ its slipping off, and takes the whole of the force exerted on the “ point of the tooth towards its base, by which means it is only “ necessary to have one metal pin or blade made in the tooth,” rivetted to the palate or bed.

Second. Making the beds or palates for artificial teeth of cast aluminium.

Third. Forming moulds for casting the beds and palates. A mould of the part is taken in the usual way, and a model is obtained therefrom in plaster of Paris and sand and water, and to this the mineral teeth are adjusted, when “ form a beeswax “ pattern for the metal bed or palate on it, and attach the “ mineral teeth to it in their proper place ;” cones of wax are attached “ to the bed or palate, so as to form patterns for holes to “ pour the melted metal in,” and the escape of air. The teeth are removed from the wax pattern, and the model, with the wax pattern attached, are placed in an iron box, open at the top, so that the large parts of the wax cones may be uppermost, when pour a mixture of plaster of Paris with sand and water into the box, so as to embed the whole. When set, heat the whole sufficiently to melt out the wax, and while hot pour the melted metal into the cavity produced by burning out the wax.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1858, March 12.—N^o 506.

NEWTON, ALFRED VINCENT.—(*A communication.*)—“ A new “ combination of instruments for extracting teeth.” The object

is "to mitigate the severity of the operation of extracting teeth, and it consists in combining with a common dental forceps a magneto-electric or an electro-magnetic machine, or its equivalent." "A wire from one pole of the machine forms a metallic connection with the part of the forceps that grasps the tooth, while the other pole is brought into connection with the patient's hand by a second wire. The handles of the forceps, which are held by the operator, are better to be insulated by being covered with gutta percha or similar non-conducting substance."

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1858, April 6.—N° 738.

ROSE, JOHN.—(*A communication.*)—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Apparatus for applying heat, cold, moisture, fumes, vapors, and other agents in medicine and surgery." These consist "of a heater or cooler for heating and cooling air or other aeriform body, or a generator for generating steam or other vapor or fumes, a bellows or other forcing or suction apparatus, and pipes connecting the heater, cooler, or generator, with a proper mouthpiece or mask, to be directed or applied to any part of the body."

In carrying out the above, several forms of apparatus are described.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1858, April 7.—N° 746.

WORTHY, RICHARD.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"An apparatus for preparing medical fomentations." The object is to apply steam, and "consists of an apparatus in which is arranged a boiler (heated by a spirit lamp), and also a steam chamber communicating with the former by pipes. The steam chamber is constructed with a double casing, the interior one being perforated with small holes for the admission and equal distribution of steam throughout the chamber."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1858, April 17.—N° 841.

MENNONS, MARC ANTOINE FRANÇOIS.—(*A communication.*)—"A certain medical compound for the treatment of epilepsy." This is composed of "cinnabar, misletoe, castoreum, succinum,

“ essence of marjoram, Peruvian balsam,” and these are made into pills by means of syrup of piony. The proportions of each of the ingredients are given, but “ these proportions may be varied according to the age, temperament, and general constitution of the patient.”

“ Previous to the employment of the above compound, during three months the patient should drink about one pint per day” of a preparation of senna, manna, sarsaparilla, marsh mallow root, and water, all in certain proportions. “ A foot bath should be taken morning and evening. At the end of these three months the following preparation should be employed :”—senna, jalap, light white wine, distilled together in certain proportions, and the distillate mixed with syrup, and a wine glass taken night and morning, &c. No claim is made to the last preparations.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1858, April 27.—N° 936.

KEILLER, WEDDERSPOON.—“ Improvements in apparatus for cutting, reducing, or dividing vegetable, animal, and other substances.” Among the several appliances named are “ slicing and reducing drugs, and for other analogous operations.” These improvements relate to certain mechanical arrangements, which may be described as follows :—A pair of steel rollers, made with deep grooves or indentations, are arranged one above the other in such manner that “ the sharp angular edges of the annular projections divide the material as it is passed between them.” “ The rollers have fast to each of their spindles a toothed wheel, one of which is put in motion by means of a handle secured to the end of the spindle.” Serrated pieces of metal, like combs, are fixed across the apparatus, just above and below the line “ where the cutting action takes place” to clear the grooves of material. “ The severed material is carried away from the cutting rollers by a pair of plain rollers, which are arranged parallel to the first pair. These rollers are driven by an intermediate wheel which is in gear with one of the toothed wheels on the cutting rollers.” “ If the material or substance is required to be cut transversely, a cutter is fixed longitudinally in one of the drawing rollers.”

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1858, May 7.—N° 1024.

FIELD, JAMES JOHN.—“Improvements in evaporating or in “ extracting moisture from liquids, and from substances in a “ liquid state, and in apparatus to be employed therein.” Among other applications named, “the process is particularly applicable “ to the obtaining of pharmaceutical extracts.” It is named “ the normal process, on account of its capability of furnishing “ medicinal and other products in an unchanged or normal state.” The improvements consist “in the employment for the purpose of “ evaporation of gases or vapours of such nature as to prevent the “ oxidation of the matters acted upon ;” carbonic acid gas is the example given.

“The apparatus consists of a pipe leading from the chemical or “ mechanical drying chamber into a reservoir, having one of its “ sides perforated with numerous small holes or narrow slits, “ through which perforations the dried gases or vapours pass into “ a chamber wherein the liquid or other substance to be operated “ upon (divided into numerous small streams, or sheets, or jets, “ by perforated spreaders or other like mechanical agents) is pre- “ sented to their action ; the gases or vapours then pass through “ another series of perforations into a chemical drying chamber, “ containing chloride of calcium or other chemical agent, as afore- “ said, or into a mechanical drying chamber or apparatus, from “ whence they are conducted to be used over again. After the “ fluids fall in the liquid chamber,” they are raised “by pump or “ otherwise, to be again divided into small streams, as before- “ named, & so to continue until the desired degree of consistency “ has been obtained.”

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1858, May 12.—N° 1074.

LIÉTOUT, ALFRED LÉONOR.—(*Provisional protection only.*)— “ Improved portable, medical, and hygienic gymnastic appara- “ tus.” This consists of a foundation bed or frame on which are four uprights, which “ serve as a support for all the ordinary parts “ used for gymnastic purposes.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1858, May 21.—N° 1132.

HENRY, MICHAEL.—(*A communication from Messrs. Vasseurs and Houbigant.*)—"Improvements in the manufacture or preparation of ink and paper, to adapt them for copying purposes; in preserving food, skins, and hides; in rendering lint, vesicatory paper, and textile fabrics absorbent; and in treating mortar, cement, and other matters, in order to keep them in a damp state." These are, first, "the application of glycerine to the purpose of obtaining copies of writings by preparing either the ink or the paper with glycerine, whatever be the means employed for preparing the same forthwith."

Second, "the application of glycerine for the purpose of preserving food, skins, and hides; for keeping cement, mastic, mortar, paste, and other matters in a damp condition; and for rendering vesicatory paper, lint, and textile fabrics absorbent."

Third, "preparing ink and paper for enabling copies or impressions to be taken." "The writing paper may be prepared either by introducing glycerine into the pulp," or "by damping it therewith after it has been made up into books or otherwise;" or "ink may be prepared or combined with glycerine." Various receipts are given for inks.

Fourth, "rendering copying paper better adapted for the taking of copies or impressions by glazing, pressing, or saturating it."

Fifth, "the preparation of hygrometric ink and paper, by means of glycerine, for the purpose of enabling copies or impressions to be taken without mechanical pressure."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1858, May 28.—N° 1202.

MENNONS, MARC ANTOINE FRANÇOIS.—(*A communication.*)—"An aperient biscuit." This consists of purified scammony, flour, and sugar, all in certain proportions; "the whole is brought to the required consistence by the addition of a sufficient quantity of white of eggs well beaten." The mass is divided into biscuits "which are baked in the oven."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1858, May 28.—N° 1207.

BOND, ERASMUS.—"An improved aerated liquid." "The preparation consists of citrate of quinine and salicine or quinine

" alone, dissolved in water by the admixture of a little sulphuric acid, or it may be dissolved by the carbonic acid gas;" "flavouring ingredients, if desired," are also added. The apparatus for impregnating with carbonic acid gas is the same as is used in the manufacture of soda water.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1858, July 14.—N° 1583.

CHAPUSOT, FRANÇOIS, and AVRIL, VICTOR.—(*This invention did not proceed to the Great Seal.*)—"Improvements in producing a perfect vacuum and applying the same to industrial purposes." Among these purposes are named "the preparation of pharmaceutical products or other similar purposes." This consists "in filling the barometric vessel with water or any other suitable liquid; open the stop-cock in order to let the liquid run out of the vessel; turn the cock and close the vessel, in order to retain the vacuum thus formed in the vessel; and finally, bring this latter, by means of the hose, in direct communication with the liquid matter to be acted upon, or with any other vessel in which a vacuum is wished to be obtained."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1858, July 19.—N° 1630.

MAW, SOLOMON.—"An improved feeder for administering food." "Into an ordinary bottle with a short neck, or into a jar," "a tube is introduced extending to near the bottom of the bottle, and slightly curved at its lower end;" upon this tube is "cast a rim or collar which fits tightly into the mouth of the bottle and forms a stopper; the tube then rises in a bent or curved direction from the outside of the collar, has a nozzle or double ring formed thereon or applied thereto, and is continued for about an inch therefrom; an india-rubber or other seat is placed over the mouth of the tube and is fixed upon the nozzle or double ring."

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1858, July 24.—N° 1673.

WIKOFF, HENRY.—(*A communication.*)—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"An improved aperient medicine, to be used in the shape of a biscuit, cake, or sweetmeat." This "consists in mixing Arabian scammony with the materials used in the manufacture

“ of cakes, biscuits, and sweetmeats.” “ Other aperient drugs
 “ may be mixed in like manner, the object being to render doses
 “ of aperient medicine less objectionable to the palate and less
 “ difficult to retain on the stomach.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1858, August 20.—N° 1897.

FIGGETT, JAMES LEWIS. — “ An improved construction of
 “ syringe or hand pump.” “ The chief object ” is “ to throw a
 “ small continuous stream for medical purposes by the use of one
 “ hand only instead of two hands, as is at present required to
 “ work injecting syringes.” For this purpose an air-tight barrel
 is constructed, to the lower end of which a hollow piston is
 fitted, the hollow rod of which forms the supply pipe. In this
 piston is a ball or other valve, and at or about the middle of the
 barrel is a second and similar valve, above which branches off the
 discharge pipe. The piston is connected “ with the lower end of
 “ the barrel by means of a coiled spring, the action of which is to
 “ draw down the piston to the bottom of the barrel ; air-holes
 “ are made in the barrel to admit air to the under side of the
 “ piston.” In using this instrument “ the discharge pipe is
 “ connected by means of a flexible tube with a pierced discharge
 “ tube suited for the special object ” required, and “ the foot of
 “ the hollow piston rod is inserted in the vessel containing the
 “ injecting fluid.” The operator then grasping the barrel in one
 hand presses it down “ and thereby compresses the spring ; then,
 “ by removing the pressure, he allows the spring to expand and
 “ draw back the piston,” “ both the descent and advance of the
 “ piston causing a discharge of the fluid.”

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1858, September 7.—N° 2019.

CHAMPNESS, WILLIAM SWAIN. — (*Provisional protection only.*)—“ Improvements in syringes for male and female use.”
 These are glass tubes “ in connection with an india-rubber
 “ ball or elastic chamber attached thereto.” The mouths of the
 tubes are of the following forms, trumpet-shaped, spherical,
 rounded, pointed, &c.

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1858, September 8.—N° 2036.

BROOMAN, RICHARD ARCHIBALD.—(*A communication from P. G. Barry.*)—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"An improvement in the preparation of the sulphate of quinine." This consists in using liquid hydrocarbons instead of alcohol; they "may be used over and over again."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1858, September 11.—N° 2067.

WIKOFF, HENRY.—(*A communication.*)—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"A new tonic medicine for the cure of coughs and diseases of the chest." This consists in "the sap from the maritime pine," "either in its natural state or when clarified, or after being made into a syrup."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1858, October 5.—N° 2215.

LOVETT, GEORGE.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improvements in portable apparatus for administering hot air, vapor, and shower baths." These are as follows:—"a shallow bath pan, has a frame," to carry "a chair on which the patient is to sit." Under this chair is "a metal box pierced with holes, and into which enters a steam pipe fitted with a tap and leading to a boiler;" from the bath pan are rods on which is mounted a vessel for containing the shower-water; curtains are arranged, &c. For administering hot air a gas stove is under the chair. The heat of the stove drives sulphur, mercury, &c. into vapor, if such are required to be administered.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1858, October 13.—N° 2281.

TREACHER, WILLIAM HIGGINBOTHAM.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improvements in respirators." These are, first, "in forming respirators with separate chambers for inhalation and exhalation." The respirator has an outer shield with a small distance behind a similar plate, and both plates brought together at their ends. A partition is fixed "along the centre of and between the plates," which "shuts off all communication between the top and bottom of the plates." In the back plate

slots are cut into the divisions, having valves "one to open inwards and the other outwards."

Second, "placing powdered charcoal on sponge moistened with any chemical purifying agent in that chamber to which the valve opening inwards is fitted."

[Printed, 4*l.*]

A.D. 1858, October 15.—N^o 2305.

WAINWRIGHT, JOHN.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improvements in respirators." These are, first, in "having two valves, thereby allowing the inhalation and exhalation to be conducted through separate media."

Second, employing "a series of metal plates, by preference three in number, in place of the wire gauze usually employed."

[Printed, 4*l.*]

A.D. 1858, October 29.—N^o 2419.

ZANNI, GEMINIANO.—"Improvements in arranging magneto-electric machines for medical and other purposes." These consist "in combining magneto-electric machines with maintaining springs and wheelwork, so that when they are required for use the spring being liberated causes the armature of the machine to rotate, and so produces a succession of currents or shocks, in the circuit of which the wire coils surrounding the armature form a part." "A weight may be employed in place of a spring for actuating the armature and coils."

[Printed, 10*l.*]

A.D. 1858, November 2.—N^o 2439.

MENNONS, MARC ANTOINE FRANÇOIS.—(*A communication.*)—"An improved combination for the production of voltaic electricity, and its application as a curative agent to certain parts of the human body." This consists "in a voltaic arrangement composed of zinc and copper wires twisted together, or connected by other suitable means to the after form required." "A crown or circlet is composed of alternate zinc and copper wires twisted together;" a garter is formed in the same way; a hair pin is also formed in this way, or "composed of several voltaic couples formed of zinc or iron and copper;" a hair

pin may also be formed having "one branch" "of an electro-positive, and the other of an electro negative metal," or "the forked part being in zinc, and the extremities in copper, or" thin copper wire rolled over a zinc core, or of thin zinc wire on a copper core. "Other metals, such as gold, silver, platinum, aluminium, &c. &c., may be substituted for the copper," and "the zinc may be replaced" also by another metal.

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1858, November 2.—N^o 2440.

TOMASINI, DOMENICO.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improvements in respirators." These are, first, attaching them "when for men to the inside of a false beard or moustache," so as to conceal the respirator. When for females, "instead of the false beard" it is proposed "to cover it with a false mouth imitating as nearly as possible the natural colour and appearance of the skin and lips."

Second, "applying the loose fur or hair of animals to the inside of respirators, either in addition to or as a substitute for the ordinary materials employed."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1858, November 3.—N^o 2452.

MORET, HYACINTHE TERTIAN.—(*Void, not having filed a full Specification.*)—"The application of a mineral named deterso as a disinfecting, preserving, absorbing, & curative powder." "This mineral is of a greyish color, and is found generally in mountainous districts, and in France principally in the department of the Bouches du Rhone, where it exists in large quantities."

The mode of preparing the powder for use is calcining it strongly, crushing it into a fine powder and sifting it; it is applied to any part of the body.

[Printed, 4d.]

1859.

A.D. 1859, January 11.—N^o 85.

RUBENSTEIN, BERNARD JOSEPH.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improvements in dentistry." These consist "in the application of gold plates, not as heretofore used or applied, but

“ as base pieces beneath artificial gums of hippopotam (or the tusk of the sea horse) or ivory.” Tortoiseshell is employed in certain cases as a substitute for metal plates.” Employing in the construction of plates and for other such dental purposes mother of pearl in place of gold or other metal basis or plates, or of hippopotam, ivory, tortoiseshell, or other materials used in connection with artificial teeth.” “ In connection with the employment of mother of pearl,” employing “ metal for forming the bands or clasps, and where necessary for other parts of the construction.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, January 21.—Nº 193.

CHILDS, JAMES.—“ An improvement in applying heat in the manufacture of artificial gums and teeth, and other articles composed of india-rubber or gutta percha, combined with sulphur.” This is said to consist in employing “ steam of comparatively low pressure, which is, when out of contact with water, heated to the requisite high degree of temperature known to be necessary for converting articles made of the compounds above mentioned into the elastic or the hard or bone or horn-like condition as may be required.” For this purpose a pipe from a steam boiler delivers steam into the bottom of a chamber or vessel heated by gas jets or otherwise; above this pipe the goods are placed on a false perforated bottom. There is a tap for running off any water which may be condensed, a safety valve at the top, and a hollow space for a thermometer. The “ separate generator may be dispensed with ” when the process is conducted as follows:—“ introduce into the vessel about as much water as will, when it is vaporized, fill the vessel with steam ” of the pressure required, and “ use a safety valve weighted to the desired pressure.” By these means the vessel, when heat is applied thereto, will generate steam, and any excess will go off by the safety valve, and the remaining atmosphere of steam contained in the vessel will then become heated up to the high degree of heat desired, without so increasing the pressure as to be liable to injure the vessel.”

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1859, January 24.—N° 215.

SAVORY, JOHN, and BARKER, ROBERT WILLIAM.—“Im-
“provements in bottles for medicines and poisons.” These are,
“forming the bottle of six, eight, or more sides, and fluted verti-
“cally, horizontally, or diagonally, or it may be embossed, or
“otherwise ornamentally raised on the outer surface,” &c., “so
“that a person taking hold of it either in the dark or thought-
“lessly must immediately find that the bottle is unusually strange
“to the hand.” Also, “narrowing of the lower part of the neck of
“the bottle, or forming a lip or flange in the interior of the neck
“of the bottle immediately under the stopper or cork,” so as it
“will run in drops.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, February 8.—N° 352.

BAGNICKI, ERNEST.—“An improved syringing apparatus for
“curing leucorrhœa and similar sexual diseases.” This may be
described as follows:—A chair is fitted below with a tank which
is divided into two chambers by means of a perforated diaphragm.
“Into one of these chambers is poured the fluid to be injected,
“and in the other is fitted an ordinary double-action force pump,
“with peculiarly constructed valve seats or chambers.” The
fluid is “forced by the aid of a suitable flexible injection pipe into
“the womb,” the waste fluid running off through another cham-
ber. “The valve chambers of the pump are provided with two
“openings and seats, both precisely the same, and situate one above
“and the other below a metallic ball valve. The valve openings
“are made smaller than the bore of the pipes or passages leading
“thereto.” On starting the pump the balls are lifted up, but,
coming in contact with the valve seat above, the passage is closed,
“when the ball will fall again by its own gravity upon the lower
“seat, to be again forced upwards by the fluid.” “This alternate
“vibrating motion of the ball valves between their upper and
“lower seats causes a species of electricity to be imparted to the
“fluid,” which “produces the curative effect.” “By increasing
“the number of vibratory ball valves the electricity may be in-
“creased to any desired extent.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1859, February 11.—N° 388.

COGAN, ROBERT.—“Improved instruments for crushing and “ mixing solid and liquid substances.” These instruments, are in preference made of glass, and will be found useful for “ mixing medicines.” The first consists “ of a stem, at one end “ of which is a flat, octagonal, round, or other shaped disc, and “ the opposite end is spread out into the form of a bulb, the “ under part of which is hollowed out.”

Second, the other instrument consists “ of a stem, pointed at “ one end, and at the other end is a round or oval bulb hollowed “ out as in the former instance.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1859, February 16.—N° 430.

BOURJEAURD, PIERRE MARIUS PHILIP.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“ An improved apparatus for supporting the “ womb.” This “ consists of a mushroom-shaped vessel, in “ caoutchouc, with an aperture through the centre,” with straps for securing it round the body. “ The vessel is hollow, and may “ be permanently sealed, or it may be connected with a pipe “ fitted with taps and an air bag.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, March 7.—N° 589.

PATRICK, HUGH WILLIAM.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“ An improvement or improvements in an apparatus for chemical “ and dental laboratories, or other manufacturing or experimental “ uses, which I propose calling a paragon laboratory forge.” This “ consists in the construction and arrangement or combi- “ nation in an apparatus of a smelting furnace, cupelling furnace, “ an annealing furnace or oven, a digester, with a dry hot bath “ for dry heats, a sand bath and a steam bath, a brazing lamp to “ be used separately or detached and portable, and the whole so “ constructed as to be heated by coal gass, or any other gasses, or “ fuel, or combination of them, and by means of a portable “ funnel to connect the same with the flue of a chimney, or it “ can be used without such connexion.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, March 8.—N° 608.

BELLING, BENNETT MITCHELL.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“Improved apparatus for hardening india-rubber for the bases of teeth.” This consists of a chamber, in preference of wrought iron, with an escape pipe and stop-cock; a series of gas jets are arranged at the lower part or underneath this chamber,” or other heat may be applied. The artificial gums of india-rubber in a soft state, enclosed in plaster moulds, within metal boxes, are placed on the shelves of the heated chamber. “The apparatus is furnished with a thermometer to indicate the heat of the interior of the chamber.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, April 1.—N° 815.

SIGISMUND, ISIDOR.—(*A communication from Simon Baron Sigesmond.*)—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“Certain improvements in the manufacture of artificial teeth, and in the apparatus connected therewith.” These are as follows:—“The tusk or tooth of the morse or walrus is first sufficiently softened by acids as to be rendered plastic; it is then to be pressed in a mould or moulds,” “so as to bring the outer covering or enamel of the tusk to the front, from which the artificial teeth are to be moulded.” A certain intermediate flesh-colored layer forms the gums, and the “centre or spongy portion of the tusk, also tinted flesh color, is made available for the palate, which is so formed as to be self-adhesive.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, April 21.—N° 1001.

DAWSON, THOMAS, and AVERY, JOHN.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“Improvements in pencil cases, watch seals and keys, tooth-picks, and other like articles of jewellery, locket, penknife handles, porte-monnaies, and other like articles.” This consists in constructing them so as “to allow space and accommodation for a number of postage or receipt stamps or tickets, to be wound in and out by mechanical contrivance that shall have a propelling power regulated by the number of stamps to be wound in or out.” “A tape line may be combined with said articles.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, April 28.—N° 1073.

THOMPSON, WILLIAM ALONZO.—“Improvements in apparatus for applying liquids to the throat and air passages for medical purposes.” These consist of a gas holder, containing air under pressure; this is connected with a vessel, which contains usually a solution of nitrate of silver; this vessel contains a piece of glass rod, having a number of capillary passages through it; “one end of this rod dips in the liquid, while the other rises above it. The air in entering impinges or presses on the surface of the liquid, and forces it through the passages in the rod; it is thus brought within the range of the current of air, and is carried by it through the escape tube or jet; at the end of this tube there is a covering of very fine gauze of silver wire, through which the solution can escape to the throat only in an extremely divided state.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1859, May 3.—N° 1107.

CLARK, WILLIAM.—(*A communication from Lalonel de Sourdeval.*)—“Improvements in obtaining quinine and the principal organic alkalies.” These are in using fatty acids instead of alcohol essences or hydrocarbon oils. “A decoction is obtained from the bark” by “means of hydrochloric or sulphuric acids,” an alkali added very slightly in excess, and the whole boiled with a fatty acid, forms a layer on the top which contains the alkaloids. On cooling this solidifies, after which it is boiled with water and treated with acid water for the alkaloids.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, May 17.—N° 1222.

OWEN, LEMUEL DOW.—(*A communication from Herman W. Ladd.*)—“An improved menstrual receiver or truss.” This consists of two air-tight crescent-shaped hollow vessels, which, when inflated with air, form elastic cushions, flexible in all directions; these are joined together by a syphon or connecting piece of flexible waterproof material, forming a space between the cushions for a sponge. The cushions are connected together

by a pipe, "so as to allow a free passage of air from one to the
"other."

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1859, May 20.—N° 1243.

NEWMAN, HENRY.—"Improvements in the construction of
"artificial teeth, and in the mode or manner of affixing the same
"to the frame." These are, "constructing artificial teeth with
"plates and apertures or tubes at the back, and fastening the
"same to the frame by studs or pins passing into or through
"the apertures or tubes." The fronts are "porcelain, or any of the
"other substances at present used, and the backs of metal or
"other hard tenacious material." These are fastened together by
"screws, rivets, part of the back cast or moulded into the fronts,
"or by an adhesive material." "The frame or palate has
"studs or pins fastened therein, which are made of the same
"shape and configuration as the apertures or tubes on the back
"of the teeth," in which they are rivetted or otherwise fastened.

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1859, May 23.—N° 1264.

BURNELL, GEORGE.—"An improved preparation of medicine
"for the cure of ague." This is a powder "to be mixed with and
"taken in warm milk, or it may be in tea, before the shivering
"commences," and "afterwards repeat the same dose about
"every two hours, so long as the shivering continues;" it con-
sists "of rhubarb, bark, snake root, quinine, and salts of tartar,"
of which the proportions considered the best to be used are
given.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, May 26.—N° 1300.

PATRICK, HUGH MILLER.—"A new substance or material to
"be used in lieu of ivory and other like substances." This is a
substance applicable to dental and many other purposes, and is
made by employing, "separately or combined, in suitable propor-
"tions, amber, Canada balsam, the Australian gum kowrie,
"potato flour or fecula, and with these substances, or any of
"them, combining meerschaum, paper pulp, calcined bones,
"fluorate of silica, sulphide or sulphurats of mercury (vermilion)

“ or of other metals, chlorides of zinc or other metals, alkaline preparations, asbestos, fluxed or fritted colors, or finely powdered pumice stone, sulphur, india-rubber, or similar gums.” Other “ resinous glutinous or any laceous substances may be used.” The gums may be fused, and the other substances added, but it is preferred to “ dissolve the gums employed in naphtha, methylated spirits, chloroform, or essential oils, &c.” “ When shaped or moulded, the new material is hardened by the application of heat.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, June 1.—N° 1349.

MIQUEL, JEAN FELIX.—“ Improvements in trusses.” These “ relate to trusses for curing, restraining, or containing hernia, and consist in providing them with a short bent metal elastic lever, or strong spring, one end of which is caused to press on the hernia by means of a proper cushion or pad, while the other end is held by suitable straps embracing the thigh or buttock of the patient, and fixed at the required length to a belt arranged round the waist, the ends of which belt act on a spring pressing on the pad.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1859, June 11.—N°. 1421.

ASH, GEORGE CLAUDIUS.—“ Improvements in the manufacture of artificial teeth.” These relate to teeth “ moulded in a description of porcelain,” and “ set in a base of a material which is moulded on to the teeth, and afterwards hardened (such as vulcanite).” To obtain “ a complete adhesion between the teeth and the base,” applying to the parts of the teeth which come in contact with the base “ a coating of powdered silica, or other refractory substance which will not run into a glaze during the firing.” Powdered silica in gum water is used, or magnesia may be employed, or the surfaces may be roughened on a grindstone, or by fluoric acid. Each tooth is furnished with projections and pins.

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1859, June 20.—N° 1494.

HAWKES, ALFRED JAMES.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“ An improved triturating apparatus.” This “ consists in im-

“ parting to the pestle a combined vertical and rotatory action, in
 “ place of the simple rotatory movement, as at present, the said
 “ action being given through the intervention of toothed pinion
 “ and eccentric gear, direct from the winch handle or crank
 “ motion.”

[Printed, 3d.]

A.D. 1859, June 21.—N° 1490.

GIBBS, STEPHEN.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“ Improve-
 “ ments in apparatus for slinging horses, mules, and other
 “ animals.” “ The apparatus consists principally of a frame
 “ composed of four uprights, and suitable transverse and longi-
 “ tudinal braces supporting a bed or sling,” which is raised or
 lowered as required, with manger, and padded adjustable breech
 bars. To turn the animal for veterinary purposes, a kind of
 trough is added, “ consisting of a floor and two side boards, in
 “ which the animal stands,” and to which its feet are hobbled.
 The floor is suspended on pivots, and is turned round by chains
 and a windlass, and “ the animal turned bodily on its side;”
 cushions support “ various parts of the animal.”

[Printed, 3d.]

A.D. 1859, June 21.—N° 1496.

OLIVER, EBENEZER.—(*Void by neglecting to file full Specification.*)—“ Improved medicinal mixtures for the cure of rheumatism,
 “ tic-doloureux, lumbago, cramp, sciatica, and such like com-
 “ plaints.” These are, first, an embrocation composed of “ oil
 “ of juniper, spirits of wine, spirits of nitre, spirits of turpentine,
 “ laudanum, castile soap, oil of vitriol,” in certain proportions.

Second. Drops to be taken inwardly, by mixing “ oil of
 “ juniper, spirits of wine, spirits of nitre, spirits of turpentine,
 “ soccatrine aloes, and oil of lavender,” in certain proportions.
 The above are “ subjected to gentle heat during mixing.”

[Printed, 3d.]

A.D. 1859, July 15.—N° 1677.

McANDREW, WILLIAM, and BOYD, CHARLES WILSON.—
 (*Provisional protection only.*)—“ Improvements in treating poppies,
 “ to obtain a product resembling opium therefrom.” These are
 as follows:—dried poppies are ground and treated with a solvent,
 alcohol preferred, and the solution evaporated in a still. The

produit "remains behind in the still." It is stated that "heretofore opium has been obtained by making incisions in the "poppy," and the juice which runs therefrom is "treated in "various ways."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, July 20.—N° 1708.

ORIOLE, ZEPHIRIN GASPARD ALEXANDRE NATHAN PETRONE.—"New applications of hypochloride of alumina to "bleaching and dyeing, and to the disinfection and preservation "of organic matters." Among these "new applications," which are detailed, are the preservation of "anatomical preparations," and "embalming bodies and other matters."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, July 30.—N° 1765.

WOOD, JOSEPH.—"An improved truss for hernia." This consists "in forming a plate of metal, or of any other suitable "material, of such shape and size as will allow of its being comfortably worn, and extending across the pubic region, and "having a suitable pad or cushion at each extremity. The pads "or cushions are thus made to bear on the abdominal rings at "the same time, and the whole is kept in position by a suitable "belt and straps." By modifying this, it is made "applicable to "inguinal, scrotal, and femoral hernia."

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1859, August 8.—N° 1826.

OLLIVIER, LOUIS BERTRAND.—"Improvements in closing or "stoppering bottles, jars, and other receptacles." These consist "in forming two holes diametrically opposite to each other in "the neck of the bottle or vessel." After the cork, &c. is placed in position, "a nail, pin, or other rod is forced through it." In capsuling or sealing bottles, &c. "the cross pin may be "enclosed in the capsule, or it may receive two wires, which pass "under the seal and label."

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1859, August 9.—N° 1842.

LAWRENCE, FREDERICK LOUIS.—"Improvements in coloring "and hardening elastic gums for dental purposes." These are

M.

Q

as follows:—caoutchouc, sulphur, oxide of zinc, and cinibar (vermillion),” are incorporated together, (the proportions believed most suitable are given) and moulded into the desired form, and “retained in the moulds are subjected to heat,” after which they are polished, and immersed in alcohol, and exposed to the sun’s rays, “by which the color of the india-rubber compound will be “changed, and the desired effect produced.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, August 9.—N° 1848.

WAITE, JOSEPH.—“Improvements in making infusions for “pharmaceutical purposes, which improvements are also applicable to other purposes of a similar nature.” This “relates to “an improved system or mode of making infusions of all kinds, “whether hot or cold, and consists essentially in making infusions under pressure, the water employed being forced by “means of a force pump into, and among, or through the ingredients from which the infusion is to be made. These “ingredients are for this purpose contained within a suitably-sized vessel or chamber, in connection with the forcing pump “or apparatus.” This system is “equally applicable to the “preparation of tinctures and vegetable essences.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1859, August 13.—N° 1867.

CAMPBELL, DUGALD.—“Improvements in the preparation of “oils for medicinal and other purposes.” These consist in treating cod and other fatty oils, and essential oils, so as to impregnate them with ozone, by submitting them to the sun’s rays, in contact with oxygen gas, atmospheric air, ozonized air, &c., or impregnating these oils with the gases, and “passing “through them a current of electricity.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, August 24.—N° 1937.

MURRAY, SIR JAMES.—“Improvements in the preparation and “bottling or preserving of carbonated cod liver oil and other “aerated liquids.” These are, first, the revivifying of the aerated liquids “by repeating the process of or processes of aeration.”

Second, replacing the air in the bottles by an atmosphere of carbonic acid gas.

Third, "bottling the liquids in vessels containing an atmosphere of carbonic acid gas."

Fourth, preparing the corks "by withdrawing from them the ordinary atmospheric air with its impure vapours or gases, and causing carbonic acid or some of the liquors intended to be bottled to enter their pores and saturate them."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, September 3.—N^o 2014.

SUFFIELD, WILLIAM.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improvements in the manufacture of artificial teeth, and in machinery to be employed in the said manufacture." These consist in manufacturing teeth "from dry clay or other suitable material," as follows :—The powdered materials are only damped or mixed with powdered gum. The machinery consists "of a fly press, the two tools constituting a mould of the form of the tooth to be manufactured." "The upper tool works in the ordinary manner," but the lower is capable of being raised through a short range. There are arrangements for fixing platinum wires, &c.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, September 6.—N^o 2031.

GELDARD, RICHARD KELLY.—"Improvements in the method of and apparatus for making pharmaceutical or other infusions." These are as follows :—A pan or vessel "less in height than it is in diameter," by preference made of "pure tin hardened with antimony or silver" is used. Inside, and near to the top of this pan are two perforated metal strainers, between which the ingredients to be infused are placed; cold water is then added until the ingredients are covered, and the whole is brought to boiling, after which the pan is covered with "felt or other non-conductor for about five minutes," when it is "placed in an open vessel," and cooled by pouring cold water on the lid. "The first and last operation may be dispensed with, and boiling water poured in the usual way."

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1859, September 10.—N^o 2067.

POLLOCK, JOSEPH.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improvements in the manufacture of beds, couches, and invalid or other carriages." These are "in the adaptation to an ordinary bed or couch, or to any suitable frame of wood or metal, of a moveable frame formed of four unequal parts or divisions, attached to each other by hinges or other suitable means." One of these parts is attached permanently to the bedstead or frame, and the remaining three are capable of being elevated or depressed to any required angle by means of metallic or other toothed segments, which may be fixed in any position by palls or pivots attached to the standing frame or bedstead."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, September 20.—N^o 2145.

COLLIER, EDWARD.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improvements in ear dilators." These are, making "ear dilators with the tube or part inserted in the barrel of the ear in two or more parts, the division or divisions being longitudinal." The parts hinged together are placed in the ear in "a collapsed state, and afterwards expanded by a thumb screw" or otherwise.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, September 28.—N^o 2197.

EVANS, GEORGE, and HUXLEY, EDWARD.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improvements in the construction of hernial trusses and pads, adapted to surgical purposes generally." These are, employing "vulcanized or other caoutchouc instead of metallic springs." A hollow ball of these materials is filled with gossamer down-like substance known as 'mock main,' an article introduced in a patent granted to the above-named George Evans, N^o 8904," page 113, or other suitable material. At the back of the pad is a metallic plate. "Instead of metallic springs for adjusting the pressure of the pad," a band or tube of caoutchouc is "attached at one end to the plate by a stud, the other end being fastened to the other end of the thigh strap."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, September 28.—N° 2199.

LAVATER, MANUEL LEOPOLD JONAS.—“Improvements in apparatus known as injection bottles, and in pneumatic discs used in apparatus for adhering to glass and other impermeable substances.” These are, first, the necks of such bottles “are cast with such an enlargement or thickening at the outer ends thereof as to dispense with the use of the separate or distinct mouthpiece of wood or of other material heretofore used, the edges of the india-rubber bottles fitting tightly to the exterior of the clyster or such like pipe,” or the ordinary form of bottles may be used, and “the clyster or such like pipe may be fitted into it, the pipe being larger.”

Second, manufacturing “india-rubber discs for pneumatic purposes,” with “extra thickness or substance at the edges and tubular centres.”

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1859, October 6.—N° 2274.

O'CONNELL, EDWARD.—“Improvements in apparatus for supplying liquid nourishment to infants, invalids, and others, and for warming and heating the same.” These are, first, “employing a perforated capsule lined with cork, leather, caoutchouc, or other flexible material, made to fit over the neck or contraction of the bottle;” a syphon tube with the teat attached is permanently held to a nozzle or projection from the perforation of the capsule, or it may pass through the capsule, and a flexible joint attaches to it, the tube in the vessel, or a small tube passes through the capsule and the exterior and interior tubes are attached to it by flexible joints, and a piece of elastic tube is attached to the lower end of the interior tube. The bottle is surrounded with some flexible material.

Second, in warming or heating the liquid, employing “a night light placed in a cell at the bottom of a perforated cylinder,” with a rim to support the vessel with the liquid to be warmed, &c.

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1859, October 8.—N° 2295.

CHILDS, JAMES.—“Improvements in the manufacture of artificial gums.” These are, first, “when employing compound india-rubber and sulphur hardened by heat,” “using a different

“ material or compound of india-rubber or of gutta percha for
 “ the outer surfaces or parts of the gums which come in sight
 “ when in use, to that which is used in producing the other parts
 “ or main body of the same.” “ A compound may be employed
 “ for the outer surfaces of the gums, which, although of a good
 “ and natural color, is too weak or brittle to be used alone,
 “ whilst the main body of the gum is composed of a stronger
 “ compound.”

Second, combining “ metal frames with hardened compounds
 “ of india-rubber in the manufacture of artificial gums.” Similar
 frames to those employed have “ before been used in combination
 “ with gutta percha,” but not “ with hardened compounds of
 “ india-rubber.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, October 11.—N^o 2312.

CUNNINGHAM, PATRICK GREGSON.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“ Improvements in the construction of artificial teeth and
 “ gums.” These are applying vulcanite in combination with a
 metal plate. A cast of the mouth is taken, from which a model
 is produced, and from it a mould, and “ in this mould a plate of
 “ gold or other suitable metal is struck up as heretofore,” but in
 preference less in width “ than is ordinarily employed.” To this
 plate the teeth are affixed; “ the plastic compound of india-
 “ rubber is moulded thereon according to the model of the
 “ mouth,” and hardened by heat.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, October 18.—N^o 2378.

WILLIAMSON, ALEXANDER WILLIAM.—“ Improvements in
 “ obtaining extracts from poppies.” These are as follows:—
 “ The poppies and water having been put into a closed vessel,
 “ the atmospheric air is removed by an air pump or apparatus.”
 “ Heat is applied by steam or otherwise, and maintained for half
 an hour at about 212° Fahrenheit. The extract is afterwards
 evaporated in vacuo “ at as low a temperature as can conveniently
 “ be done.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, October 26.—N^o 2443.

CLARK, WILLIAM.—(*A communication from Emile Muller.*)—
 “ Improvements in the preparation and application of baths, or

“bathing media, and in apparatus employed therein.” These are a “system of baths, combined with their application chiefly intended to economize the amount of liquid used to procure new therapeutic effects.” By this system “mineral baths, sea water, whey, or other such like baths,” “may be employed in any locality with a few quarts.” “The liquid is economized by substituting aqueous precipitations similar to small rain, or what is commonly known as Scotch mist, instead of the water generally used in baths.” “The subdivision of the liquid is effected by ordinary means. The following are among the methods employed:—First, by causing the liquid to enter the bath in a rapid current of air, gas, or vapour; secondly, by causing jets of water to impinge with force against hard surfaces; thirdly, by subjecting the liquid to centrifugal force; fourthly, causing the liquid to pass through a filter. Any other means of subdividing the liquid may be adopted, the water being always administered in the form of extremely small and thick rain.”

The bather is “in a closed box, made of or surrounded by non-conducting materials,” and the liquid is conveyed by one of the above means into the box, and several methods of application are described.

[Printed, 1s.]

A.D. 1859, October 26.—N^o 2449.

PRICHARD, JOHN LEWIS.—“A new method of relieving pain in the human body.” This “consists in the use of alleviative drugs in combination with a battery to act upon the various parts of the human body, wherein pain may be seated.” “In cases of rheumatism, paralysis, nervousness, indigestion, chronic diseases, first stages of consumption, deficient circulation of the blood, coldness of the extremities, and other local pains,” “using such alleviative drugs as are well known in the profession, such as opium, chlorate of potash, or other drug;” “said drugs being thrown into the blood, or applied to the parts affected by means of a battery or batteries, and insulated wire placed in such a form as to aid the uniformity of the current, by which means the fluid is applied in one continuous current.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, October 31.—N° 2482.

CHEVRIER, ANTOINE.—“Neutralizing the smell and savour of
“all vegetable and animal substances without their being adulterated, by the use of essences, of spirits, and aromatical products.” To deodorize cod liver and other oils, preference is given to “mirbane, a pyrogenic essence produced by the distillation of benzine.” “Mirbane” is, however, an acrid substance but its “acridness must be made to disappear before it can be used;” this is effected by the addition of “glucose, glycerine, diastase, or dextrine,” but glucose is preferred.

To disinfect sores “recourse should be had to, firstly, distilled red laurel water, or water of bitter almonds;” secondly, “mirbane” in spring water. Balsam of copaiva is mixed with glucose, or with butter of cacao, by which means its acridness is removed; a few drops of chloride of iron added “before placing it in contact with the butter of cacao, contributes greatly to the removal of its acridness.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, November 3.—N° 2499.

DELAVIER, ISIDORE FRANÇOIS.—“Improvements in coffee-pots, tea-pots, and other culinary or pharmaceutical vessels of the same nature.” These consist in forming these utensils of an inner and outer vessel, “the space left open all round between the two vessels being hermetically sealed up at the top; the inner vessel is provided with a grate or perforated false bottom, on which are laid the materials to be submitted to the action of the liquid, which latter is put into the open space left between the two vessels, in which open space are further situated two bended tubes, provided at the highest part of their bends with proper stop-cocks, the moveable key of which may be introduced in their barrel, and worked from the outside of the vessel,” by which means the liquid menstruum is caused to fall “either with or without interruption on the substances contained in the inner vessel, and to carry the said menstruum back into the outer vessel without allowing the exterior air to come in contact with the said substances and liquid before the infusion, extract, or decoction is prepared.” Heat is applied to the outer vessel by any suitable means.

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1859, November 8.—N° 2545.

CLARK, WILLIAM.—(*A communication from Victor Corne.*)—"A compound applicable for the manufacture of manure, the preservation and disinfection of organic matters, and for other purposes." The applications of this compound which particularly refer to this subject, are "embalming bodies or for preserving anatomical specimens;" and likewise "for curing wounds, sores, and disinfection in cases of disease."

For embalming, &c., anhydrous plaster, coal tar, oxide of iron, chloride of sodium, all in certain proportions, are mixed with all or any of the following substances, namely, "alum, tar, tannate, bark furnishing tannic acid, sumac, aromatic plants containing essential oils, tannin, resins, resinous woods, refuse vegetable coniferous plants, oderiferous waxes, essential oils of either vegetable, animal, or mineral origin, such as benzine, benzoin, and other carbonated products, oxygenous acids, &c." Anhydrous "carbonate of lime, clay, marl, or earth," may be substituted for the anhydrous plaster. For curing wounds, &c., a compound of "pulverized anhydrous plaster and coal tar, mixed together in certain proportions," are spread every morning over the wound." "Any other inert porous matters may be substituted for the plaster."

[Printed, 4*l.*]

A.D. 1859, December 1.—N° 2718.

MOSSELMAN, ALPHONSE.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"An aromal electric girdle." This "girdle is intended to protect those who wear it against sea sickness." "It is made of Russian leather, and provided with an electro-galvanic battery, composed of a copper box or case half filled with zinc filings, into which two positive and negative electrodes enter, forming both ends of a circuit of copper and zinc; flattened spiral wires are lodged under the leather. For setting the said battery into action, a few drops of sea water are introduced into the copper case."

[Printed, 4*l.*]

A.D. 1859, December 8.—N° 2790.

MACINTOSH, JOHN.—"Improvements in setting artificial teeth." These are, employing collodion. This material is ap-

plied "when in a fluid or soft state, so that when it hardens the "teeth may become securely imbedded in it." "A form or mould "is by preference employed to bring the mass of collodion in "which the teeth are set to the proper shape to fit the mouth. "Cotton or other fibre may be embedded in the collodion to increase its toughness, and the outer surface or the whole of the "collodion may be colored to look like the natural gum." The mode of procedure is as follows:—From an impression in wax of the form, a mould in plaster is made, and from this again is obtained in plaster a copy of the original wax impression. On to this form is built up in wax or other material a thickness equal to what is required for the collodion setting, and the teeth are embedded in the wax "as they are to be in the collodion setting;" "when this is produced on the wax model, and while it is still on "the form, it is oiled all over, and a plaster cast is taken of it; "this, when set, is removed from the form, and the teeth will be "found firmly imbedded in it; the whole of the wax is then carefully removed." These two plaster forms, when put together, form a mould, and enclose between them a space corresponding in form with the collodion setting to be produced; these forms are placed in a metal box, and the collodion in a plastic state, mixed or otherwise, is pressed into the mould in the same manner "as in "filling a mould with the compound of india-rubber and sulphur." The mould is heated to about 200° F., and pressure applied, after which it is cooled. Plates of thin flexible setting are obtained much in the same way, and they are also cut from sheets of the material. "A block of collodion (mixed with fibre and "copal if considered desirable) is formed, and afterwards carved "out to the form desired, the teeth being fitted and fixed as when "sea-horse tooth is employed."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1859, December 23.—No 2922.

MENNONS, MARC ANTOINE FRANÇOIS.—(*A communication from Hippolyte F. P. Benoist.*)—"Improvements in voltaic batteries." These are said to be, first, "in the employment in "voltaic batteries of slightly soluble metallic salts."

Second. "In the combinations of battery apparatus in which "these salts are used."

A simple "voltaic arrangement, comprising these improvements," consists "of shallow capsules in zinc," &c., "tinned

“ inside, nested one within the other (without metallic contact),
 “ and maintained in position by brackets fitted to a non-conduct-
 “ ing support.” On the “ bottom of each of these capsules is
 “ placed a layer of one of the slightly soluble metallic salts, such
 “ as chloride or sulphate of lead,” “ over which is poured any
 “ suitable exciting solution.” The required number of these
 “ cells being nested one within the other,” “ the battery is com-
 “ pleted by metallic conductors, soldered or otherwise, attached to
 “ the first and last of the range.” It is stated that “ the form,
 “ dimensions, and general arrangement of these elements may,
 “ of course, be varied according to their intended applications,”
 and several forms of such batteries are described, and “ a minia-
 “ ture battery for medical and similar purposes,” is described as
 follows :—“ A vase of tinned copper or other suitable metal is
 “ closed by a lid” of the same material, and provided with
 an opening at the centre of the top; suspended in this vase is a
 disc of zinc by a rod of the same metal, “ in which is fixed a small
 “ tinned copper rod threaded at the top.” “ This copper rod
 “ passes through a plate or socket of non-conducting matter”
 below the lid, and “ screws into a similar plate above the lid.” A
 small metallic capsule “ charged with the lead salt is placed at
 “ the bottom of each vase.” “ The contacts may be made by
 “ metallic springs,” or “ by binding screws,” communicating
 with the lid, and “ the copper rod of the zinc plate.”

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1859, December 28.—N^o 2962.

ROSTAING, CHARLES SYLVESTER.—“ Improvements in com-
 “ bining and mixing gutta percha with mineral and vegetable
 “ substances, capable of altering its quality in such a manner as
 “ to produce hard, resistant, unalterable, and imputrescible com-
 “ pounds diversely coloured.” These are, first, the preliminary
 purification of gutta-percha by boiling in water, flattening into
 sheets, washing in cold water, and steeping or boiling “ in a de-
 “ coction of radix saponaria, alba, or soap wort,” &c.

Second. Boiling gutta percha in caustic alkali, &c.; also, the
 “ manner of preparing or producing colors from oxides of zinc
 “ (for mixing with gutta percha),” as “ differing in process from
 “ those given” in N^o 3060, 1856. This is as follows:—The
 oxide of zinc is mixed with water, or a dilute mineral acid,

and exposed "for several hours to a white red heat," after which "it is reduced to the state of an impalpable powder in a water mill, and then dried and sieved." "All the same oxides" are used in the preparation of mineral colors as described in N° 3060, and also a great number of metallic salts named.

Third. Forming "artificial silicate of zinc" as follows:—oxide of zinc and silica, or quartz, both in powder, are mixed together in certain proportions, and made into a paste, with a solution of chloride of zinc, and moulded into bricks, which are baked at a white red heat for some hours, after which they are reduced to a fine powder.

Fourth. "The mineral substance formed by the combination of silica, alumina, and zinc," prepared by mixing kaolin and oxide of zinc in certain proportions, and treating them as the "artificial silicate of zinc."

Fifth. "A third mineral combination composed of a mineral known as talc or steatite (silicate of magnesia), rose-coloured by oxide of cobalt."

Sixth. "A fourth mineral combination, formed by the mixture of blende (native sulphuret of zinc) with kaolin or felspar;" also, a vegetable combination composed of tannin, gutta-percha, chloroform, benzoin, balsam of tolu, or essential oil; or, "a combination composed of gutta percha and catechu;" "camphene or benzin may be added to facilitate the admixture."

Seventh. "The mixture of any or all results or products," "either separately or in further combination with gutta percha," "for any use or purpose to which such mixtures or combinations may be applicable;" among these are named "dentistical purposes," &c., &c.

[Printed, 1s. 4d.]

1860.

A.D. 1860, January 2.—N° 4.

DEWAR, HENRY ANDREW.—"Improvements in moulding or applying india-rubber as the basis of artificial teeth, and in apparatus for the same." These are, first, "preparing the mould for the reception of the india-rubber base of the teeth, with gates, or inlet and outlet apertures," as follows:—A cast

of the jaw to be fitted is taken in wax, and a model from this is made in plaster, and set in plaster "in the lower part of the flask, " all as in ordinary." On this cast a model of the vulcanite base to be produced is formed of wax alone. After fitting the teeth, the middle part of the flask is fixed in position, and two or more wires, in this case three, are placed "in contact with the wax at " one end, while the other ends project through holes in the " flask." The flask is now run full of plaster, and the upper part or top of the flask fixed. When dry, the wires are withdrawn, and the flask, inverted in a suitable receiver, is heated in an oven, "till all the wax runs out of the gates or holes produced by withdrawing the wires."

Second. "Forcing and moulding," in this mould, "the india-rubber material in a plastic state, by pressure and apparatus." This is effected "by means of a cylinder fitted with a piston " worked by a screw," &c.; the cylinder is heated by means of steam in a jacket surrounding it. The plastic material is placed in the cylinder, and forced into the flask, &c., after which, "the " base is then ready to be vulcanized."

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1860, January 14.—N^o 101.

LANG, BENOIT.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"An improved " method or apparatus for obtaining a continuous stream of water " or other fluid, particularly adapted for pumps, and for administering injections, and other such like purposes." This consists as follows:—"A metallic cylinder containing valves, to " which cylinder is attached two vulcanized india-rubber balls, one " ball being placed above the other, the lower one forming an " air-chamber." "By expansion of the upper ball a vacuum is " formed, by which the water or other fluid is forced into it, " and by compressing the same ball the fluid is forced into the " lower ball or air vessel, whereby a continuous stream is obtained; the same effect may be produced by a different arrangement of the balls, and also of the shape of the reservoirs."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1860, January 17.—N^o 118.

BROOMAN, RICHARD ARCHIBALD.—(*A communication from Benjamin Paraf Javal.*)—"Improvements in extracting substances " from cereal grains, and some of their products, and the applica-

"tion of the substances extracted." These are, "submitting to the action" of some agents, "the substances which contain glutine." The agents referred to are, first, "acid waters resulting from the washing of starch." Second, "most organic acids;" third, "most mineral acids;" fourth, "of most of the soluble oxides;" fifth, "most kind of salts." "The precipitation of the glutine is effected by the neutralization of the solution;" by the addition of certain acids, even if the liquor is acid; by the addition of a number of salts, alkaline, neutral, or acid;" or substances which combine "with glutine, such as tannin." It is employed among a number of other things "for coating and rendering medicine tasteless."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1860, January 26.—N^o 204.

NEWTON, WILLIAM EDWARD.—(*A communication from Alfred Joseph Watts.*)—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"The manufacture of gold in a new form, and its use in such form for filling or plugging teeth." This consists in "the conversion of gold by electricity into a peculiar crystalline form." "The battery consists, by preference, of a series of two or three cells of Daniell's." A glass dish has fastened on to its bottom a coating of heavy gold foil; it is filled with a solution of muriate of ammonia, and of perchloride of gold; nearly as much surface as the coated bottom of rolled gold plate is enclosed in "fine muslin, and attached to the positive end of the battery is suspended in the liquid, while the coated bottom of the dish is attached to the negative end by a thick gold wire, covered with gutta percha, enclosed in a fine glass tube." Coils of wire are introduced into the circuit, till the evolution of hydrogen ceases; after which, on placing a few more coils of wire, "the surface gradually becomes covered with a bright glitter; these are the forming crystals." Besides the above solution of gold, many other solutions may be used. The manipulation "may also be differently conducted."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1860, January 27.—N^o 205.

DAMMANN, MAGLOIRE OLIVIER.—(*Void not having filed a full Specification.*)—"An apparatus with chemical process, producing fumigations for the cure of the gout, rheumatisms,

“ nervous debility, and disease of the skin.” The apparatus consists of a box; the front “ opens with a door, to allow “ the patient to get in; the top of it equally opens, so that the “ head of the patient is kept above.” In the inside is a case containing a furnace, “ upon which the chemical ingredients “ producing the fumigation are burnt,” &c.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1860, February 6.—N° 310.

BOYD, JAMES EDWARD.—“ Improvements in carriages and “ other conveyances used for the conveyance of children, adults, “ and invalids.” These are, constructing them so as to alter from a sitting “ to that of a recumbent, or lying, or other “ posture.” This is effected “ by causing the seat, which is “ suspended at the back or sides by hinges, or other flexible “ or other joints, and supported in front by the leg-board, or up- “ right bearer of the said seat, to divide, separate, or come apart, “ or fall down in the front, centre, or end, or otherwise.” “ This “ operation can be effected by the hand in small carriages, and by “ means of a rack, ratchet, or spur and pinion, or other machinery “ for adult or invalid carriages.” “ It can also be accomplished “ by the seat and legboard, and a portion of the back of the “ carriage being made in one continuous jointed piece, and “ caused to rise or fall, or move in a horizontal, or vertical, “ or angular position.” “ When the carriage is not required for “ use out of doors,” the body may be detached from the under carriage, and removed in doors with the person in it; it can be used “ as a rocking-chair, or swing, or other source of amuse- “ ment.”

“ [Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1860, February 7.—N° 322.

CHARTROULE, PAUL.—“ Iodine inhaling means and apparatus “ for medical purposes.” This consists of what is called “ the “ iodometer.” It consists of a cylindrical receiver of ivory containing a crystal tube, taper-ended, for leading the air towards the upper end of the iodine cylinder, enclosed in a small tube, and to which tube is attached a spiral little tube heated by a lamp, and “ the air in passing through this tube becomes heated.” There is “ a capillary tube, which receives the iodine in small “ cylinders, set in motion by means of a piston.” “ This capillary

"tube has a graduated scale, the starting point of which is indicated by a circular mark, fixed to the ivory receiver; there is a bent tube, terminated by an amber mouth-piece," from which the vapor of iodine is inhaled." "Iodized cigarettes are ignited, and smoked in the same manner as ordinary cigars."

[Printed, 7*d.*]

A.D. 1860, March 1.—N^o 568.

BUSH, WILLIAM.—"Manufacturing granulated seidlitz powder." This "consists in dehydrating the carbonated alkalies of potash and soda, and mixing them with a correct proportion of acid;" also, "dehydrated sulphate of soda may be added or omitted." The whole is brought "to state of partial fusion," and "passed through a perforated apparatus for the purpose of granulation."

[Printed, 3*d.*]

A.D. 1860, March 2.—N^o 582.

BABINGTON, BENJAMIN GUY.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improvements in means or apparatus for protecting the throat and chest from atmospheric influences, and which may also be employed as a protection to the mouth." These are, providing internal bodies of the desired shape, and by preference of a material that will admit of folding for the pocket, and then of readily resuming the desired form. Gutta percha, or a compound thereof, or prepared india-rubber, answers well." Such body is coated externally and internally. Strings, bands, or clasps, "hold the same on the neck of the wearer."

[Printed, 3*d.*]

A.D. 1860, March 10.—N^o 656.

JULLIENNE, MARIE JOSÉPHINE ELIZABETH.—"An improved bath belt to be applied in the bathing vessels, and in electrical apparatus connected therewith." The belt is composed of a band of iron or steel, coated so as "not to be acted upon by the water." It is covered with some material, and has "straps for attachment to the body of the bather." It is attached by a back piece to the sides of the bath by screws or otherwise. It has "braces for holding the bather, and a pillow or cushion fixed to the back piece."

“A small board may be adapted to the apparatus on which may be placed different kinds of playthings for amusing a child.”

“The apparatus is further arranged so that electric shocks may be communicated to the bather.” If the apparatus is “to furnish static electrical effects,” “the metal in the belt should be of magnetized steel, and if to furnish dynamic electricity it should be of iron, steel, or any other conducting metal, which is to be connected with a current from a chain or other pile suitable for industrial purposes.” A chain for this purpose is described as follows:—“Two blades, zinc and copper, are united by solder throughout their length, and then divided so as to produce elements formed of two metals, zinc and copper, which are connected afterwards end to end and chaplet-like, by conducting wires.” “Such piles need be excited by either vinegar or other acid.”

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1860, March 14.—Nº 675.

HENRY, MICHAEL.—(*A communication from José Gallegos.*)—

“Improvements in the construction of artificial hands, feet, and limbs, or substitutes for natural hands, feet, and limbs, and parts thereof.” These are employing “spiral springs as motive agents, with which springs, pulleys, cords, or pulls and points of attachment may be combined.” “The use of spiral springs as agents of impulsion is advantageous on account of their strength, sustained tenacity, and expansive elasticity of action, and also on account of their being graduated or regulated at pleasure; their power is very considerable in proportion to their weight and size.” “As in the instance of the artificial arm, where motion is principally communicated by the other arm or the stump remaining, by means of a pulley and cord, so also the same advantages are obtained by the wearer’s availing himself of the impulsive action of his leg, himself selecting the part or parts to which he finds it most convenient to attach the opposite ends of the cords that pass over intervening pulleys, and which cords may be of catgut, or of flexible material, so contrived that one may be more elastic than another, and corresponding to the pulleys, whether the latter are single, double, or compound; these being so combined as to increase or reduce the power and rapidity of action of the principal

M.

R

“ artificial movements. A ball-and-socket joint may be used at the wrist, whereby the auxiliary motions required at that part are more easily obtained.”

[Printed, 1s.]

A.D. 1860, April 20.—N° 995.

LUKYN, WILLIAM, the Elder. — “A method of attaching artificial or natural teeth on expanded or contracted frames.” This consists “of covering with artificial teeth the whole, including the bicuspid or part of the teeth in the front of the mouth, and continuing the same frame or frames when required to the back of the mouth for the purpose of mastication, and attaching all deficiencies of the front teeth on the same frame.” “To keep the frame firm in the mouth, the usual method of dentists can be resorted to, by attaching claws and other well known appliances.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1860, April 21.—N° 998.

CLARK, WILLIAM.—(*A communication from Pierre Hector Aubergier.*) — (*Provisional protection only.*) — “Improvements in enclosing or covering opium and other matters.” These are, covering it so as “the cake always keeps its form and loses no moisture.” “The cake is introduced in a round mould, open on two sides. At the bottom of the mould is a moveable plate,” “above the cake is placed a second plate,” “by means of a screw the cake is pressed between the two plates; the upper plate may be removed by means of a lever, the under one is raised also, and the cake can be taken out of the mould at pleasure.” Trade marks are on the top and bottom plates.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1860, May 11.—N° 1160.

MACINTOSH, JOHN.—(*Provisional protection only.*) — “Improvements in artificial gums, and setting and stopping teeth.” These are, first, applying “a thick external coating of collodion, coloured to look like the natural gums.” In this way the bases of the gum may consist “of glue, gellatine, wood, papier maché, wire, ribbon, or any other suitable material.”

Second, in "fixing artificial teeth," making "as large a channel through the tooth as is consistent with strength, and making the top and bottom of the orifice wider than its centre," by which means a larger quantity of collodion can be forced into the orifice. In some cases wire surrounded with collodion may be used, and also the teeth are undercut to receive a portion of the gum. Teeth are stopped by collodion or a compound of the same. Gums from dental rubber are placed in their models in a vessel filled with water and heated "to a temperature of about 315° Fahrenheit."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1860, May 15.—N° 1200.

JORDAN, REUBEN JACOB.—"Improvements in pills." These consist of pills made of the following ingredients, and coated rose pink by sugar of that colour:—"Gum gambogia," "pulo rhæi optimus," "pulo gum myrrh," "sapo castile," "pulo aloes Soce," "pulo lingib optimus," "pulo sum cardum." These are mixed together in certain proportions "with syrup or other suitable matter to form a mass," and made into pills which are coated with sugar of a rose pink color."

In the complete Specification in place of rhæi is rhoci, and for cardum is cardium.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1860, May 19.—N° 1236.

NEWTON, ALFRED VINCENT.—(*A communication from George Jaques.*)—"An improved liquid preparation of tobacco." The object is to prepare "a decoction of tobacco in a highly concentrated form, to be applied to the destruction of vermin, and for the removal of cutaneous diseases from sheep and other animals." The tobacco, the strongest description preferred, is placed in a still, and covered with water, and heat or steam applied, and the still is worked until a considerable portion of the liquid has distilled over, with "nicotine and volatile oils which are condensed." The liquid from the still is drawn off, and the solid squeezed for its juice; these solutions mixed are evaporated. "If necessary, to this extract is added the nicotine or volatile oils which have been produced or separated by distillation."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1860, June 11.—N° 1428.

TIVOLI, VITAL DE.—"Improvements in civil and military ambulances." These are, first, "the construction of such carriages for the service of civil ambulance."

Second, "their division in single compartments or cabins with stretcher beds and bed chairs."

Third, "the special construction and application of the said stretcher and chair beds." The stretcher is composed of a light elastic paillasse, with a small mattress bolster and pillow covered with an impervious stuff, or simply air or water mattress and cushions on a plain frame." "The paillasse is fixed on a frame having castors to fit on rails on the floor of the right compartment." The left compartment has no rails on its floor, but has instead two lateral grooves to receive some castors on the sides of the chair bed. The chair bed is composed of "a seat, back, and leg support, each formed by a distinct frame and hinged to one another," and each with an elastic apparatus like the stretcher.

Fourth, "the special construction of military ambulance carriages with stretcher beds in single compartments, having floors with rails or grooves, and slightly inclined towards a point where is a little gutter for the descent of the liquids," &c.

Fifth, "the addition of a pharmacy magazine in the same carriage where the invalids lie, and besides the railings on the top to contain medical and surgical chests, arms, and other effects."

Sixth, "the arrangements of having so many as six beds in the heavy, and four in the light field ambulance," &c.

Seventh, "the application of this system of beds and chairs to railway carriages for the conveyance of civil and military invalids."

[Printed, 10*d*.]

A.D. 1860, June 26.—N° 1549.

CARTWRIGHT, MATTHEW.—"Improvements in the manufacture of mouthpieces for dental and other purposes." These are, protecting the surface of vulcanite mouthpieces "by a thin coating of gold, platina, or tin foil." This is effected by "lining the mould when prepared for the reception of the vulcanite with gold leaf, gold foil, or crystal gold, platina leaf, or tin foil."

“ The metallic surfaces may be thickened by electro-plating them
“ in gold, if it be thought desirable.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1860, July 17.—N° 1732.

ESKELL, ABRAHAM.—“ Improvements in beds or bases for
“ artificial teeth.” These are as follows:—“The upper portion
“ of the bed to which the teeth are attached is formed of metal,
“ as has heretofore been done, but in place of the under side of
“ the metal bed being shaped so as exactly to fit the gums, the
“ under side is made hollow so as to receive a filling piece of
“ gutta percha, vulcanite, amber, tortoiseshell, ivory, or any sub-
“ stance capable of being readily moulded to the form of the
“ gums.” “ When any change takes place in the form of the
“ mouth,” this “ filling piece may be removed, and a fresh one
“ formed to the shape of the gums inserted in the hollow of the
“ bed, so that a fresh set of teeth would not be required.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1860, July 20.—N° 1764.

GUFFROY, CHARLES CONSTANT JOSEPH.—(*A communication from Augustin Joseph Despinoy.*)—“ Improvements in preparing
“ the livers of salt water fish.” These are, obtaining from them
“ a new substance, being a concentrated medicinal extract.”
The livers of the cod fish, squalus, thornback, ray, &c., as fresh
as possible, are heated with stirring over a slow fire until they
become a pulpy mass. This mass is thrown upon a sieve, “ which
“ retains the solid residue, and allows the liquid, which is com-
“ posed of oil and water, to pass.” On settling, the oil floats on
the surface and is removed, the watery liquid is evaporated.
100 lbs. of liquid yields from 10 to 12 lbs. extract, which can be
formed into pills.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1860, August 3.—N° 1880.

SKIPTON, SAMUEL STACY.—“ An improved splint for gun shot
“ and other compound fractures of the limbs.” This consists
“ of transverse strips, which, placed side by side, form the shape
“ of the required splint, and which transverse strips slide on one
“ or more longitudinal bars at their back to retain them in their

“ places, the terminal strips being fixed by rivets or screws to each longitudinal bar.” They are made of any suitable material. By this arrangement “ the wound may be left exposed for the application of the necessary dressings while the splint remains bound on the limb.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1860, August 24.—N° 2046.

KERSHAW, GEORGE.—“ Improvements in the construction of medico-electric surfaces.” These are, combining “ to waterproof or other suitable fabrics, metallic surfaces composed of discs or pieces of positive and negative metals (zinc and copper) which overlap one the other, and are in metallic contact. These discs or pieces may be disposed in a line to form a metallic band, which is to be metallically connected at its ends and worn round an arm or leg affected by paralysis or slight symptoms akin thereto;” or the discs “ may be arranged in the form of a circle, oval,” &c.

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1860, September 8.—N° 2173.

CROSS, PETER RICHARD.—“ Improvements in means or apparatus to give protection to the mouth and nostrils in respiration, and to the throat and chest against the injurious effects of atmospheric influences.” These “ relate to a combined apparatus adapted to enclose the mouth, and if desired also the nostrils, as well as to enclose the chin and throat, and to cover the chest.” “ The part enclosing the mouth and nostrils is formed as ordinary respirators are;” “ the part giving protection to the throat is connected with the above by another enclosing the chin.” These parts by preference are made with “ an internal body of gutta percha, or a compound thereof, or prepared india-rubber, moulded to the desired shape and covered with any suitable material.” “ From the throat the apparatus descends in width and depth adapted to protect the chest, and to give warmth thereto by the application of suitable padding.”

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1860, September 12.—N° 2201.

MASSEY, WILLIAM.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“ Improvements in the manufacture of artificial mineral teeth, and the

“ means whereby the same may be more securely attached to artificial gums and palates formed of vulcanite or other similar materials.” These are “ in place of the projection on the inside of the cutting or grinding end of the tooth being formed at a right angle or bevelled outwards, as now practised, for convenience in drawing from the mould,” the teeth “ are formed with an undercut, or semi-dovetail or V-slot into which the vulcanite or other material forming the palate is worked,” and substituting for the wire pins now used staples or eyes projecting from the flat part of the minor surface of the tooth which is in contact with the artificial gum ;” or forming the pins with heads.

[Printed, 10*d.*]

A.D. 1860, September 15.—N^o 2443.

HORSEY, JAMES. — “ Improvements in india-rubber teats.” These are, first, “ shaping india-rubber teats so as to form a nipple.” This is effected by rolling “ up the ring on the bottom edge towards the top, and have it so rolled for about ten hours and upwards ;” “ then unrolling it, when an indentation will appear in the teat resembling the form of a natural nipple,” after which it is vulcanized.

Second, “ strengthening india-rubber teats by means of a lining or coating ” of india-rubber ; cups, tubes, or shields, are attached as required to these teats.

[Printed, 6*d.*]

A.D. 1860, September 15.—N^o 2249.

BARNWELL, STEPHEN, and ROLLASON, ALEXANDER.— “ Improvements in combining and mixing certain solutions of pyroxylyene with animal, mineral, and vegetable substances, by which its quality is altered in such manner as to produce hard, resistent, adhesive, plastic or resilient compounds and articles unalterable in their nature, and varied in colour, which said compounds in a state of solution may also be advantageously employed as paints or varnish.” These are, first, “ the combining and mixing certain solutions of pyroxylyene with animal, mineral, and vegetable substances,” &c.

Second, “ The manufacture of the peculiar solutions of pyroxylyene,” and the making of pyroxylyene, and in utilizing “ the waste

“acids,” and “employing them with great economy.” In manufacturing pyroxylyene, “in place of cotton wool, common rags of any description are preferred;” and “after twenty or twenty-four hours’ contact with the acids, the acids may be drawn off free from any suspended pyroxylyene.” The acids are collected and analyzed, and the loss of strength “supplied by the introduction of very strong fresh acids in the requisite proportions, by which they will be restored to their original strength, when they may be re-used.” It is preferred to use this description of pyroxylyene though any will answer. “Fibrous and other matters containing cellulose” are treated “with mixed acids of such modified strength and temperature that they will be only partly converted,” and “only partly soluble in the solvents of pyroxylyene.” In all cases the pyroxylyene is washed from acid and dried. Pyroxylyene is dissolved “in any of its known solvents,” and there are added thereto “oils, animal, vegetable, or mineral, varying in their nature and their action, with pyroxylyene, selecting those to suit any particular views” entertained “relative to the subsequent use of the compound.” To this is added, if desirable, gums, resins, “oxidisable salts, such as oxide of manganese or oxide of copper as coloring agents,” any suitable coloring; “chloride of calcium and iodide of cadmium are useful when articles of a non-inflammable nature are to be produced,” animal matters, as “glue, gelatine, or wool flock,” or such like. Among the numerous applications of these compounds are “for the purposes of dentistry,” for surgical uses, such as nipples, tubes, splints, and skins,” “sticking plaister and surgical instruments.” The proportions of the ingredients and the manipulations vary as the nature of the article to be produced.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1860, September 17.—N^o 2252.

STEVENS, CHARLES.—(*A communication from Baudouin and Guérin de Tencin.*)—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“A new medico-chirurgical bleeding instrument.” This consists of a piston working in a hollow case; to the bottom of this piston is attached a metallic disc, furnished with thirty needles, “projecting to a length of about one-sixth of an inch,” and plated or magnetized, &c., “to prevent oxidation.” At the top of the piston is a button, by pressing which the piston is moved, &c., &c.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1860, September 25.—N° 2329.

COLLIER, EDWARD.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improvements in respirators." These are, manufacturing "respirators composed of thin perforated plates of aluminium, as also perforated plates of tin, silver, and zinc, in the proportions of about three tin, two silver, and one of zinc." "The aluminium are combined with plates of the above alloy, both studded with minute perforations."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1860, September 28.—N° 2353.

GILBEE, HENRY.—(*A communication from Noel Pascal.*)—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"An improved medicament to prevent and cure venereal diseases." This consists as follows:—Alcohol, mikania guaco, and guaco, or comocladia integrifolia, in certain proportions, are macerated together for "about one month," when a certain quantity of the ashes of these two plants are added. After filtering, a small quantity of perchloride of iron is added, and "aromatize with the essences of rosemary or lavender, and dilute with water, according to the required application."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1860, October 8.—N° 2438.

CALKIN, JOSEPH.—"An improved apparatus for protecting the upper portion of the face from the inclemency of the weather, dust, or otherwise." This consists "of a metallic frame in the form of the ordinary shade, so as to cover the eyes, and extend from the forehead down to the nose, provided with an inner curved wire, fitting closely to the face, the whole of which is covered" with a transparent material, and "connected at the upper portion to a clip spring, for enabling the shade to be readily fitted," and "also to leave an opening in the upper portion of the same for the escape of the heated air."

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1860, October 26.—N° 2614.

TIERNAN, ROBERT.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improvements applicable to infants' and invalids' feeding bottles, and other purposes." These consist "in applying to suction tubes or their equivalent, used to draw liquid food from the

“reservoir or supply vessel, a lift valve or valves, or other mechanical equivalent, to prevent the food returning into the vessel from which it is being drawn.” It is preferred “to use the artificial nipples formed of india-rubber, and perforated by what are termed leech bite holes.”

[Printed, 4*l*.]

A.D. 1860, October 31.—N° 2661.

GHISLIN, THOMAS GOULSTON.—(*Provisional protection only*).—“Preparing, applying, and adapting certain articles of vegetable production, called eiklonia buccinalis, proteaceæ, juncus serratus, juncus trista, and amaryllideæ, to further new purposes of manufacture.” No mode of preparation of either of these articles is given, but they are said to be applicable to a vast number of purposes, more especially the first-named plant, which, among other things, it is said, is to be used in “aurist, surgical, and optical” instruments.

It is stated that “protection has been already obtained,” N° 1049, 1857, page 208, for “these plants, and for certain uses and purposes;” but the purposes now “mentioned are new discoveries.”

[Printed, 4*l*.]

A.D. 1860, November 16.—N° 2820.

WELTON, THOMAS, and MONCKTON, EDWARD HENRY CRADOCK.—“Improvements in the application of electricity or magnetism to the human body, for the relief of pain and cure of disease.” These are, placing “the armature or medium of completing the magnetic or electric current at the back of the part of the body affected, both body and armature being insulated from the ground” by glass, or otherwise, “such as forming the back of a chair, or any or various parts of a couch, or bed of metal,” or, “on a wall.” “The strength of the current may be graduated by varying the distance of the magnet” from the body, and by using a more or less powerful one, &c.

[Printed, 4*l*.]

A.D. 1860, December 3.—N° 2962.

BARKER, WILLIAM ROBERT.—(*Provisional protection only*).—“Improvements in bottles for medicines and poisons.” These

are, constructing "the body of the bottle with an opening at the " top part," into which the neck is inserted like a stopper. The neck is in the shape of an oblong cup or receiver, with a small hole "at the bottom and one at the side, through which the " liquid has to pass." "The top part of this neck piece is formed " with a spout and stopper."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1860, December 6.—N° 2990.

PRATT, JOSEPH FRANCIS.—(*Provisional protection only*).—"Improvements in instruments for receiving and transmitting " sound, particularly adapted to the relief of deafness." These are employing a hollow vessel of a bell or trumpet form, having " two curved or bent tubes passing out of the same," to which are attached elastic tubes with end pieces, which either enter or cover the ears; also placing within such instruments " a water cushion, " metallic spring, or other vibrating substance, for the purpose of " modifying and softening the sound transmitted to the ears."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1860, December 24.—N° 3157.

FANSHAWE, JOHN AMERICUS, and JAQUES, JAMES ARCHIBALD.—"Improvements in the manufacture of fabrics, with " rubbing or friction surfaces." These consist in introducing into the fabric as warp threads, distended strands of vulcanized india-rubber, covered or otherwise, so that the strands on being allowed to contract "produce a corrugated or looped surface," and sometimes introducing or weaving into the fabric tufts, &c. of horse hair. These fabrics are used for "towelling, or as medical " rubbers."

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1860, December 26.—N° 3164.

JOHNSON, JOHN HENRY.—(*A communication from Charles Grafton Page*).—"Improvements in instruments for assisting the " sense of hearing." These consist "in the employment of " simple deflectors of sound, in the form of open mouthed chambers, by preference of a curved and conic section, applied in any " convenient manner to the exterior of the ears, so as to deflect

“ the sound into the ear passage.” “ These deflectors may be fitted to a spring bow placed over the top of the head, or they may be made to form part of a hat, bonnet, or other head dress.”

[Printed, 7*d.*]

1861.

A.D. 1861, January 15.—N^o 115.

DAVIES, GEORGE.—(*A communication from Andre Nadal.*)—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“ Improvements in the manufacture of blades for knives, razors, swords, bayonets, and other similar articles, and in apparatus to be used in such manufacture.” These are “ obtained by the use of a rolling mill ” constructed of “ two cylinders grooved or divided by zones, alternately projecting and receding, are geared together, so that the projecting parts of the one correspond exactly with the recessed parts on the other.” “ On each of these zones or grooves, half on one, and half on the other, are impressed or recessed, the forms of the different blades or other articles (lancets) to be produced in such a manner as that they shall strictly correspond.”

[Printed, 3*d.*]

A.D. 1861, February 15.—N^o 383.

PRENSLAN, MOSES ABRAHAM.—“ Improved preparations for the cure of and prevention of toothache, and the preservation of teeth.” These are, first, “ oil of paper,” alone, “ applied with cotton, or by any of the other known methods.” “ Oil of paper is best obtained by laying a quantity of paper on a flat surface, igniting it, and allowing it to burn out ; on removing the ashes the oil will be found adhering to the surface of the vessel.”

Second, “ oil of paper, obtained as above described, sulphur, rock salt, orris root, and wood ashes mixed together.” “ The compound so prepared being used as a tooth powder.” The proportions in which these substances are mixed are given.

[Printed, 3*d.*]

A.D. 1861, February 22.—N^o. 439.

LANG, BENOIT.—“Improvements in apparatus for feeding infants and invalids.” These consist in placing a valve “in the tube to which the teat is attached, so that when the teat and tube are once charged or filled, the milk or other liquid is retained therein.” “The valve is of any suitable form or construction,” a hollow or truncated cone, or a lip or flap valve, elastic or non-elastic,” &c., &c.

[Printed, 3d.]

A.D. 1861, February 26.—N^o 490.

DAVIES, GEORGE.—(*A communication from Charles Augustin de Beriot.*)—“Improvements in mechanical beds for invalids, applicable also to tables for anatomical or surgical operations.” These are as follows:—“The bedstead is divided into three distinct parts,” namely, “a fixed or immoveable part at the centre, and a moveable part at each end, which later parts are moved simultaneously by a lever, the part at the head rising, and the part at the foot lowering, and vice versa. When it is desirable to fix the bed in any position assumed by the invalid, this is done by means of a cord fixed to the head of the bed passing over a pulley, and furnished with several rings, one of which is hooked on to a fixed point.” The two moving parts of the frame are connected together by levers, “so that they shall balance each other and move simultaneously when the cord is pulled, and in providing the levers connected to the foot piece with hinges, so that, when desired, the foot piece can by slight pressure (moving the hinges), be inclined without raising the head or body.”

A modification of the same arrangement is “applicable to operating tables for surgical or anatomical purposes.”

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1861, February 26.—N^o 491.

TIERNAN, ROBERT.—“An improved apparatus for drawing liquid substances from vessels containing the same.” This consists in combining with such vessels a valve or valves with a “flexible teat pierced with leech-bite apertures.” “The valve allows of no return through it,” and may be secured close to

the teat, or in a cap fitting air-tight over the neck of the bottle, or in a cup on the tube at the bottom of the feeding bottle, a flap valve and spherical valves are employed.

[Printed, 10*d.*]

A.D. 1861, February 27.—N° 502.

FOVEAUX, HENRY JOSEPH FRANCIS HUBERT.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improvements in specula and in plugs used "in connection therewith." These are, first, "in dilating the "speculum," by "uniting the moveable to the fixed blade by a "joint placed some distance above the base of the blades, and in "acting directly upon the lower end of the moveable blade by a "screw."

Second, employing "an india-rubber or other suitable elastic "tube or cover for the outside of the speculum," to prevent "the parts falling into the space formed by the separation of the "blades."

Third, surrounding "the whole or part of the upper portion of "the plug with an air chamber, which is so arranged as to cover "the top edges of the speculum. By letting out the air through "a tube extending to the base or beyond the instrument the "plug can be withdrawn."

[Printed, 4*d.*]

A.D. 1861, March 2.—N° 537.

STEVENS, CHARLES.—(*A communication from Marc Pène.*)—"An ointment for the cure of sores." This consists of litharge, strong vinegar, and olive oil, compounded together in certain proportions and manner. It is spread on absorbent paper "cut "the size of the sore."

[Printed, 4*d.*]

A.D. 1861, March 5.—N° 567.

JOHNSON, JOHN HENRY.—(*A communication from Edmond Hiffelsheim, Gustave Hagen, and Paul Baudet.*)—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improvements in apparatus for administering "medicated and voltaic baths." A bath resembling in shape the human form is lined with "gutta percha or other non-conductor of electricity," having inside an adjustment so as to allow of the head being considerably submerged. "One pole of

“ the battery is connected by a submerged plate with the water
“ of the bath, whilst a wire connected with the other pole, and
“ provided with a suitable nob or handle held in the hand of
“ the patient, completes the circuit.” There are suitable arm
rests or supports, and instruments for measuring the electric
current.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, March 16.—N^o 669.

PRINCE, ALEXANDRE. — (*A communication from Julius Imme.*)

“ An improved electro-galvanic friction brush.” This consists as
follows:—A strip of leather, bent into a circular form, has a
number of pins of silver plated wire inserted in it in close rows;
at the back of the leather is placed a curved zinc plate in contact
with the heads of the pins, and the whole is secured in a suitable
frame, the ends of the bent zinc plate rest upon a plain polished
copper plate which is fastened in the frame, “ beneath this is
“ a piece of felted cloth, succeeding which is a polished zinc
“ plate, then follows another copper plate, and again another
“ piece of cloth, and, lastly, a sheet of zinc.” “ The felted cloths
“ are to be taken out of the frame and dipped into salt water;
“ they are then replaced with the plates in the order before
“ mentioned, when the galvanic current will pass through the
“ curved zinc plate into the pins.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1861, March 19.—N^o 692.

WILSON, GEORGE.—“ Improvements in glass stoppers, appli-
“ cable to feeding bottles, retorts, and other vessels.” These are,
constructing a hollow glass stopper, which, without removal from
its seat, shall provide a passage for the discharge or withdrawal
of the contents of the vessel to which it is applied, and by
receiving a slight axial movement in its seat shall effectually close
that passage. “ In feeding bottles” moulding the neck with
lateral projections or internal recesses at opposite sides of the neck,
as described in N^o 2730, 1860, page . In this instance forming
“ one passage only in the side of the stopper, the other being
“ made through the centre of the stopper.” The stopper is
blown “ hollow with a closed bottom end, and with an upper end
“ shaped to receive an artificial teat. On one side of the stopper
“ near the bottom end is a round projection, which, on grinding

“ the stopper to fit its seat is formed into a lateral hole communicating with the central passage of the stopper.” And when, therefore, the hole is brought into coincidence with the recess in the neck of the bottle a discharge passage will be opened up, “ and an air passage at the same time.” For retorts or vessels not requiring the access of air “ the stopper is not cancelled on “ its periphery, but has merely the lateral hole.”

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1861, March 20.—N^o 697.

BROOMAN, RICHARD ARCHIBALD.—(*A communication from Corneille Lambert Charles Casimir Gobert.*)—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“ Improvements in preparing caoutchouc, adapted “ especially to dental purposes.” These are, in reducing or toning “ down the red in the caoutchouc.” The red caoutchouc is dissolved in a solvent and treated for the above purpose with one of the following substances, namely, “ sulphate of baryta, of “ manganese, of strontian, of antimony, calcined alumina, calcined or precipitated silex, phosphate of lime, or carbonate of “ baryta,” “ alone or mixed with oxide of zinc.” The dental piece heated for three-quarters of an hour from “ 300 to about 35° Fahr.,” will have acquired the necessary hardness. One hour and a quarter being required for “ caoutchouc prepared “ in the ordinary manner.”

The flesh color is improved by “ exposing the article either “ directly or in an alcoholic bath to solar rays.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, March 25.—N^o 752.

BENTLEY, THOMAS.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“ Improvements in making up or packing charges or small quantities of gunpowder, drugs, or other articles.” These are as follows:—An outer case is made to contain the number of charges required, and a thin cover or partition is placed over each charge, “ and secured in position so as to form a division;” each cover may be withdrawn by a string or otherwise. “ In place of “ forming the cells or compartments of each case or packet one “ above the other,” “ they may be arranged side by side and of “ different capacities.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, March 26.—N° 761.

SAVORY, JOHN, and BARKER, WILLIAM ROBERT.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"An improved douche for the ear and " other parts of the human body." This consists of " a glass " cup of suitable shape, within which is a metallic pipe to pass " into the ear; or when required for washing or bathing ex- " ternal wounds, a perforated rose is to be substituted for the " pipe. A flexible tube is attached to the bottom of the glass " cup, to the other end of which tube is secured a kind of pump, " which is caused to act by means of an india-rubber ball, which " when pressed drives the fluid up the flexible tube and out of " the rose or pipe, and when expanded draws fresh liquor up into " the ball, the fluid being prevented returning into the vessel " from which it is taken by ball valves."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, March 30.—N° 781.

FIELD, JAMES JOHN.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Im- " provements in apparatus for evaporating in vacuo." "These " consist in refrigerating the cover, head, or upper part of the " vacuum pan so as to keep the portion of the internal surface of " the apparatus sufficiently cooled to condense the vapor arising " from the fluid operated upon," or an arrangement of surface " condenser, either for or in addition to the above. The fluid con- " densed " is prevented from returning to that operated upon in the " lower part of the apparatus by one or more internal channels or " gutters," from thence it is carried by pipes into an exhausted " receiver. This mode of operating is advantageous in " the prepa- " ration of medical extracts."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, March 30.—N° 788.

NAPIER, WILLIAM DONALD.—"Improvements in the manu- " facture of rubbers for the human teeth and gums." These are, " in place of producing bristle-like points on a hard bed," pro- " ducing rubbers "consisting of the soft and permanently elastic " compound of india-rubber and sulphur," "in contradistinction " to those hard compounds of india-rubber which resemble " horn," &c. "In making rubbers, vulcanized india-rubber is

M.

S

“ used in constructing a pointed or edged surface for cleaning the
 “ teeth, a plain or undulating surface for rubbing the gums, and
 “ a surface of either large or small corrugations for the purpose
 “ of rubbing both teeth and gums.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1861, April 6.—N° 853.

GHISLIN; THOMAS GOULSTON.—(*Void not having filed full Specification.*)—“ Preparing, applying, and adapting certain vegetable productions called *eiklonia buccinalis*, *proteaceæ*, *juncus serratus*, *juncus trista*, and *armyllideæ*, to further new purposes
 “ of manufacture, and certain modes to effect the same.”

This resembles closely what is described in N° 2661, 1860, to which reference is made, p. 266.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, April 15.—N° 925.

FURLEY, ROBERT CHARLES.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—
 “ Rendering pills tasteless by means of a coating of albumen.”
 The albumen may be obtained from any source.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, April 17.—N° 937.

JENKINS, WILLIAM.—“ Improvements in medicated belts or
 “ bands for the alleviation of pain in or prevention of cholera,
 “ and for the prevention or cure of pulmonary or other complaints.” These are as follows:—The leather of the shape required is coated with Venice turpentine, “ and oil or spirit
 “ of turpentine is then applied with a brush, or otherwise,
 “ and over that a coating of calcined borax, finely pulverized, is
 “ sifted thereon, so as to fix the previously prepared surface,” and cover the leather with cloth.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, May 2.—N° 1100.

JORDAN, LEWIS JACOB.—(*Provisional protection refused.*)—
 “ An aphrodision phosphorized nervine tonic.” This is composed of “ hypophosphite of iron (moist),” “ hypophosphorus acid,” and
 “ pure quinae (quinine),” and sugar and distilled water, all in certain proportions. “ Mix and dissolve the sugar by the

“ application of heat, and flavour with *vanillæ*, orange, or other
“ flavouring material.” The processes to prepare the ingredients
of which the tonic is composed are given.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, May 4.—N° 1126.

PALMER, WILLIAM.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“ Im-
“ provements in apparatus for facilitating the imbibing of liquids.”
These are, adapting to any vessel for liquids a flexible tube, “ with
“ a suitable mouth-piece and stop-cock,” so as to avoid raising
the vessel to the mouth.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, May 25.—N° 1322.

MONCKTON, EDWARD HENRY CRADOCK.—“ Improvements
“ in obtaining and applying magnetic motive power, which inven-
“ tion is also applicable to other useful purposes.” This invention
contemplates “ the employment of the surplus or induced mag-
“ netic currents obtained ” for, among other things, the “ cure of
“ disease.”

These are, first, “ obtaining motive power through the agency
“ of positive or negative electric currents however derived, by
“ causing the said electric currents to be diverged at certain points
“ by the introduction of suitable mediums ” “ at such times as
“ the electric currents are made to pass near each other.”

Second, manufacturing magnets “ for the above or other useful
“ purposes by casting fused steel,” then “ hardening, magnetising,
“ and preparing ” them like the common magnet.

Third, “ communicating the magnetic power to hardened steel,”
“ so as to render it uniformly magnetic, as also magnetic in a
“ compound manner by placing a ring of hardened steel before
“ the poles of a powerful electro or other magnet, the said ring
“ being placed vertically and the magnet horizontally, in which
“ position either the ring or magnet is caused to revolve till the
“ former is sufficiently charged ; it should then be withdrawn in
“ a straight line, still keeping up the revolution and observing
“ the same relative positions.”

Fourth, “ in tapering the ends or poles of magnets in order to
“ concentrate their magnetism, the tapering being either wedge-
“ shaped or pointed, and the ends curved in any required direction.”

Fifth, "in the employment of tapered magnets for the production of motive power, or where intense magnetism is required for other purposes."

Sixth, "in the employment of electric currents induced by the aforesaid means for other useful purposes, such as lighting, heating, propulsion, electro-plating, telegraphing, the cure of disease, the production of chemical compositions and decompositions, protection of property, and to the arts and sciences generally."

Seventh, "in the combination of any or all of the aforesaid principles, with or without the use of galvanic batteries."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, June 12.—N^o 1500.

DAUNCEY, JOHN ALBERT.—"Improvements in apparatus for supplying liquid nourishment to infants and invalids, and in the application of such improvements to the feeding of animals." These are, first, "the use of a jointed external tube, instead of a continuous length, as the sections are more readily cleaned."

Second. "The method of effecting the junctures of such sections or pieces by means of the conical or double conical union joints."

Third. "The use of an elastic internal tube, having a weight at its lowest extremity," so as to keep it always in the liquid, instead of a rigid tube.

Fourth. The "construction and general arrangement of apparatus for feeding lambs, calves," &c. This consists "of a flexible vessel above the receptacle of the feeding liquid," "either suspended by springs in a framing or secured by means of a flexible washer on to the lower vessel." "The teats are placed in the sides of the upper or flexible vessel, and communicate with the liquid" by jointed tubes.

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1861, July 3.—N^o 1692.

JOLLEY, RICHARD.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"An improved apparatus for heating, cooling, or drying, infusing, extracting, or absorbing vapours and gases, for manufacturing, medical, or domestic purposes, and for preserving liquids or

“solids, alimentary or otherwise.” This consists of an outer vessel of “any shape or size,” fixed or otherwise, made of non-conducting material. “Within the top, or any other part of this enclosure, is fitted a vessel or vessels provided with pipes, traps, and drains,” &c.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, July 27.—N° 1885.

ROBERTSON, JAMES.—“Improvements in apparatus for the treatment of bodily pain with hot water, steam, hot air, and the like.” These consist in vessels, “of which the inner vessel is so formed and placed that there is a vacant space between it and the outer vessel at the bottom and sides,” and “the spaces, at the top between the two vessels is covered in with some water-tight material.” The mode of using this apparatus is to place such part of the person as is afflicted by any of the diseases previously alluded to, in the inner vessel, and to fill the space between the two vessels with hot water, by means of an orifice at the top, fitted with a funnel. An orifice at the bottom with a cock discharges the water from “between the two vessels.” “The shape and dimensions of the apparatus” will depend upon the part, and the extent of the application.

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1861, July 29.—N° 1892.

GUFFROY, CHARLES CONSTANT JOSEPH.—“Improvements in preparing medicinal substances and compounds from the livers of cod and other salt water fish.” These are, instead of evaporating down the watery liquid remaining after the extraction of the oil from the livers of fish, as described in N° 1764, 1860, page 261, after separating the albumen, distilled water is added, and syrup. The watery liquid may be concentrated and taken in capsules, or dissolved in wine. It may be mixed with oil. It is treated with alcohol, and the precipitate thus obtained is treated in several ways.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, August 3.—N° 1934.

PRINCE, ALEXANDER.—(*A communication from John Mittelhaus.*)—“Improvements in palate and tooth plates for dental pur-

“ poses.” These are as follows:—The “ air is made use of
 “ chiefly to form the organs of fastness or security to the plates,
 “ or out of the pituitary membrane, by causing portions thereof to
 “ pass through holes formed in the plates, thus fastening the
 “ same by means of button-like protuberances of the pituitary
 “ membrane, which are necessarily the result of the application to
 “ the pituitary membrane of those plates so provided with holes.”
 “ This fact renders the pressure of the air afterwards ” of “ little
 “ consequence.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1861, August 5.—N° 1940.

FITCH, SAMUEL SHELDON.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—
 “ An improved chest expander.” This consists of a back piece
 of some elastic material, “ fitting to the back, and extending from
 “ the neck as low as the hips of the person to which the expander
 “ is applied, of suitable form for the purpose.” Attached to the
 lower part of this back piece “ is a belt encircling the abdomen
 “ for securing the expander to the waist of the wearer.” “ On
 “ each side of the upper part of the elastic back piece ” are elastic
 straps which are passed over the shoulders, and returning under
 the arm are secured “ to the back piece.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, August 6.—N° 1947.

MENNONS, MARC ANTOINE FRANÇOIS.—(*A communication from Jean Pierre Tajan.*)—“ An improved odontalgic elixer.”
 This is made as follows:—“ Cochlearia, milfoil, pulverized cloves,
 “ pulverized cinnamon, pulverized cochineal, and brandy, or any
 “ other alcoholic spirit,” all in certain proportions, are mixed
 together, and “ the mass is left to infuse for fifteen days, after
 “ which it is filtered, and completed by the addition of “ tincture
 “ of quinquina, concentrated essence of aniseed, and concentrated
 “ essence of mint,” all in certain proportions.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, August 6.—N° 1955.

DAMOISEAU, ALCIDALIS AUGUSTE ROMAIN.—“ Improve-
 “ ments in apparatus for drawing blood or other fluids from the
 “ human or animal body.” These are, “ a suitably constructed

“cupping glass or glasses in combination with an air pump or other similar apparatus, and arranged in such a manner that an alternate lifting and depressing, or expanding and contracting of the skin of that part of the body to which the said cupping glass or glasses are applied is to take place, with the object of preventing the choking up or obstruction of the pores, scarifications, or other capillary openings through which the blood or fluids to be abstracted from the body are to flow into the said cupping glass or glasses.”

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1861, August 9.—N^o 1991.

FALGAS, ADRIEN FERDINAND BENJAMIN.—“Improvements in the construction of trusses and bandages for hernia, and of hypogastric girdles or belts.” These are to construct them so that “the wearer may adjust the pad or cushion as he or she finds suitable.” The arrangement is named “the ‘volviform’ apparatus,” and consists of “a rod, shank, arm, or strip, having at one end a ball or round knob, and slotted longitudinally to receive screws whereby it is connected to the spring bandage, or girdle, so that the latter may be lengthened or shortened round the person, as required.” “Another essential portion of the volviform apparatus is a cup or socket, which receives the ball. This socket is on an arm which also carries the arrangements which act on or move the ball to retain the socket in the desired position. On this arm is also a concave plate,” which padded “constitutes the pad, which being thus attached to the socket can be inclined in various directions by the wearer, and be thereby accommodated to such position as may best suit his ease and comfort.”

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1861, August 20.—N^o 2065.

FITKIN, WILLIAM.—“Improvements in apparatus or instruments for extracting teeth.” These consist of two separate portions, “which when put to use are employed in combination; each has a handle or end conveniently formed for holding and using it.” One of these instruments, called the fulcrum instrument, has a “rest piece intended to bear or rest against the gum or jaw,” and also has a “bridge piece or arch, which is so

“shaped that when the rest piece is applied against the gum, this bridge piece or arch passes over the tooth and affords a fulcrum or bearing point for the second instrument or elevator to rest and work upon at the opposite side of the gum to that against which the rest is applied.” “The second instrument (or “elevator”) is serrated or otherwise conveniently formed at one end for acting directly upon the tooth in the operation of extraction, and is also conveniently contrived for resting on the bridge piece or arch,” for which purpose it is preferred “to shape it with an orifice near the end, by which it is passed over the end of the bridge.”

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1861, August 26.—N° 2123.

NYE, GEORGE.—“Improvements in apparatus for administering injection in a continuous stream, also applicable as an eye douche and other purposes.” These are, first, “the employment of an india-rubber compressible vessel, fitted with air valves, in combination with a reservoir or holder for liquid,” so that “by means of such india-rubber vessel the liquid may be discharged in a continuous stream.” A valve is at the upper part of the india-rubber compressible vessel, and a valve at the lower part. The eduction tube leads out of the reservoir.

Second, the application to eye and ear douche apparatus of a rigid discharge pipe to apparatus as above, so as to avoid the necessity of holding the pipe to the part affected.”

Third, “the arranging of the valve that opens and closes the eduction way, so that it may be readily removed and replaced.” In this apparatus the fluid passes up through a hollow foot, in the upper part of which is a valve, and above it another valve; to get at these valves the foot is detached.

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1861, September 14.—N° 2293.

MENNONS, MARC ANTOINE FRANÇOIS.—(*A communication from Salvator Vinci.*)—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“An improved apparatus for conveyance of medicinal substances into various parts of the human body.” This instrument is composed of a tube or rod varying in form, material, and dimensions, according to its intended application, “and provided with spiral

“ grooves as ” receptacles or conductors to the medicinal substances “ necessary to convey into the diseased passage or cavity.” Some examples are stated.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, September 23.—N° 2374.

IANKOWSKI, VINCENT.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“ Im-
“ provements in carriages.” These are constructed with a view
to obtain a wave motion. For this purpose the supporting
axle or axles are fixed to the wheels, and are formed with cranks,
or eccentrics, where they support the body of the vehicle, so that
as the wheels rotate, “ the body will be alternately raised and
“ lowered.” “ This motion will be rendered more agreeable by
“ the application of springs.” “ These carriages, it is stated, are
“ adapted ” particularly for the use of children or invalids.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, September 30.—N° 2438.

REOCHE, ETIENNE.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—“ A new
“ medicinal preparation applicable internally for rheumatism and
“ other disorders.” This is as follows:—“ The roots of the
“ pomegranate and date trees, to which may or may not be added
“ that of a plant, known in France as *santorée*,” are macerated
“ in brandy or other spirit alone, or it may be in brandy and wine
“ mixed, or in wine alone,” and “ allow the whole to ferment,
“ and then bottle off, and keep for use as required.”

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, September 30.—N° 2441.

BOBCEUF, PIERRE ALEXIS FRANCISSE.—“ The preparation
“ and application of certain new hemostatic and antiseptic
“ agents.” These new agents are “ alkaline phenates and salts,
“ obtained by means of mineral and vegetable essential oils,
“ soluble in caustic potash or soda.” The oils named are “ coal,
“ peat, wood, and ligneous oils, acid oils, which, when not
“ actually phenic acid, are analogous or homologous (such as
“ creosote), and possess, like phenic acid, the same hemostatic
“ properties.”

To prepare the phenates add to the oil caustic soda of a certain
strength; agitate the whole, and allow it to stand, when there
will be found two layers, the lower of which is the phenate; this

is drawn off, and if of too high a gravity, it is shaken with more oil; if not of too high a gravity, it is treated with a certain amount of water, when it will again separate into two layers, the lower of which is the phenate. This diluted for use; for fresh cuts and wounds it is used "at a strength of 5° Beaumé, for old "wounds which have ceased bleeding at 2° only." Phenates may be made by adding the alkali directly to "phenic acid, "or acid oils, previously extracted." These solutions "are applied "to stop hemorrhage," or the phenates are obtained and used in "a dry and divided state, by absorbing them into different sub- "stances," &c. When "dry they may be used as antiseptics." "To produce more energetic phenates in a dry and pulverized "state," insoluble phenates of lime and baryta are used, obtained by double decomposition.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, October 4.—N° 2482.

GHISLIN, THOMAS GOULSTON.—"Improvements in the treat- "ment or preparation of certain foreign plants or vegetable "substances, and in the application of the same to various useful "purposes, for which horn, shell, whalebone, indurated leather, "fish skin, ivory, bone, hard wood, and compounds of india- "rubber or gutta percha have hitherto been employed." The plants used "are those known to botanists as the eiklonia bucci- "nalis, Laminariæ buccinalis, Duvillea utillea, Sarcophycus "potatorum, and their allies." It is proposed to apply them to a vast number of purposes, among which are named "handles for "surgical instruments." Several modes of preparing the plants are described; these are, generally, by steeping in acid, alkaline, and other solutions; and one is to grind it and mix it with other substances to be moulded. It is also bleached, and also stained.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, October 12.—N° 2553.

FURLEY, ROBERT CHARLES.—(*Provisional protection only.*)— "An improvement in coating pills for rendering them tasteless." This "consists in covering them with albumen;" white of egg is preferred, "but albumen obtained in any way may be employed in "place thereof."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, October 19.—N° 2361.

MARSHALL, JOHN.—“The collection, concentration, and transmission of sound, so as to facilitate the hearing thereof.” This consists “of a combination of reflecting surfaces,” “which are so formed, and are adjusted in such relative positions, that the rays of sound are received on one or more of these reflecting surfaces, by which they are again reflected in a parallel or nearly parallel manner, into a conducting tube, or into several conducting tubes, which conveys or convey them to the ear.”

[Printed, 1s. 2d.]

A.D. 1861, October 26.—N° 2683.

MENNONS, MARC ANTOINE FRANÇOIS.—(*A communication from Léon Victor Collongues.*)—“Improved apparatus for ascertaining the presence and degree or cessation of vitality in the human body, and in animals of the higher class, applicable to the semeiosis of health, disease, and death.” This is said to be effected by means of a combination “of acoustic apparatus.” Advantage was taken of the known principle in acoustics that “each note of the diapason executes a given number of vibrations per second,” and two steel diapasons giving different degrees of sound are formed, each composed of a fork with double branches “fitted with metallic slides,” which are adjusted to the required note by means of pressure screws; in continuance from the fork is a threaded rod passing through a caoutchouc disc, and a cork conductor, and again through another caoutchouc disc, screws into either a wooden or metallic support. “The branches of the diapasons thus arranged are graduated by any of the known acoustic processes, to the points at which the slides should be adjusted for the production of the different notes of the scale.” Two other diapasons, producing a series of lower tones, are mounted in preference horizontally on massive supports. “A sound conducting apparatus, termed ‘a dynamoscope,’ by means of which the notes emanating from the nervous system are rendered sufficiently perceptible to the ear to be accurately compared with those emitted by the diapasons above described.” This apparatus, the form of which may vary according to its intended application, is generally composed of a solid rod, provided at one extremity with an ear piece, and at the other with a cylinder

or finger or other piece. This finger piece is placed over the cork conductor of one of the diapasens, and the latter is sounded by striking the branches, and by the ear piece the sound or note is observed and noted. The instrument is then changed from the diapasen to the finger of the subject to be examined. "The ear
" being applied as before, the note proceeding from the nervous
" vibrations is compared with that just chimed by the diapasen.
" There are tables formed indicating "the semeiotical value of the
" different notes."

[Printed, 8d.]

A.D. 1861, October 29.—N^o 2709.

SAVILE, WILLIAM.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improve-
" ments in machinery or apparatus for the manufacture of elastic
" surgical stockings, socks, knee caps, belts, bands, or other
" articles." These consist in manufacturing these articles "on
" the ribbing frame," with additional parts. These parts are
" three additional sets of carriers, each secured to a carrier bar
" somewhat shorter than the length of the frame," "which bar
" slides on a rod or bar, and is supported at each end of the frame;
" in wide frames it is also supported at the centre and at each
" end of the rod or bar; but lying within the bearings are a
" number of pieces of iron of the required thickness; when
" these hang down the carrier bar can be moved from end to end
" of the rod or bar, but when the fabric is required to be nar-
" rowed one or more of the pieces of iron are turned up at each
" end." A mode is given of manufacturing these articles in
hosiery frames, known as rotatory frames.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, November 16.—N^o 2885.

D'ESTANQUE, EUGÈNE.—"An improved instrument for draw-
" ing teeth." This instrument "requires no fulcrum within the
" mouth." The tooth being seized between two bits or nippers,
" slides along the lower bit by the attraction of the upper one,
" which is moveable backwards, and in an upward direction.
" This bit or nipper may be drawn backward in several ways, by
" a rack, a rod, a spring, in fact by any means which will give it
" a resisting power." "A spring gives the requisite pressure to
" the upper key or nipper, and fixes it" to the tooth.

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1861, November 23.—N° 2946.

BROOMAN, RICHARD ARCHIBALD.—(*A communication from Charles Halpen.*)—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"An improved cup or vessel for administering liquids." This vessel has a curved spout projecting from its lower part, "the outflow from which is regulated by a stopper carried on the end of a lever, and kept in contact with the mouth of the spout by a spring, and which is released to the extent required by depressing the tail of the lever; or a stop cock is fixed in the spout; or the spout is opened or closed by a plug fitting into or over the passage, where it springs from the vessel, the plug being worked by a stud outside the vessel connected to a rod, to one end of which the plug is fixed."

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, November 26.—N° 2976.

JOHNSON, JOHN HENRY.—(*A communication from Otto Langgaard.*)—"A new or improved apparatus for supporting the womb in cases of prolapsus uteri." This consists of a ring connected by swivel joints to two link pieces, which are again connected by ordinary hinge joints to the outer ends of two expanding wings, which are jointed together in the centre of the apparatus, similar parallel joints or hinges being formed across the ring, for the purpose of enabling the apparatus to be closed when being placed inside the vagina. "In applying this apparatus it is introduced with the ring first into the vagina until the wings have completely entered, whereupon it is opened or expanded by slight lateral pressure against the sides of the wings."

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1861, November 29.—N° 3012.

PERRY, ROBERT CRAWFORD.—"An improved infant's feeding bottle." This consists in applying "to the ordinary feeding bottle a novel form of valve," made of some elastic material; it "is in the form of a short tube, one end of which is attached to the cork or stopper of the feeding bottle, the other end projecting a short distance into the bottle, and terminating in an orifice of about the same size as the outer diameter of the suction tube, which passes through it, a perforation in the cork or stopper

“ admitting air to the interior of the valve.” On sucking, the air enters the perforation, and expanding the extremity of the valve enters into the interior of the vessel; but in case of the vessel overturning, “ the fluid acting on the exterior surface of the “ valve tends to close it more effectually.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1861, December 2.—N^o 3022.

WAKENELL, JAMES.—“ Improvements in the construction of “ invalid bedsteads, convertible into other articles of furniture, “ for the use of invalids.” These are as follows:—The ordinary frame of a bedstead is to be fitted with a separate moveable bottom, running on friction rollers in a groove on the ordinary frame. This moveable frame is jointed at about one-third of its length from the head of the bedstead in such a manner that the upper or head end may be made to assume an inclined position, by means of a winch or crank handle, furnished with a pinion, working in a rack upon the under side of the moveable frame. A table with a rising desk, for the purpose of holding a book, &c., travels up a groove on each side of the fixed or under frame of the bed, and is readily fastened to the moveable frame. The whole apparatus can be made to form an easy chair and table combined.

[Printed, 10d.]

A.D. 1861, December 3.—N^o 3034.

NEWTON, WILLIAM EDWARD.—(*A communication from Samuel Stockton White.*)—Improvements in artificial teeth. These are, manufacturing the teeth “ with pins having heads at their outer “ ends, which, when imbedded in the vulcanite, will firmly hold “ therein.”

[Printed, 6d.]

A.D. 1861, December 7.—N^o 3069.

JOLLEY, RICHARD.—“ An improved apparatus for heating, “ cooling, or drying, infusing, extracting, or absorbing vapours “ or gases, for manufacturing, medical, or domestic purposes, and “ for preserving liquids and solids, alimentary or otherwise.”

This consists of an air-tight vessel called "a safe," made upon "non-conducting principles, with valves to let air in or out." It is made "wholly or in part of pulp or fibrous substances, woven "or compressed," &c. It is made double, and the place between is stuffed with non-conducting materials, fibrous or otherwise. Gas is laid on, "to burn inside or out, with a metal covering to "prevent injury;" or, "steam, hot air, or water, lime, or any "liquid or solid, mixed or otherwise, which will produce heat," may be used. "For the purpose of cooling and extracting," placing "within this safe, about the upper part, a vessel or vessels" "of such form as will cause the adhesion of vapours during the "process of extraction, which vapours and waters are conducted "by pipes, drains, and traps, for quickly carrying off or collecting whatever is distilled, or extracted, or required," &c.

"Carbon, charcoal, lime, salt, sulphuric acid," &c., are placed anywhere within this safe, for the purpose of preserving "all "kinds of provisions," &c.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, December 10.—N° 3100.

AGNEW, JOHN WASHINGTON.—(*Partly a communication from Henry Palmer.*)—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"A new and improved electro-voltaic pocket battery." Constructed as follows:—"A series of any number of hollow spiral tubes are "formed, composed of zinc and platinized silver ribbons or flattened wires," are "separated from each other by crochet cord or "other absorbent material," by regularly and methodically twisting to the right and to the left, and are only brought into contact at their extreme ends. These series of tubes are held together by a framework. "Twenty-one or more tubes so arranged form a "wing," and two or more wings hinged together form a battery.

[Printed, 4d.]

A.D. 1861, December 18.—N° 3169.

CARTWRIGHT, MATTHEW.—(*Provisional protection only.*)—"Improvements in the manufacture of beds or palates for the "reception of artificial teeth." These consist in employing "the "well known vulcanite in the form of a solution, which is painted "on to the model" in lieu of being moulded, "thereby dispensing

“ with the powerful pressure hitherto required.” “ When a
“ sufficient thickness of coating has been attained, the palate is
“ subjected to the action of heat.” “ If desired, suitable strength-
“ ening or filling up pieces may be applied ” at certain parts.

[Printed, 4d.]

INDEX OF SUBJECT MATTER.

[The numbers refer to the page in which the paragraph containing the subject commences.]

Abdomen, artificial. *See*
Trusses.

Abdominal supports. *See*
Trusses.

Adhesive plaster. *See* Plasters.

Ærated liquid, improved :
Bond, [227](#).

Air, application of, to the body.
See Vapours, applying.

Air, cooling and moistening.
See Vapours, applying.

Air, hot, applying. *See* Va-
pours, applying.

Air pump, applying :
Smith, [52](#), [53](#).

Air, purifying. *See* Disin-
fectants.

Air, regulating flow of :
Danchell, [181](#).

Alcohol, or alcoholic spirits,
purifying :
Hyde, [194](#).

Alum :
Moore, [1](#).

Ambulances. *See* Carriages.

Ammonia, salts of, making :
Astley, [64](#).
Meenish, [44](#), [45](#).
Sedgwick, [6](#).

M.

Anæsthesia, inducing :
Blundell, [171](#), [175](#), [176](#).
Jackson, C. T., [131](#).
Morrison, [220](#).
Morton, [131](#).
Poole, [131](#).
Prynn, [211](#).

Anatomical representations,
making :
Graham, [120](#).

Anatomical specimens, pre-
serving. *See* Disinfectants.

Anatomy, teaching :
Scott, [173](#), [174](#).

Animal substances, preserving.
See Disinfectants.

Animals, food for :
Newton, W. E., [210](#).
Adams, *II*, W., [210](#).

Animals, instruments for ad-
ministering medicine to. *See*
Medicine, administering, ap-
paratus for.

Animals, medicine, &c., for :
Baily, [162](#).
Castets, [163](#).
Fleet, [47](#).
Jaques, [259](#).
Jones, P. R., [212](#).
Major, [149](#), [155](#).
Newton, A. V., [259](#).
Radley, [27](#).
Watson, [35](#).

Antiseptic agents. *See* Disin-
fectants.

Apparatus, chemical. *See* Ap-
paratus, pharmaceutical.

T

Apparatus, pharmaceutical.

Avril, 228.
 Bewley, 126.
 Chapusot, 228.
 Coffey, 146.
 Cogan, 235.
 Delavier, 248.
 Field, 226, 273.
 Geldard, 243.
 Hawkes, 239, 240.
 Jolley, 276, 277, 286, 287.
 Keiller, 225.
 Lane, 58.
 Lolmède, 184.
 Stocken, 145.
 Wait, 242.
 Worthy, 224.

Arms, artificial. See Limbs, artificial.

Auricular instruments. See Ear, instruments for.

Balls for Horses. See Animals, medicine, &c., for.

Balsams :

Appleby, 26.
 Beckett, 25.
 Collett, 10.
 Ford, R., 78.
 Ford, T., 96, 97.
 Godbold, 36, 37, 53.
 Greenbough, 13.
 Henderson, 25.
 Hooper, 10.
 Hopkins, 25.
 Jackson, J., 10.
 Thompson, J., 38, 39.
 Turlington, 3.

Balsams. See, also, Cordials, compounds, &c.

Bandages. See Stockings, &c., elastic, &c.

Bands. See Stockings, &c., elastic, &c.

Bands, medicated :

Coles, 102.
 Jenkins, 274.
 Neeler, 6.

Baths :

Barker, R. W., 273.
 Baudet, 270.
 Burg, 148, 149.
 Clark, W., 246, 247.
 Dominiceti, 25, 26.
 Fléchelle, 160.

Baths—cont.

Fontainemoreau, 135.
 Hagen, 270.
 Holmes, 180, 181.
 Hull, 117.
 Jeffreys, 182.
 Johnson, J. H., 270.
 Jullienne, 256, 257.
 Lovett, 230.
 Noedl, 168.
 Nye, 280.
 Paul, 109.
 Piggott, 192.
 Robertson, 277.
 Savory, 273.
 Smith, 52, 53.
 Suwerkrop, 88, 89.
 Wilkinson, 22.

Beds and Bedsteads :

Alderman, 180.
 Badger, 117.
 Barnett, 179.
 Beriot, 269.
 Browne, J. C., 170.
 Calard, 175.
 Cherry, 102, 103.
 Cluley, 68, 69.
 Davies, 269.
 De Beriot, 269.
 Denne, 219.
 Dickinson, 24.
 Findlow, 155.
 Fléchelle, 160.
 Fontainemoreau, 135.
 Gurney, 180.
 James, S., 72.
 Kirby, 149, 150.
 Lewis, G. G., 180.
 Metcalf, 174.
 Miller, 116.
 Newton, W., 24.
 Parker, E., 68, 69.
 Parker, J., 218.
 Paxon, 70, 71.
 Pollock, 244.
 Rawlins, 87.
 Robinson, 182, 183.
 Sedgier, 24.
 Thoelden, 59, 60.
 Thompson, J., 117.
 Thompson, J. W., 112.
 Wakenell, 286.
 Ware, 67.
 Wren, 179, 180.

Belts :

Falgar, 279.
 Jenkins, 274.
 Jullienne, 256, 257.
 Saville, 284.
 Wise, 117, 118.
 Yeldall, 47.

Belts. See also Stockings, &c., elastic, &c.

Belts, medicinal. *See* Bands, medicated.

Benumbing human body. *See* Anæsthesia, inducing.

Biscuits :

Allarton, 178, 179.
Bird, 189.
De Herrypon, 112.
Herrypon, M. de, 112.
Mennons, 227.
Newton, W., 112.
Wikoff, 228, 229.

Bleeding, instruments for :

Baudouin, 264.
Brundage, 151.
Capron, 188.
Damoiseau, 278, 279.
Davies, 168.
De Tencin, 264.
Kennedy, 84.
Lavater, 221, 222.
Nadal, 168.
Poole, 136.
Stevens, 264.
Tencin, 264.
Weiss, 94, 95.

Blood, effusion of, preventing :

Barker, J., 71.
Bobœuf, 281, 282.
Brockedon, 141.
Davies, 203.
Eaton, 2.
Faynard, 30.
Fontainemoreau, 100.
Hodges, 141.
Lovel, 2.
Malapert, 203.
Pichot, 203.
Savigny, 55.
Story, 17.

Bodies, embalming. *See* Disinfectants.

Body, rests for. *See* Beds.

Bolusses, coating. *See* Pills, coating.

Bottles for medicines and poisons :

Barker, W. R., 234, 266, 267.
Savory, 234.

Bottles for feeding. *See* Feeding vessels and bottles.

Bottles, &c., stoppering and fastening :

Edwards, 217, 222.
Lawrence, 106.
Ollivier, 241.
Wilson, G., 271.

Bougies. *See* Catheters.

Braces. *See* Stockings, &c., elastic, &c.

Breast pumps. *See* Fluids, apparatus for drawing off from the body.

Brushes :

Prince, 271.
Imme, 271.

Cakes :

Felton, 68.
Severne, 37.
Story, 17.

Calomel, manufacturing :

Thomson, A. T., 113.

Calomel, preparing :

Jewell, 65.

Capsules for holding medicine. *See* Pills, coating, &c.

Carbonaceous matters for food, &c. *See* Charcoal, use of.

Carbonaceous matters, forming into vessels :

Burleigh, 220.

Caoutchouc. *See* India-rubber.

Carriages for invalids, &c. :

Abraham, 180.
Dammann, 254, 255.
Gourley, 218.
Iankowski, 281.
Metcalf, 174.
Nunn, 184.
Pollock, 244.
Smith, J., 183.
Tivoli, 260.

Catheters :

Brockedon, 141.
Collett, 23.
Herapath, 190.
Hodges, 141.
Salmon, 77.

Caustic holder :Sexton, 202.**Chairs for invalids, &c. :**Alderman, 180.Hester, 190, 191.Metcalf, 174, 176.Newton, W., 94.Wakenell, 286.Wyburn, 156.**Charcoal, use of :**Adams, H. W., 210.Bird, 189.Burleigh, 220.Davies, 203.Malapert, 203.Newton, W. E., 210.Palmer, W., 116.Pichot, 203.Treacher, 230, 231.**Chemical compounds. See**

Cordials, compounds, &c.

Chest expanders. See Deformity, prevention of.**Chest protectors. See Stockings, &c., elastic, &c.****Chests, medical :**Knight, 196.**Chloroform, apparatus for applying to the body :**Hardy, S. L., 165.**Chocolate, improved :**Lebaigue, 189.**Cicatrising preparations. See**

Blood, effusion, preventing.

Cinchonine, preparing. See

Quinine, preparing and using.

Clyster casing :Fontainemoreau, 125.**Cod liver oil. See Oils, preparing, using, &c.****Collodion, use of, &c. :**Bérard, 213.Macintosh, 249, 250, 253, 259.**Cordials, compounds, medicines, &c. :**Appleby, 26.Baker, 6.Beckett, 25.Beer, 60.**Cordials, &c.—cont.**Blackman, 185.Brodum, 54.Burrows, 29.Bussac, 187.Byfield, 1.Calvert, 18.Cerreti, 5.Collett, 4, 10, 15.Cornwell, 35.De Bussac, 187.Dempsey, 199.Eaton, 2.Felton, 68.Fontainemoreau, 125.Ford, T., 96, 97.Fraunces, 7.Foster, 23.Gilbee, 265.Godbold, 36, 37, 53.Greenhough, 13.Henderson, 25.Henry, 4.Hockaday, 164.Hooper, 10.Hopkins, 25.Jackson, H., 11.Jackson, J., 10.Jackson, T., 8.Jennings, 189.Johnston, R., 52.Jones, W., 161.Jordan, H. J., 161.Jordan, L. J., 201, 202, 274.Jordan, R. J., 259.Juniper, 21.Pascal, 265.Liskan, 213.Martin, 30.Mason, 44.Mennons, 224, 225, 278.Mushet, 96.Neale, 186.Okell, 2.Oliver, 240.Regnauld, 217.Reoche, 231.Rock, 8.Ryan, 15, 16, 21.Rymer, 45.Sleight, 186, 187.Sibly, 48.Stoughton, 2.Tajan, 278.Taylor, 13.Thompson, J., 38, 39.Towers, 75.Turlington, 3.Walker, 13.Warren, 29.Wessels, 18.West, 2.Wikoff, 230.Williams, 23.Wilson, T., 33.Wright, 12.

Corrosive sublimate, manufacturing :

Thomson, A. T., [113](#).

Corpses, preserving. *See* Disinfectants.

Couches. *See* Beds.

Cows, apparatus for milking.
See Fluids, apparatus for drawing off from the body.

Cows, medicine, &c., for. *See* Animals, medicine, &c., for.

Crutch, improvements in :
Jones, J. C., [204](#).

Cupping, instruments for. *See* Bleeding, instruments for.

Cutaneous diseases, preventing disfigurement from :
Jackson, R., [214](#).

Deafness, relieving :

Barker, W. R., [272](#).
Collier, [244](#).
Johnson, J. H., [267](#), [268](#).
Marshall, [283](#).
Nye, [230](#).
Page, [267](#), [268](#).
Pratt, [267](#).
Savory, [273](#).
Sheldrake, [51](#).
Webster, [106](#).
Yearsley, [203](#).

Deformity, prevention of, apparatus, &c. for :

Abbe, [125](#).
Adcock, [88](#).
Aubusson, [80](#).
Aymesbury, [107](#), [108](#), [111](#), [124](#).
Baillieu, [112](#).
Biggs, [173](#).
Caplin, [152](#).
Coles, [130](#).
Fitch, [273](#).
Gardner, [86](#).
Harwood, [115](#).
Jackson, R., [214](#).
Kingdon, [112](#), [113](#).
Liotout, [226](#).
Newton, A. V., [158](#).
Ware, [67](#).

Dentifrices. *See* Teeth, cleaning, preserving, &c.

Deodorising. *See* Disinfectants.

Deterso (a mineral), use of :
Moret, [232](#).

Disinfectants :

Barton, [53](#), [54](#).
Bobœuf, [214](#), [215](#), 281, [232](#).
Burleigh, [220](#).
Clarke, W., [240](#).
Collins, [135](#).
Corne, [240](#).
Fontainemoreau, [142](#).
Henry, M., [227](#).
Houbigant, [227](#).
Larnaudes, [208](#).
Luke, [109](#), [110](#).
Moret, [232](#).
Orioli, [241](#).
Vasseurs, [227](#).
Watt, [95](#).

Distilled water, use of :
Burgess, [97](#).

Dogs, medicine, &c. for. *See* Animals, medicine, &c. for.

Drops :

Blache, [14](#).
Gale, [35](#).
Grubb, [31](#), [32](#), [46](#).
Irwin, [30](#).
Lowther, [14](#).
Norris, [27](#).
Norton, [22](#).
Oliver, [240](#).
Ryan, [15](#), [16](#), [21](#).
Spilsbury, [44](#).
Taylor, [13](#).
Williams, [23](#).
Wright, [H](#), [19](#).

Dropsy, medicine for the cure of :
Woodward, [212](#).

Drugs, packing :
Bentley, [272](#).

Ear, instruments for. *See* Deafness, relieving.

Elastic fabrics. *See* Stockings, &c., elastic, &c.

Electrical apparatus. *See* Electricity, application of.

Electrical machine. *See* Electricity, application of.

Electricity, application of :

Agnew, 287.
 Baudet, 270.
 Benoist, 250, 251.
 Burg, 148, 149, 150.
 Cournier, 100.
 Gage, 140.
 Gilbert, 160.
 Griffiths, 144.
 Gullett, 46, 47.
 Hagen, 270.
 Harrington, 100, 101.
 Hawkins, 100, 101.
 Henwood, 218.
 Herring, F. M., 201.
 Hess, 170.
 Holmes, 180, 181.
 Hull, 116, 117.
 Imme, 271.
 Johnson, J. H., 270.
 Jullienne, 256, 257.
 Kershaw, 262.
 Lépine, 175.
 L'Huynes, 153.
 Meinig, 137, 138.
 Mennons, 231, 250, 251.
 Monekton, 266, 275, 276.
 Morrison, 220.
 Mosselman, 249.
 Nairne, 34.
 Newton, A. V., 223, 224.
 Newton, W. B., 254.
 Palmer, H., 287.
 Perkins, 51.
 Piggott, 192.
 Prichard, 247.
 Prince, 271.
 Puls, 169, 170, 177.
 Pulvermacher, 138, 144, 216, 217.
 Springfellow, 147.
 Truman, 133, 134.
 Watts, 254.
 Welton, 266.
 Whitehead, 164.
 Yeldall, 47.
 Zanni, 231.

Electric telegraphs. *See* Electricity, application of.

Electro gilding. *See* Electricity, application of.

Electro-magnetic machines. *See* Electricity, application of.

Electro-plating. *See* Electricity, application of.

Embrocations. *See* Lotions.

Embalming. *See* Disinfectants.

Enema machines. *See* Injecting apparatus and syringes.

Epithems, use of :

Alison, 169.
 Markwick, 129.

Epsom salts, making of :

Henry, W., 75, 76.

Ether, application of. *See* Vapours, application of.

Ether, administering :

Jackson, C. T., 131.
 Morton, 131.
 Poole, 131.

Eye douche :

Nye, 280.

Eyes, artificial :

Boissonneau, 171.

Eyes, medicine for curing diseases of :

Lépine, 174, 175.

Exercising the human frame. *See* Deformity prevention of.

Fabrics, elastic. *See* Stockings, &c., elastic, &c.

Face protectors :

Browne, J., 120.
 Calkin, 265.
 Jackson, R., 214.

Feeding vessels and bottles :

Brooman, 285.
 Dauncey, 276.
 Edwards, 217, 222.
 Halpen, 285.
 Heywood, 195, 196, 202.
 Knott, 222.
 Lang, 269.
 Maw, S., 228.
 O'Connell, 157, 245.
 Palmer, W., 275.
 Perry, 285, 286.
 Scully, 195, 196.
 Thiers, 132.
 Tiernan, 265, 266, 269.
 Wilson, G., 271.

Feet, artificial. *See* Limbs, artificial.

Filtering paper :

Davies, [203](#).
Pichot, [203](#).
Malapert, [203](#).

Fingers, artificial. *See* Limbs, artificial.

Fish, vessels for preserving :
Smart, [161](#).

Fleams. *See* Bleeding, instruments for.

Fluids, apparatus for drawing off from the body :

Brockedon, [141](#).
Brundage, [151](#).
Heywood, [202](#).
Hodges, [141](#).
Lavater, [221](#), [222](#).
Poole, [136](#).
Thiers, [132](#).

Fluids, regulating flow of :
Danchell, [181](#).

Fomentations, apparatus for preparing. *See* Apparatus, pharmaceutical.

Food, preserving :

Henry, M., [227](#).
Houbigant, [227](#).
Vasseurs, [227](#).

Fowls, cure of roup in :
Baily, [162](#).

Fumes, applying. *See* Vapours, applying.

Fumigating. *See* Vapours, applying.

Galvanism, application of. *See* Electricity, application of.

Galvanic batteries. *See* Electricity, application of.

Galvano-electric machines. *See* Electricity, application of.

Garments. *See* Stockings, &c., elastic, &c.

Gases, treating with. *See* Vapours, applying.

Girdles. *See* Trusses.

Glasses for measuring medicines :
Lane, [53](#).

Glauber salts, making :

Fordyce, [33](#).
Meenish, [44](#), [45](#).

Gloves. *See* Stockings, &c., elastic, &c.

Gloves, medicated :

Warren, [34](#).

Glutin, obtaining and using :

Brooman, [253](#), [254](#).
Javal, [253](#), [254](#).

Glycerine, applying :

Courboulay, [165](#).
Johnson, J. H., [165](#).
Henry, M., [227](#).
Houbigant, [227](#).
Vasseurs, [227](#).

Glycerine, preparing :

Courboulay, [165](#).
Johnson, J. H., [165](#).

Gold, new form of :

Newton, W. E., [254](#).
Watts, [254](#).

Goloshes. *See* Stockings, &c., elastic, &c.

Gravel, preventing :

Burgess, [97](#).

Gymnastic apparatus. *See* Deformity, prevention of, apparatus for.

Gum, extracting for medicine :

Ghislin, [208](#), [209](#), [274](#).
Wicks, [208](#).

Gums, improving :

Stringer, [42](#).

Gums, preparations for :

Sigmond, [57](#).

Gutta percha, employing :

Babington, 256.
 Bewley, 126.
 Brockedon, 131.
 Gage, 140.
 Gilbert, 166.
 Hancock, 131.
 Holmes, 180, 181.
 Ninck, 207.
 Rostaing, 251, 252.
 Truman, 133, 134.
 Willis, 167.

Gutta percha, vulcanized, use of :

Holmes, 180, 181.

Hair, restoring, &c. :

Griffiths, 144.

Hands, artificial. See Limbs, artificial.**Hats. See Garments.****Hearing, assisting. See Ear, instruments for.****Heat, application of :**

Rose, 224.
 Stone, 43, 44.

Heat, dry, application of :

Fontainemoreau, 135.

Hemorrhage, prevention of. See Blood, effusion of, preventing.**Hernia, cure of. See Trusses.****Holders for caustic :**

Sexton, 202.

Hoods. See Stockings, &c., elastic, &c.**Horses, &c., apparatus for slinging :**

Gibbs, 240.

Horses, instruments for administering medicine to. See Medicine, administering, apparatus for.**Horses, medicine, &c., for. See Animals, medicine, &c. for.****Human body, benumbing. See Anæsthesia, inducing****India-rubber, use of.**

Alison, 169.
 Brockedon, 141.
 Brooman, 272.
 Foveaux, 270.
 Gage, 140.
 Gilbert, 166.
 Gobert, 272.
 Hodges, 141.
 Holmes, 180, 181.
 Horsey, 263.
 Lavater, 221, 222.

India-rubber, vulcanized, using, &c. :

Ash, 239.
 Babington, 256.
 Belling, 236.
 Brockedon, 131, 141.
 Champness, 229.
 Childs, 245, 246.
 Cunningham, 246.
 Dewar, 252, 253.
 Fanshawe, 267.
 Fuller, 177, 178.
 Hancock, 131.
 Hodges, 141.
 Jaques, 267.
 Jones, J. C., 204.
 Lavater, 245.
 Lawrence, 241, 242.
 Napier, 273.
 Ninck, 207.
 Sparks, 143.

Inhaling apparatus :

Barth, 167.
 Bellford, 160.
 Brooman, 156, 157.
 Chartroule, 255, 253.
 Jackson, C. T., 131.
 Morton, 131.
 Poole, 131.

Injecting apparatus :

Bagnicki, 234.
 Bewley, 126.
 Champness, 229.
 Denison, 193.
 Figgitt, 229.
 Galante, 183.
 Hamer, 123.
 Herapath, 190.
 Heywood, 195, 196.
 Horne, 121, 122.
 Jeffreys, 182.
 Lang, 253.
 Lavater, 245.
 Loysel, 177.
 Machell, 79.
 Matthews, 163.
 Maw, J. H., 99.
 Newton, W. E., 193.
 Nye, G., 230.
 Nye, J., 104.

Injecting apparatus—*cont.*

Paul, [109](#).
Read, [81](#), [82](#).
Rice, [163](#).
Scully, [195](#), [196](#).
Thompson, W. A., [237](#).
Weiss, [89](#).

Invalids' feeding bottles, *See*
Feeding vessels and bottles.

Iodine and its compounds, use
of:

Bellford, [150](#).
Bussac, [159](#), [187](#), [188](#).
Chartroule, [255](#), [256](#).
De Bussac, [159](#), [187](#), [188](#).
Horseley, [193](#).
Lewis, J., [182](#).

Iron, salts or oxides, use of:

Allarton, [178](#), [179](#).
Underwood, [157](#).

Ivory, substitutes for. *See* Teeth,
artificial.

Jars, &c., fastening. *See* Bottles,
&c., stoppering and fastening.

Kneecaps. *See* Stockings, &c.,
elastic, &c.

Lancets. *See* Bleeding, instru-
ments for.

Lavender, essence of:
Warren, [29](#).

Leeches, vessels for preserving:
Smartt, [161](#).

Leeching glass:
Brundage, [151](#).

Legs, apparatus used in curing.
***See* Splints.**

Legs, artificial. *See* Limbs, arti-
ficial.

Limbs, artificial:
Ashman, [199](#), [200](#).
Brooman, [135](#), [136](#).
Fuller, [177](#).
Gallegos, [237](#), [238](#).
Henry, M., [257](#), [258](#).
Jones, J. C., [204](#).
Mann, [41](#), [42](#), [69](#), [70](#).

Limbs, artificial—*cont.*

Mitchell, [148](#).
Newton, W. E., [206](#), [207](#).
Potts, [57](#).
Salt, [183](#).
Shand, [74](#).
Termini, [206](#).
Wilms, [78](#), [79](#).

Ligatures. *See* Splints.

Lightning, application of:
Gullett, [46](#), [47](#).

Lint, manufacture of;
Bundy, [71](#), [72](#).
Taylor, W. G., [138](#).

Lithonriptor:
Lukens, [92](#).

Livers of fish, extract from:
Despinoy, [261](#).
Gulfroy, [261](#), [277](#).

Lotions:
Derbshire, [96](#).
Greenhough, [32](#).
Hannay, [30](#).
Jackson, T., [20](#).
Major, [155](#).
Mettemberg, [90](#).
Neale, [186](#).
Roche, [61](#).
Sigmond, [57](#).
Strombom, [97](#).
Watt, [95](#).

Lozenges:
Ching, [50](#), [51](#), [63](#).
Greenhough, [13](#), [14](#).
Howe, [41](#).
Irwin, [30](#).
Jordan, H. G., [161](#).
Lopez, [193](#).

Lozenges, mode of shaping,
&c.:

Brockeden, [118](#).
Drew, J., the younger, [114](#).
Duncan, [129](#).

Magnesia, use of:
Fontaine-moreau, [125](#).

Magneto-electric machines. *See*
Electricity, application of.

Magnetism, application of. *See*
Electricity, application of.

Maritime pine, sap of:
Wikoff, [239](#).

Medical chests :

Knight, [196](#).

Medicine, administering, apparatus for :

Huckvale, [145](#).

Lolmède, [184](#).

Matthews, [163](#).

Mennons, [280](#).

Rice, [163](#).

Vinci, [280](#).

Milk, drawing off. *See* Fluids, apparatus for drawing off from the body.

Moisture, applying. *See* Vapours, applying.

Mustard, essence of :

Johnston, [R., 52](#).

Nipples, preserving, &c. *See* Teats, preserving, &c.

Oils, preparing, using, &c :

Betton, [3](#).

Campbell, [242](#).

Chevrier, [248](#).

Collett, [10](#).

Conwell, [86](#).

Horsley, [193](#).

Humfrey, [204](#).

Jackson, J., [10](#).

Langley, [8](#).

Lebaigue, [180](#).

Murray, [155](#), [242](#), [243](#).

Rose, [224](#).

Tomlinson, [194](#).

Ointments :

Barreto, J. O. de, [59](#).

Barreto, M. de L., [59](#).

Chase, [23](#), [29](#).

De Barreto, J. O., [59](#).

Fordoff, [188](#).

Hardy, C. H., [188](#).

Humfrey, [204](#).

Pène, [270](#).

Pike, [19](#).

Poggioli, [145](#).

Stevens, [270](#).

Operations, surgical, facilitating. *See* Surgical instruments.

Opium, &c., covering. *See* Pills, &c., coating, &c.

Oxygen, application of. *See* Vapours, applying.

Oxygen, inhaling. *See* Vapours, applying.

Ozone, application of :

Campbell, [242](#).

Paper, filtering :

Davies, [203](#).

Malapert, [203](#).

Pichot, [203](#).

Paraffin, use of :

Humfrey, [204](#).

Pathological instruments. *See* Surgical instruments.

Pathological representations, making :

Graham, [120](#).

Patients, apparatus for lifting. *See* Beds and bedsteads.

Peppermint, essence of :

Juniper, [21](#).

Peruvian bark, substitute for :

Stuart, [67](#).

Pharmaceutical apparatus. *See* Apparatus, pharmaceutical.

Phénates, obtaining and using :

Bobœuf, [214](#), [215](#), [281](#), [282](#).

Phénic acid, obtaining and using :

Bobœuf, [214](#), [215](#), [281](#), [282](#).

Pill boxes, making :

Bell, [97](#), [98](#).

Drew, J., the younger, [114](#).

Duncan, [129](#).

Goddard, [66](#).

Harrison, [209](#).

Kendall, J., [72](#), [73](#).

Kendall, W., [209](#), [210](#).

Mosley, J. O., [97](#), [98](#).

Penny, [72](#), [73](#).

Pills :

Bacon, [32](#), [33](#).

Baily, [162](#).

Barclay, [59](#).

Brandon, [61](#), [62](#).

Despinoy, [261](#).

Fordoff, [188](#).

Fordyce, [22](#).

Guffroy, [261](#), [277](#).

Hardy, A. H., [188](#).

Pills—*cont.*

Hewitt, 108, 109.
Hooper, 8.
James, R., 5, 30, 31.
Jordan, R. J., 250.
Leake, 11.
Lopez, 193.
Palmer, W., 116.
Tanner, 4.
Woodcock, 151.

Pills, &c., coating and making:

Aubergier, 258.
Brockedon, 118.
Brooman, 253, 254.
Clark, W., 258.
Cox, 168.
Eaborn, 200.
Farley, 274, 282.
Hegmaner, 204.
Javal, 253, 254.
Jordan, R. J., 250.
Lewis, W., 147.
Murdoch, 193.
Newton, W. E., 132, 204.
Palmer, W., 116, 118.
Poole, 118.
Robinson, M., 200.

Pin, common, improvements in:

Jones, J. C., 204.

Plaisters. See Plasters.

Plasters :

Barnwell, 263, 264.
Humfrey, 204.
Mather, 152.
Nickels, 151.
Rollason, 263, 264.
Tomlinson, 168, 194.

Plugs. See Blood, effusion of, preventing.

Poppies, extracting :

Williamson, 246.

Poppies, treating :

Boyd, 240.
McAndrew, 240.

Poultice, improved :

White, G., 199, 204.
Antelme, 199, 204.

Poultry. See Animals, medicine, &c., for.

Powders :

Burnell, 238.
Collett, 15.
Faynard, 30.

Powders—*cont.*

Hayward, 3.
Hooper, 10.
James, R., 5.
Lena, 56.
Lerat, 27.
Lopez, 193.
Lowther, 12, 14.
Wakefield, 31.

Preparations. See Cordials, compounds, &c.

Preserving animal and vegetable substances. See Disinfectants.

Probes. See Catheters.

Pulse, instruments for indicating the state of :

Poznanski, 215.

Pumps, stomach, &c. :

Denison, 198.
Dominiceti, 25, 26.
Figgitt, 229.
Hamer, 123.
Lang, 253.
Lavater, 221, 222.
Newton, W. E., 198.

Pyroxylyne, making and using :

Barnwell, 263, 264.
Rollason, 263, 264.

Quinine, preparing and using :

Bullock, 127, 128.
Clark, W., 237.
De Sourdeval, 237.
Desprez, 99.
Herapath, 162, 163.
Horsley, 193.
Jordan, L. J., 274.
Pelletier, 99.
Sourdeval, 237.
Thwaites, 162, 163.
Warren, 83.

Quinine, substitute for :

Castets, 170.

Quinine, sulphate of, preparing:

Barry, 230.
Brooman, 280.
Herring, 159, 160.

Respirators :

Collier, 265.
Cross, 262.
Jeffreys, 105, 121, 139, 197, 193.
Moore, J., 158.
Roof, 134.

Respirators—*cont.*

Stocker, [172](#).
 Tomasini, [232](#).
 Treacher, [230](#), [231](#).
 Wainwright, [231](#).
 Wroughton, [129](#), [130](#).

Rollers. *See* Trusses.**Rubbers, medical. *See* Stockings, &c., elastic, &c.****Ruptures cured by ointment :**

Barreto, J. O. de, [52](#).
 Barreto, M. de L., [52](#).
 De Barreto, J. O., [52](#).

Ruptures, cure of. *See* Trusses.**Salt :**

Bayfield, [1](#).
 Grew, [1](#).

Sanitary purposes, vessels for :

Burleigh, [220](#).

Sea-sickness, alleviating preventing, &c. :

De Manara, [154](#).
 Derbshire, [96](#).
 Manara, [154](#).
 Molinari, [222](#).
 Oudin, [178](#).
 Schneider, [154](#).
 Wertheimer, [169](#).

Seidlitz powder, granulated :

Bush, [256](#).

Sheep, medicine, &c., for. *See* Animals, medicine, &c., for.**Shoes. *See* Stockings, &c., elastic, &c.****Skins, &c., preserving, &c. *See* Disinfectants.****Small-pox, producing :**

Sutton, D., [23](#).
 Sutton, R., [23](#).

Soap :

Langley, [8](#).
 Lewis, J., [182](#).

Socks. *See* Stockings.**Sofas. *See* Beds and bedsteads.****Splints, improvements in**

Barnwell, [263](#), [264](#).
 Brockedon, [131](#).
 Coates, [119](#), [120](#).
 Haines, [185](#).
 Hancock, [131](#).
 Rollason, [263](#), [264](#).
 Skipton, [261](#), [262](#).
 Stanton, [48](#), [49](#).
 Winchester, [151](#).

Springs of trusses. *See* Trusses.**Stays. *See* Stockings, &c., elastic, &c.****Steam, administering medicine by. *See* Vapours, applying.****Steam, applying. *See* Baths.****Steam, regulating flow of :**

Danchell, [181](#).

Steel, bending of :

Egg, [56](#).

Stockings, &c., elastic, &c. :

Babington, [256](#).
 Beardsley, [166](#).
 Benbow, [126](#), [127](#).
 Brockedon, [131](#).
 Brown, J. C., [149](#).
 Brown, W., [134](#).
 Coates, [119](#), [120](#).
 Coles, [84](#).
 Cross, [262](#).
 Dewdney, [190](#).
 Fanshawe, [267](#).
 Fontainemoreau, [135](#).
 Gage, [140](#).
 Gardner, [86](#).
 Jackson, R., [214](#).
 Jaques, [267](#).
 Johnson, J. G., [178](#).
 Haines, [185](#).
 Hancock, [131](#).
 Holland, [40](#), [41](#).
 Saville, [254](#).
 Shoolbred, [91](#), [92](#).
 Sparks, [143](#).
 Stocker, [172](#), [173](#).
 Whitehead, [164](#).
 Willson, J., [42](#).
 Wise, [117](#), [118](#).

Stoves :

Dominiceti, [25](#), [26](#).

Sulphate of iron, use of :

Underwood, [157](#).

Sulphate of zinc, use of. *See* Disinfectants..

Supporting the human frame.

See Deformity, prevention of.

Surgical instruments :

Barnwell, 263, 264.
Baudouin, 264.
 Brockedon, 141.
 Brundage, 151.
 Capron, 188.
 Collett, 23.
Collongues, 283.
 Damoiseau, 278, 279.
 Davies, 168.
 De la Fons, 91.
 D'Estanque, 284.
De Tencin, 264.
 Pitkin, 279, 280.
 Fons, 91.
 Foveaux, 270.
 Ghislin, 282.
 Hannah, 101, 102.
 Herapath, 190.
 Hodges, 141.
 Kennedy, 94.
 Lavater, 221, 222.
 Lukens, 92.
 Matthews, 163.
 Maw, J. H., 92.
 Millett, 108.
 Mennons, 283.
 Newton, W. E., 154, 155.
 Noedl, 168.
 Poznanski, 215.
 Poole, 136.
 Rice, 163.
 Rollason, 263, 264.
 Salmon, 77.
 Savigny, 55.
 Schloss, 218.
 Scott, 173, 174.
 Sexton, 202.
 Smith, W., 158, 159.
 Stevens, 264.
Tencin, 264.
 Thomason, 82.
 Watson, C., 216.
 Weiss, F., 143.
 Weiss, J., 94, 95.
 Williams, 90, 91.
 Yeates, 185, 186.

Syringes. See Injecting apparatus.

Teats, preserving, &c.:

Barnwell, 263, 264.
 Horsey, 263.
 Rollason, 263, 264.
 Thiers, 132.
 Tiernan, 265, 266, 269.

Teeth, artificial :

Allen, 162.
 Ash, 239.
 Barnwell, 263, 264.

Teeth, artificial—cont.

Barrington, 137.
 Bartlett, H. V., 123.
 Belling, 236.
 Blandy, 211, 212.
 Cartwright, 260, 287.
 Chemant, 42, 43.
 Childs, 233, 245, 246.
 Coghlan, 187.
 Cunningham, 240.
 De Chemant, 42, 43.
 De La Fons, 91.
 Dewar, 197, 252, 253.
 Dinsdale, 139.
 Eskell, A., 261.
 Eskell, F. A., 192.
 Fons, 91.
 Gilbert, 166.
 Gillanders, 32.
 Gillet, 185.
 Gobert, 272.
 Goodyear, 179.
 Harrington, G. F., 223.
 Jacoby, 143.
 Laurie, 162.
 Lawrence, 241, 242.
 Loomis, 168.
 Lukyn, W., 110.
 Lukyn, W., the elder, 258.
 Macintosh, 249, 250, 258, 259.
 Massey, 165, 262, 263.
 Maurice, 208.
Mittelhaus, 277, 278.
 Moggridge, 127.
 Moseley, E., 152.
 Newman, 238.
 Newton, W. E., 286.
 Ninck, 207.
 Patrick, H. M., 238.
 Patrick, H. W., 235.
 Prince, 277, 278.
 Rollason, 263, 264.
 Rostaing, 251, 252.
 Rubenstein, 232, 233.
 Schoofs, 181.
Sigismund, 236.
 Sigismund, 236.
 Suffield, 243.
 Thom, 206.
 Thwaites, 190.
 Tomes, 122, 123.
 Truman, 133, 134, 191, 193.
 White, J. H., 178.
White, S. S., 286.

Teeth, cleaning, preserving, &c.:

Abel, 191.
 Avery, 236.
 Dawson, 236.
 Dewar, 197.
 Dunn, 213.
 Eskell, 192.
 Farina, 201.
 Garbat, 180.
 Gillanders, 32.

Teeth, cleaning, preserving,
&c.—*cont.*

Greenhough, 4.
Hemet, 29, 30.
Johnson, J. H., 221.
Lukyn, 110.
Mennons, 278.
Napier, 273.
Newton, W. E., 254.
Prenslan, 268.
Riatot, 221.
Sigmond, 67.
Stringer, 42.
Tagan, 278.
Thwaites, 190.
Watts, 254.
Wieland, 207, 208.
Young, 147.

Teeth extracting, instruments
for :

Abel, 191.
De La Fons, 91.
D'Estanque, 284.
Fitkin, 279, 280.
Fons, 91.
Gilbert, 133.
Millett, 108.
Newton, A. V., 223, 224.
Simpson, 55.
Young, 147.

Thighs, apparatus for curing.
See Splints, improvements in.

Tinctures :

Lobb, 20.
Prenslan, 268.
Radley, 31.
Rymer, 45.
Severne, 37.
Sibly, 48.
Towers, 75.
Wessels, 18.

Tobacco liquor, applying :

Jaques, 259.
Newton, A. V., 259.

Tobacco, preventing the inju-
rious effects of :

Phillips, 142.

Toes, artificial. *See* Limbs, arti-
ficial.Tooth powder. *See* Teeth,
cleaning, preserving, &c.Tooth picks. *See* Teeth, clean-
ing, preserving, &c.

Trusses :

Adams, 95, 96.
Adcock, 88.
Bartlett, T., 58.
Barton, 73, 74.
Bayly, 40.
Bittleston, 81.
Bourjeaurd, 235.
Bowman, 50.
Brand, 23.
Brooman, 139, 140.
Clark, R., 60, 61.
Clough, 62.
Coles, 84, 85.
Dartnell, 132.
Egg, 56.
Elam, 114, 115.
Evans, 113, 114, 244.
Falgas, 279.
Fitkin, J., 73, 74.
Fitkin, W., 73, 74.
Gardner, 86.
Gawan, 87, 88.
Gillespie, 103.
Goldfinch, 50.
Green, 115.
Griffith, 85, 86.
Hilles, 193.
Hinchcliffe, 63.
Hoskyns, 126.
Hull, 106, 107.
Huxley, 244.
James, N., 86.
Johnson, J. H., 225.
Ladd, 237.
Lambe, 48.
Langaard, 285.
L'Estrange, 119.
Lewis, 37.
L'Huynes, 153.
Lingford, 73.
Lodge, 81.
Miquel, 239.
Newson, 134, 135.
Newton, A. V., 158.
Owen, 237.
Pindin, 79, 80.
Potts, 87.
Rawlinson, 63.
Reed, 202.
Rees, 65.
Reinhardt, 205.
Salmon, 64, 70, 82, 83, 84.
Sanders, 194.
Sleath, 45.
Squire, 34.
Williams, 110, 111.
Wilson, 138.
Wise, 117, 118.
Wood, 241.

Tubes. *See* Apparatus, Phar-
maceutical.Tympanums, artificial. *See*
Deafness, relieving.

Umbrellas :

Stocker, [173](#).

Vaccine matter, instruments for taking and applying :

Matthews, [163](#).

Rice, [163](#).

Vapours, applying :

Barth, [167](#).

Barton, [53](#), [64](#).

Dammann, [254](#), [255](#).

Dominiceti, [25](#), [26](#).

Grent, [1](#).

Hardy, S. L., [165](#).

Holmes, [180](#), [181](#).

Jackson, C. T., [131](#).

Lovett, [230](#).

Machell, [79](#).

Morton, [131](#).

Poole, [131](#).

Robertson, [277](#).

Rose, [224](#).

Stone, [43](#), [44](#).

Watt, [95](#).

Whitlaw, [93](#).

Willson, [49](#).

Varicose veins, curing, &c. :

Roguer, [172](#).

Vegetable substances, pre-serv-ing. See Disinfectants.

Venereal, use in :

Blache, [14](#).

Burrows, [29](#).

Cerreti, [6](#).

Francis, [7](#).

Gilbee, [265](#).

Hannay, [30](#).

Hockaday, [164](#).

Venereal, use in—*cont.*

Jordan, H. J., [161](#).

Jordan, L. J., [201](#), [202](#).

Jackson, T., [29](#).

Leake, [11](#).

Lipkau, [213](#).

Pascal, [265](#).

Rock, [8](#).

Ryan, [15](#), [16](#).

Walker, [13](#).

Watt, [95](#).

Ventilation, apparatus for :

Wroughton, [129](#), [130](#).

Waistbands. See Trusses.

Water, apparatus for heating, filtering, &c. See Baths.

Water application of. See Baths.

Wines. See Cordials, &c.

Womb supports. See Trusses.

Wooden leg, improvements in :

Jones, J. C., [204](#).

Worms, destroying :

Story, [17](#).

Wounds, paper for dressing :

Davies, [203](#).

Malapert, [203](#).

Pichot, [203](#).

Zinc, extract of :

Browne, [55](#).

L O N D O N :
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.



PATENT LAW AMENDMENT ACT, 1852.

WORKS printed by order of THE COMMISSIONERS OF
PATENTS FOR INVENTIONS, and sold at their OFFICE,
25, Southampton Buildings, Chancery Lane, London.

THE CHRONOLOGICAL INDEX of PATENTS of IN-
VENTION, from March 2, 1617 (14 James I.), to the 1st Oct.
1852 (16 Vict.) 2 vols. (1554 pages). London, 1854...Price 30s.

THE ALPHABETICAL INDEX for the above period. 1 vol.
(647 pages). London, 1854.....Price 20s.

THE SUBJECT-MATTER INDEX for the above period. 2 vols.
(970 pages). Second edition. London, 1857Price 2l 16s.

THE REFERENCE INDEX of PATENTS of INVENTION,
pointing out the Office in which each Enrolled Specification
of a Patent may be consulted; the Books in which Specifi-
cations, Law Proceedings, and other subjects connected with In-
ventions have been noticed; also such of the Specifications of
Patents granted since the 14th James I. as have been published
by the authority of the Commissioners. Second edition. 1 vol.
(710 pages) London, 1862.....Price 30s.

A N APPENDIX to the REFERENCE INDEX of PATENTS
of INVENTION, containing Abstracts from such of the
early Patents and Signet Bills as describe the nature of the Inven-
tion, and which Patents have no enrolled Specifications. 1 vol.
(91 pages). London, 1855.....Price 4s.

THE CHRONOLOGICAL INDEXES of APPLICATIONS
for PATENTS and PATENTS GRANTED from the 1st
October to the 31st December, 1852, and for the year 1853.
1 vol. (258 pages). London, 1854Price 11s.

THE ALPHABETICAL INDEXES for the above periods. 1 vol.
(181 pages). London, 1854.....Price 13s.

THE SUBJECT-MATTER INDEX, for 1852. 1 vol. (132
pages). London, 1855.....Price 9s.

THE SUBJECT-MATTER INDEX, for 1853. 1 vol. (291
pages). London, 1856Price 16s.

THE CHRONOLOGICAL INDEX of APPLICATIONS for PATENTS and PATENTS GRANTED for 1854. 1 vol. (167 pages). London, 1855Price 6s.

THE ALPHABETICAL INDEX for the above period. 1 vol. (119 pages). London, 1855Price 7s.

THE SUBJECT-MATTER INDEX for the above period. 1 vol. (311 pages). London, 1856.....Price 16s. 6d.

THE CHRONOLOGICAL INDEX of APPLICATIONS for PATENTS and PATENTS GRANTED for 1855. 1 vol. (188 pages). London, 1856.....Price 6s. 6d.

THE ALPHABETICAL INDEX for the above period. 1 vol. (129 pages). London, 1856Price 7s. 6d.

THE SUBJECT-MATTER INDEX for the above period. 1 vol. (311 pages). London, 1856Price 17s.

THE CHRONOLOGICAL INDEX of APPLICATIONS for PATENTS and PATENTS GRANTED for 1856. 1 vol. (189 pages). London, 1857.....Price 6s. 6d.

THE ALPHABETICAL INDEX for the above period. 1 vol. (143 pages). London, 1857.....Price 8s.

THE SUBJECT-MATTER INDEX for the above period. 1 vol. (335 pages). London, 1857.....Price 18s. 6d

THE CHRONOLOGICAL INDEX of APPLICATIONS for PATENTS and PATENTS GRANTED from the 1st January to the 31st December, 1857. 1 vol. (196 pages)Price 6s. 6d.

THE ALPHABETICAL INDEX for the above period. 1 vol. (153 pages)Price 8s.

THE SUBJECT-MATTER INDEX for the above period. 1 vol. (368 pages).....Price 19s. 6d.

THE CHRONOLOGICAL INDEX of APPLICATIONS for PATENTS and PATENTS GRANTED from the 1st January to the 31st December, 1858. 1 vol. (188 pages.).....Price 6s.

THE ALPHABETICAL INDEX for the above period. 1 vol. (148 pages.)Price 8s.

THE SUBJECT-MATTER INDEX for the above period. 1 vol. (360 pages.).....Price 19s. 6d.

THE CHRONOLOGICAL INDEX of APPLICATIONS for PATENTS and PATENTS GRANTED from the 1st January to the 31st December, 1859. 1 vol. (196 pages).....Price 6s. 6d.

THE ALPHABETICAL INDEX for the above period. 1 vol. (188 pages)Price 10s.

THE SUBJECT-MATTER INDEX for the above period, 1 vol. (381 pages.).....Price 20s.

THE CHRONOLOGICAL INDEX of APPLICATIONS for PATENTS and PATENTS GRANTED from the 1st January to the 31st December, 1860. 1 vol. (210 pages).....Price 7s.

THE ALPHABETICAL INDEX for the above period. 1 vol. (204 pages)Price 10s. 6d.

THE SUBJECT-MATTER INDEX for the above period. 1 vol. (405 pages)Price 22s.

THE CHRONOLOGICAL INDEX of APPLICATIONS for PATENTS and PATENTS GRANTED from the 1st January to the 31st December, 1861. 1 vol. (215 pages).....Price 7s.

THE ALPHABETICAL INDEX for the above period. 1 vol. (222 pages)Price 10s. 6d.

THE SUBJECT-MATTER INDEX for the above period. 1 vol. (442 pages)Price 23s.

THE ALPHABETICAL INDEX of PATENTEES and APPLICANTS for PATENTS of INVENTION from the 1st January to the 31st December 1862 (including Communications). (240 pages)Price 11s. 6d., by post 12s. 2d.

SPECIFICATIONS of PATENTS of INVENTION, DISCLAIMERS, &c., deposited and filed under the Act commencing 1st October, 1852.

SPECIFICATIONS of PATENTS of INVENTION, DISCLAIMERS, &c., enrolled under the old Law, numbering 12,977.

AN INDEX to ALL INVENTIONS PATENTED in ENGLAND from 1617 to 1854 inclusive, arranged under the greatest number of heads, with parallel references to INVENTIONS and DISCOVERIES described in the scientific works of VARIOUS NATIONS, as classified by Professor Schubarth. By B. WOODCROFT, F.R.S.

The foreign works thus indexed form a portion of the Library of the Commissioners of Patents, where they may be consulted, or manuscript translations be had.

SUPPLEMENT to the **SERIES of LETTERS PATENT and SPECIFICATIONS of LETTERS PATENT for INVENTIONS** recorded in the Great Seal Patent Office, and granted between the 1st of March (14 Jac. 1.) A.D. 1617, and the 1st October (16 Vict.) A.D. 1852; consisting for the most part of Reprints of scarce Pamphlets, descriptive of the early patented Inventions comprised in that Series. Edited by **BENNET WOODCROFT, F.R.S.**, Superintendent of Specifications, &c. In one vol., price *9s. 6d.*, or each Tract separately at the price affixed.

CONTENTS OF VOL. I.

1. **Metallica**; or the Treatise of **Metallica**, briefly comprehending the doctrine of diverse new metallical inventions, &c. By **SIMON STURTEVANT**. (*Letters Patent, dated 29th February 1611.*) Price *1s. 4d.*
2. A Treatise of **Metallica**, but not that which was published by Mr. Simon Sturtevant, upon his Patent, &c. By **JOHN ROBINSON**. (*Letters Patent, granted A.D. 1612.*) Price *4d.*
3. A Commission directed to Sir Richard Wynne and others to inquire upon oath whether **NICHOLAS PAGE** or Sir **NICHOLAS HALSE** was the first inventor of certaine kilnes for the drying of malt, &c. &c. (*Letters Patent, Nos. 33 and 85, respectively dated 8th April 1626, and 23rd July 1635.*) Price *2d.*
4. **DUD DUDLEY's Metallum Martis**; or iron made with pit-coale, sea-coale, &c. (*Letters Patent, Nos. 18 and 117, respectively dated 22nd February 1620, and 2nd May 1638.*) Price *8d.*
5. Description of the nature and working of the Patent Waterscoop Wheels invented by **WILLIAM WHEELER**, as compared with the raising wheels now in common use. By **J. W. B.** Translated from the Dutch by Dr. Tolhausen. (*Letters Patent, No. 127, dated 24th June 1642.*) Price *2s.*
6. An exact and true definition of the stupendous Water-commanding Engine, invented by the Right Honourable (and deservedly to be praised and admired) **EDWARD SOMERSET, Lord Marquis of WORCESTER**, &c. &c. (*Stat. 15 Car. II. c. 12. A.D. 1663.*) Price *4d.*
7. Navigation improved; or the art of rowing ships of all rates in calms with a more easy, swift, and steady motion than oars can. By **THOMAS SAVERY**. (*Letters Patent, No. 347, dated 10th January 1696.*) Price *1s.*
8. The Miner's Friend; or an engine to raise water by fire, described, &c. By **THOMAS SAVERY**. (*Letters Patent, No. 356, dated 25th July 1698, and Stat. 10 & 11 Will. III. c. 31, A.D. 1699.*) Price *1s.*
9. Specimina Ichnographica; or a brief narrative of several new inventions and experiments, particularly the navigating a ship in a calm, &c. By **JOHN ALLEN, M.D.** (*Letters Patent, No. 513, dated 7th August 1729.*) Price *8d.*
10. A description and draught of a new-invented Machine for carrying vessels or ships out of or into any harbour, port, or river against wind and tide, or in a calm, &c. By **JONATHAN HULLS**. (*Letters Patent, No. 556, dated 21st December 1736.*) Price *8d.*
11. An historical account of a new method for extracting the foul air out of ships, &c., with the description and draught of the machines by which it is performed, &c. By **SAMUEL SUTTON**, the Inventor. To which are annexed two relations given thereof to the Royal Society by Dr. Mead and Mr. Watson. (*Letters Patent, No. 602, dated 18th March 1744.*) Price *1s.*

A **N APPENDIX** to the Specifications of English Patents for Reaping Machines. By **B. Woodcroft, F.R.S.** Price *6s. 6d.*

PATENT RIGHTS in the COLONIES.—Abstract of Replies to the Secretary of State's Circular Despatch of July 11, 1856, calling for Information as to the form of the application to be made by persons desirous of obtaining Patent Rights in the Colonies, and the expenses attendant on the Grant of such Patent Rights. Price 2s.

EXTENSION OF PATENTS TO THE COLONIES.—Abstract of Replies to the Secretary of State's Circular Despatch of January 2, 1853, on the subject of the Extension of Patents for Inventions to the Colonies. Second Edition, with Revised Table. 1861.....Price 2s.

COMMISSIONERS OF PATENTS' JOURNAL, published on the evenings of Tuesday and Friday in each week. Price 2d. Annual subscription, including postage, 30s.

Vol. for 1854, cloth. Price 21s.	Vol. for 1859, cloth. Price 21s.
Do. 1855, „ Price 21s.	Do. 1860, „ Price 21s.
Do. 1856, „ Price 21s.	Do. 1861, „ Price 21s.
Do. 1857, „ Price 21s.	Do. 1862, „ Price 21s.
Do. 1858, „ Price 21s.	

CONTENTS.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Applications for Letters Patent. 2. Grants of Provisional Protection for six months. 3. Inventions protected for six months by the deposit of a Complete Specification. 4. Notices to proceed. 5. Patents sealed. 6. Patents extended. 7. Patents cancelled. 8. Patents on which the third year's stamp duty has been paid. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9. Patents which have become void by nonpayment of the stamp duty of 50<i>l.</i> before the expiration of the third year. 10. Patents on which the seventh year's stamp duty has been paid. 11. Colonial Patents and Patent Law. 12. Foreign Patents and Patent Law. 13. Official advertisements and notices of interest to patentees and inventors generally. |
|---|--|

INFORMATION FOR APPLICANTS FOR PATENTS.

THE PATENT LAW AMENDMENT ACTS (15 & 16 Vict. cap. 83; 16 Vict. cap. 5; and 16 & 17 Vict. cap. 115); together with the Rules and Regulations issued by the Commissioners of Patents for Inventions, and by the Lord Chancellor and the Master of the Rolls, under the Acts 15 & 16 Vict. c. 83, and 16 & 17 Vict. c. 115, accompanied by Specimen Forms of the Provisional Documents printed on sheets of the prescribed size. Price 6*d.*

A FREE LIBRARY and READING ROOMS are open to the Public daily, from 10 till 4 o'clock, in the Office of the Commissioners of Patents, 25, Southampton Buildings, Chancery Lane.

In addition to the printed Specifications, Indexes, and other publications of the Commissioners, the Library includes a Collection of the leading British and Foreign Scientific Journals, and text-books in the various departments of science and art.

NOTE.—The Commissioners' publications may be consulted daily in the Library of the British Museum, in the Library of the Society of Arts, and in the Free Libraries of the following Towns and Cities:—

- | | |
|--|---|
| Aberdeen (<i>Pub. Library, Town House</i>). | Leamington Priors (<i>Public Library, Town Hall</i>). |
| Accrington (<i>Mechanics' Institution, Bank Street</i>). | Leeds (<i>Town Clerk's Office, Town Hall</i>). |
| Belfast (<i>Queen's College</i>). | Leicester (<i>Corporation Library, Town Hall</i>). |
| Beverley (<i>Guildhall</i>). | Limerick (<i>Town Hall</i>). |
| Birmingham (<i>Birmingham and Midland Institute, Cannon Street</i>). | Liverpool (<i>Free Public Library, Duke Street</i>). |
| Bolton-le-Moors (<i>Public Library, Exchange Buildings</i>). | London (<i>British Museum</i>). |
| Blackburn (<i>Town Hall</i>). | ——— (<i>Society of Arts (John Street, Adelphi)</i>). |
| Bradford, Yorkshire (<i>Borough Accountant's Office, Corporation Buildings, Swain Street</i>). | Macclesfield (<i>Useful Knowledge Society</i>). |
| Brighton (<i>Town Hall</i>). | Maidstone (<i>Free Library</i>). |
| Bristol (<i>City Library, King Street</i>). | Manchester (<i>Free Library, Camp Field</i>). |
| Burnley (<i>Office of the Burnley Improvement Commissioners</i>). | Montrose (<i>Free Library</i>). |
| Bury. | Newark, Nottingham (<i>Mechanics' Institute, Middle Gate</i>). |
| Cambridge (<i>Free Library, Jesus Lane</i>). | Newcastle-upon-Tyne (<i>Literary and Philosophical Society</i>). |
| Canterbury (<i>Municipal Museum, Guildhall Street</i>). | Newport, Monmouth (<i>Commercial Room, Town Hall</i>). |
| Carlisle (<i>Free Library, Police Office</i>). | Northampton. |
| Chester (<i>Town Hall, Northgate St.</i>). | Norwich (<i>Free Library, St. John's, Maddermarket</i>). |
| Cork (<i>Royal Cork Instr. Nelson Place</i>). | Nottingham (<i>Corporation Rooms, St. Peter's Churchside</i>). |
| Crewe (<i>Railway Station</i>). | Oldham (<i>Town Hall</i>). |
| Darlington (<i>Mechanics' Institute, Skinnergate</i>). | Oxford (<i>Public Free Library, Town Hall</i>). |
| Dorchester. | Paisley (<i>Government School of Design, Gilmour Street</i>). |
| Drogheda. | Plymouth (<i>Mechanics' Institute, Princess Square</i>). |
| Dublin (<i>Royal Dublin Soc., Kildare St.</i>). | Preston (<i>Dr. Shepherd's Library, the Institution, Avenham</i>). |
| Dundalk (<i>Free Library</i>). | Reading (<i>Literary, Scientific and Mechanics' Institution, London St.</i>). |
| Falmouth (<i>Public Lib., Church St.</i>). | Rochdale (<i>Commissioners' Room, Smith Street</i>). |
| Gateshead (<i>Mechanics' Institute</i>). | Rotherham (<i>Board of Health Offices, Howard Street</i>). |
| Gorton (<i>Railway Station</i>). | Salford (<i>Royal Museum and Library, Peel Park</i>). |
| Glasgow (<i>Stirling's Lib., Miller St.</i>). | Sheffield (<i>Free Library, Surrey St.</i>). |
| Grimsb., Great (<i>Mechanics' Institution, Victoria Street</i>). | Shrewsbury (<i>The Public Museum, College Street</i>). |
| Halifax. | Southampton (<i>Corporation Library, Audit House</i>). |
| Hanley, Staffordshire Potteries (<i>Town Hall</i>). | Stirling (<i>Burgh Library, Town House, Broad Street</i>). |
| Hartlepool, West (<i>Literary and Mechanics' Institute, Church Street</i>). | Stockport (<i>Court House, Vernon Street, Warren Street</i>). |
| Hertford (<i>Public Library, Town Hall</i>). | |
| Huddersfield (<i>Commissioners' Offices, No. 1, South Parade</i>). | |
| Hull (<i>Mechanics' Institute, George St.</i>). | |
| Ipswich (<i>Museum Library, Mus. St.</i>). | |
| Keighley (<i>Mechanics' Institute, North Street</i>). | |
| Kidderminster (<i>Public Free Library, Public Buildings, Vicar Street</i>). | |
| King's Lynn, Norfolk (<i>Stanley Library, Athenæum</i>). | |
| Lancaster (<i>Mechanics' Institute, Market Street</i>). | |

Sunderland (*Corporation Museum, Athenæum, Fawcett Street*).
 Tiverton.
 Wakefield (*Mechanics' Institution, Barston Square*).
 Warrington (*The Museum and Library*).
 Waterford (*Town Hall, The Mall*).
 Wednesbury (*Board of Health Offices*).

Wexford (*Mechanics' Institute Crescent Quay*).
 Wigan.
 Wolverhampton (*School of Practical Art, Darlington Street*).
 Wolverton (*Railway Station*).
 Yarmouth, Norfolk (*Public Library, South Quay*).
 York (*Lower Council Chamber, Guild-hall*).

The Commissioners' publications have also been presented to the following Public Offices, Seats of Learning, Societies, British Colonies, and Foreign States:—

Public Offices, &c.

Admiralty, Department of the Surveyor of the Navy.
 ——— Steam Branch.
 ——— Deptford Dockyard.
 ——— Woolwich ditto.
 ——— Chatham ditto.
 ——— Sheerness ditto.
 ——— Portsmouth ditto.
 ——— Devonport ditto.
 ——— Pembroke ditto.
 Artillery Institute, Woolwich.
 Board of Trade, Whitehall.

Ordinance Office, Pall Mall.
 ———, Small Arms Factory, Enfield.
 War Office, Pall Mall.
 India Office.
 Government School of Mines, &c., Jermyn Street, Piccadilly.
 Dublin Castle, Dublin.
 Rolls Office, Chancery (Four Courts), Dublin.
 Office of Chancery, Edinburgh.

Seats of Learning and Societies.

Cambridge University.
 Trinity College, Dublin.
 Incorporated Law Society, Chancery Lane, London.

Queen's College, Galway.
 University College, London.

British Colonies.

Malta.
 Cape of Good Hope.
 Mauritius.
 India—Bengal
 N.-W. Provinces.
 Madras.
 Bombay.
 Ceylon.
 Victoria—Patent Office, Melbourne.
 Parliamentary Library, Melbourne.

Victoria—Public Library, Melbourne.
 New South Wales.
 South Australia.
 Tasmania.
 New Zealand.
 Newfoundland.
 Canada—Library of Parliament, Quebec.
 Patent Office, Toronto.

Canada—Board of Arts and Manufactures for Lower Canada, Montreal.
 Nova Scotia.
 New Brunswick.
 Prince Edward Island.
 Antigua.
 Barbados.
 Jamaica.
 Trinidad.
 British Guiana.

Foreign States.

Austria—Handels Ministerium, Vienna.
 Bavaria—Königliche Bibliothek, Munich.
 Belgium—Ministère de l'Intérieur, Brussels.
 France—Bibliothèque Impériale, Conservatoire des Arts et Métiers, Hôtel de Ville, Société Industrielle de Mulhouse, } Paris.
 Gotha—Ducal Friedenstein Collection.
 Hanover—Ministerium des Innern, Hanover.
 Netherlands—Ministère de l'Intérieur, The Hague.
 Prussia—Handels Ministerium, Berlin.
 Königliche Bibliothek, Berlin.
 Russia—Bibliothèque Impériale, St. Petersburg.
 Sardinia—Ufficio delle Privative, Turin.
 Saxony—Polytechnische Schule, Dresden.
 Spain—Madrid.
 Sweden—Teknologiska Institutet, Stockholm.
 United States—The Patent Office, Washington.
 The Astor Library, New York.
 The State Library, Albany.
 The Franklin Institute, Philadelphia.
 The Free Library, Boston.
 The Philadelphia Library.
 Wurtemberg—Bibliothek des Musterlagers, Stuttgart.

A BRIDGMENTS.—REDUCTION IN PRICES.—In future the Abridgments of Specifications will be sold, like the other Publications of the Commissioners of Patents, at the cost price of printing and paper. The prices of the volumes already published have been reduced in accordance with this order.

In course of Publication, by Order of the Commissioners.

A BRIDGMENTS (in Classes and Chronologically arranged) of all SPECIFICATIONS of PATENTED INVENTIONS, from the earliest enrolled to those published under the Act of 1852.

These books are of 12mo. size, and as each is limited to inventions of one class only, they can be sold at prices sufficiently moderate to enable the humblest inventor to examine for himself whether his discovery has been previously patented or not.

At the foot of each abstract are given references to notices of the inventions in scientific and other works, and to the reports of law proceedings for infringements, &c. &c. &c.

The classes already published are,—

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. DRAIN TILES AND PIPES, price 4d. | 14. BLEACHING, DYEING, AND PRINTING YARNS AND FABRICS, price 3s. 4d. |
| 2. SEWING AND EMBROIDERING, price 6d. | 15. ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM; THEIR GENERATION AND APPLICATIONS, price 3s. 2d. |
| 3. MANURE, price 4d. | 16. MANUFACTURE AND APPLICATIONS OF INDIA-RUBBER, GUTTA-PERCHA, &c.; INCLUDING AIR, FIRE, AND WATERPROOFING, price 2s. 8d. |
| 4. PRESERVATION OF FOOD, price 4d. | 17. PRODUCTION AND APPLICATIONS OF GAS, price 2s. 4d. |
| 5. MARINE PROPULSION, price 1s. 10d. | 18. METALS AND ALLOYS, price 1s. 10d. |
| 6. MANUFACTURE OF IRON AND STEEL, price 1s. 6d. | 19. PHOTOGRAPHY, price 8d. |
| 7. AIDS TO LOCOMOTION, price 6d. | 20. WEAVING, price 4s. |
| 8. STEAM CULTURE, price 8d. | 21. SHIP BUILDING, REPAIRING, SHEATHING, LAUNCHING, &c., price 2s. 4d. |
| 9. WATCHES, CLOCKS, AND OTHER TIMEKEEPERS, price 8d. | 22. BRICKS AND TILES, price 1s. |
| 10. FIRE-ARMS AND OTHER WEAPONS, AMMUNITION, AND ACCOUTREMENTS, price 1s. 4d. | 23. COATING METALS WITH METALS, price 10d. |
| 11. PAPER:—Part I. MANUFACTURE OF PAPER, PASTEBOARD, AND PAPIER MÂCHÉ, price 10d. | 24. POTTERY, price 10d. |
| 12. PAPER:—Part II. CUTTING, FOLDING, AND ORNAMENTING: INCLUDING ENVELOPES, CARDS, PAPERHANGINGS, &c., price 8d. | 25. MEDICINE, SURGERY, AND DENTISTRY, price 3s. 3d. |
| 13. TYPOGRAPHIC, LITHOGRAPHIC, & PLATE PRINTING, price 2s. 8d. | |

The following are in the press:—

PREPARATION OF FUEL, AND APPARATUS FOR ITS COMBUSTION.
STEAM ENGINES.
SPINNING.
RAILWAY SIGNALS AND COMMUNICATING APPARATUS.

MINING AND METALLURGY.
MUSIC AND MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS.
RAILWAYS AND ROLLING STOCK.
HYDRAULICS.
OILS—ANIMAL, VEGETABLE, AND MINERAL.



